



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.55C W/CH 1-4
C 466
8 Nov 2017

NAVMC 3500.55C W/CH 1-4

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
(b) MCO 1553.3B
(c) MCTP 8-10A
(d) MCTP 8-10B
(e) MCO 1553.2C

Encl: (1) RECON T&R Manual

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this training and readiness (T&R) manual, contained in enclosure (1), establishes training standards, regulations, and policies regarding the training of Marines and assigned Navy personnel in the Reconnaissance occupational field.

2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.55B.

3. Scope


a. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute its mission and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency and correct deficiencies. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines and assigned Navy personnel. References (c) and (d) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

b. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (e) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this manual and provides career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps ground T&R program and unit training management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Marine air-ground task force Training and Education Standards Division (C 466), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

5. Command. This manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.
6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.


K. M. IIAMS
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10031977600



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.55C Ch 1
C 466
21 May 2018

NAVMC 3500.55C Ch 1

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Encl: (1) New page iii insert to NAVMC 3500.55C
(2) New Appendix F insert to NAVMC 3500.55C

1. Situation. To transmit new page iii insert and Appendix F to the basic manual.

2. Mission. Changes to various events to incorporate Tactical Decision Kit (TDK) as an acceptable simulator to conduct simulated training repetitions for those events where the Deployed Virtual Training Environment has already been identified. Appendix F reflects those events that will be updated to include TDK.

3. Execution

- a. Replace page iii with enclosure (1).
- b. Add Appendix F (enclosure 2) at the end of the manual.

4. Information

a. This revision is the result of efforts to immediately carry out the intent of the Marine Corps Operating Concept by introducing simulation tools like the TDK into ground training and readiness manuals where appropriate.

b. The contents of Appendix F are considered directive to the reconnaissance community when training Marines for operations.

5. Filing Instructions. This change transmittal will be filed immediately following the signature page of the basic manual.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "K. M. IIAMS", is positioned above the typed name.

K. M. IIAMS
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10031977601

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.55C Ch 2
C 466
19 Nov 2018

NAVMC 3500.55C Ch 2

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO 3501.1D

Encl: (1) New event RECN-COND-7001 addition to NAVMC 3500.55C Chapter 3
(2) New event RECN-COND-6001 addition to NAVMC 3500.55C Chapter 4
(3) New event RECN-COND-5001 addition to NAVMC 3500.55C Chapter 5
(4) New replacement Chapter 9 to NAVMC 3500.55C

1. Purpose. To transmit new page inserts, direct pen changes and transmit new Chapter 9 replacement to the basic manual.

2. Execution

a. Insert enclosures (1) through (3) at the end of the corresponding chapters.

b. On page 3-34 add event "RECN-COND-7001 Conduct a forced march".

c. On page 4-35 add event "RECN-COND-6001 Conduct a forced march".

d. On page 5-82 add event "RECN-COND-5001 Conduct a forced march".

e. Remove Chapter 9 and replace with enclosure (4).

3. Scope. The major highlight of this change is the addition of three "Conduct a forced march" events.

4. Information

a. On 10 September 2018 the Commandant of the Marine Corps (CMC) approved changes to the reference, directing all load bearing units to incorporate the execution of a forced march training event into their Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation. This decision also established that load bearing units forced march condition and standards as 32 kilometers with an assault load of 70 pounds (+/- 10 percent) in a time limit of 8 hours or less. Associated collective training events for the Reconnaissance community have been created to reflect CMC's decision.

b. During review of the Basic Reconnaissance Course program of instruction, it was identified that 13 individual training events (ITEs) at the 1000 level had an incorrect initial training setting. Associated ITEs have been corrected.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

5. Filing Instructions. This change transmittal will be filed immediately following the signature page of the basic manual.



W. F. MULLEN III
By direction

PCN: 10031977602



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.55C Ch 3
C 466
03 Apr 2020

NAVMC 3500.55C Ch 3

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List


Subj: RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Encl: (1) New Chapter 8 insert to NAVMC 3500.55C

1. Situation. To transmit changes to the military free-fall events listed in chapter 8 of the manual.
2. Mission. Changes to chapter 8 reflect updates to the following events:
 - a. RECN-SPIE-2007 Prepare a bundle for Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS) Operation
 - b. RECN-SPIE-2008 Pack a Military Tandem Vector System (MTVS) Main Parachute
 - c. RECN-SPIE-2009 Conduct a Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS) Jump with Equipment
 - d. RECN-SPIE-2010 Conduct a Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS) Jump with Personnel
 - e. RECN-SPIE-2018 Pack a Military Free-Fall Parachute
 - f. RECN-SPIE-2019 Conduct a Hand Deployed Pilot Chute Configuration Jump
 - g. RECN-SPIE-2023 Perform a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) Jump
 - h. RECN-SPIE-2024 Perform a High Altitude High Opening Jump
3. Execution. Remove Chapter 8 and replace with the enclosure.
4. Information. From 9 through 11 December 2019 United States Special Operations Command (USSOCOM) conducted a Critical Task Revision for the Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Training Standards (SOFBIS). SOFBIS provides the policy foundation for tactical airborne doctrine, tactics, techniques, and procedures, training literature, and the conceptual framework to facilitate interoperability. It describes the core tasks that make up the consolidated standards for military free-fall operations, from which Marine Corps training and readiness events are derived. Associated Marine Corps individual training events, listed in the enclosure, have been modified to align with changes to USSOCOM Manual 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

5. Filing Instructions. This change transmittal will be filed immediately following the signature page of the basic Manual.


W. F. MULLEN III
By direction

PCN: 10031977603



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.55C Ch 4
C 466
29 May 2020


NAVMC 3500.55C Ch 4

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Encl: (1) New Appendix E, MOS-Specific Physical Standards

1. Situation. To transmit changes to a Military Occupational Specialist (MOS) Specific Physical Standard listed in Appendix E of the manual.
2. Mission. Changes to Appendix E reflect updates to the assessment of RECN-RAID-2004, perform individual actions in a specialized limited scale raid MOS-Specific Physical Standard (MSPS).
3. Execution. Remove Appendix E and replace with the enclosure.
4. Information. MSPS assessments are designed to evaluate a Marine's physical capabilities, in order to provide Commanders reasonable assurance a Marine has the physical capacity to perform the regularly assigned and recurrent duties of the MOS. Recommended changes to Appendix E were forwarded from Reconnaissance Training Company, Advanced Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry (West), and endorsed by Head of Ground Combat Element Branch, Operations Division, Plans, Policies and Operations. Changes are based on refined operating procedures of reconnaissance teams within the Fleet Marine Force and a more accurate assessment for evaluating a Marine's physical capabilities.
5. Filing Instructions. This change transmittal will be filed immediately following the signature page of the basic Manual.


W. F. MULLEN III
By direction

PCN: 10031977604

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Location: _____
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this manual)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

RECON T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1. OVERVIEW

2. MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

3. 7000 - LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4. 6000 - LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5. 5000 - LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

6. 4000 - LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

7. 3000 - LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

8. 2000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9. 1000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

APPENDICES

A. ACRONYMS

B. TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

C. CLASS V(W) REQUIREMENTS

D. SIMULATIONS

E. MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION.	1000	1-2
UNIT TRAINING	1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT.	1002	1-3
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING.	1003	1-3
ORGANIZATION.	1004	1-3
T&R EVENT CODING.	1005	1-3
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION	1006	1-5
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)	1007	1-11
CRP CALCULATION	1008	1-12
CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING	1009	1-13
NIGHT TRAINING.	1010	1-13
RISK MANAGEMENT (RM).	1011	1-13
IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING	1012	1-14
MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS	1013	1-14

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The training and readiness (T&R) program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training, and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SME) from the operating forces (OPFOR) developed core capability mission essential task lists (METL) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps task list. This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps tasks (MCT). All events contained in this Manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. This T&R Manual contains the collective and individual training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. This T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. This T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps ground T&R program is found in reference (a).

3. This T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for formal schools and training detachments to create programs of instruction. This manual focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by OPFOR units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit mission essential task(s) (MET).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential.

2. Commanders will ensure that all training is focused on their combat mission. Unit training should focus on achieving proficiency in the unit METL. This T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan based on the unit METL, as approved by their higher commander and reported in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Training will support the unit METL and be designed to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of standards based training consistent with Marine Corps T&R standards cannot be over emphasized.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Effective unit training management (UTM) focuses the overall organization on development of training plans based on the unit METL and standards-based community T&R events. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its mission.

2. Unit training management techniques, described in reference MCO 1553.3_, MCTP 8-10A, and MCTP 8-10B provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM.

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their military occupational specialty (MOS) at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. For collective or individual training events not executed and evaluated as part of the daily routine, leaders must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval.

2. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation). The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events.

3. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

1004. ORGANIZATION. This Reconnaissance T&R Manual is comprised of 9 chapters and 5 appendices. Chapter 1 is an overview of the Ground T&R Program. Chapter 2 lists the core METs/Marine Corps tasks supported by the Community, which are used as part of the DRRS. Chapters 3 through 7 contain collective events. Chapters 8 and 9 contain individual events specific to a particular MOS and/or billet, as noted. Appendix A contains acronyms and abbreviations; Appendix B contains terms and definitions; Appendix C contains Class V(W) requirements; Appendix D contains simulations; and Appendix E contains MOS-Specific Physical Standards.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:

- a. First up to 4 characters indicate MOS or community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)
- b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)
- c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for section-level events as noted, but also for squad-level events.

Collective Training Command Element	Collective Training Regiment/Group	Collective Training Battalion/Squadron
9000-level	8000-level	7000-level
Collective Training Company	Collective Training Platoon	Collective Training Squad
6000-level	5000-level	4000-level
Collective Training Team/Section/Crew	Individual Training Skills Progression MOJT, Advanced Level Schools (Core Plus Skills)	Individual Training Entry-Level Formal School Training (Core Skills)
3000-level	2000-level	1000-level

Figure. 1-1 T&R Event Levels

2. Grouping. Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing this T&R Manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to "999" events. For example: if there are seven administrative events 4431 occupational field (OccFld), then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001 and run through 1007. Next, the bulk fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

3. Sequencing. A numerical code is assigned to each collective (3000-9000 level) or individual (1000-2000 level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. Exception: Events that relate to staff planning, to conduct of a command operations center, or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs. For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for

an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with "9" are reserved for Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) command element events. An example of event coding is displayed in figure 1-2.

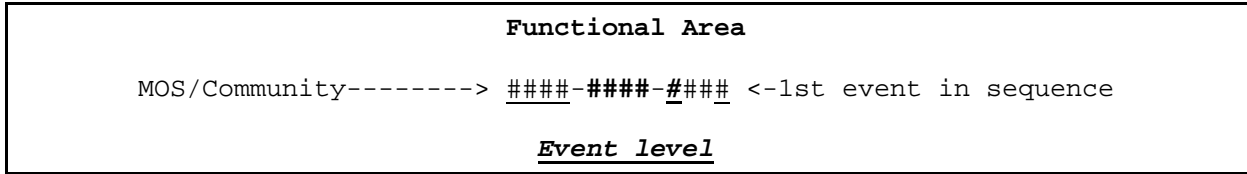
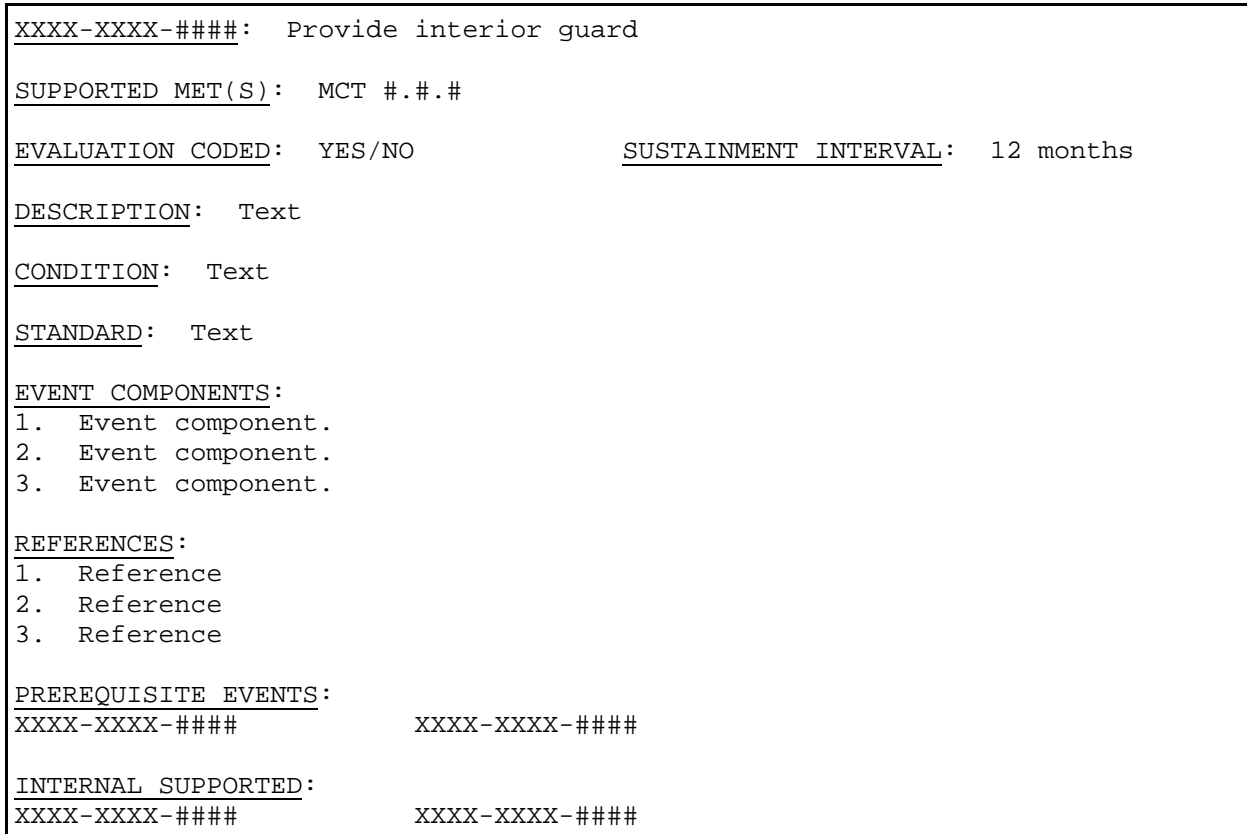


Figure 1-2. T&R Event Coding

1006. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. An event contained within a T&R manual is a collective or individual training standard. This section explains each of the components that make up the T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R manual. Community-based T&R manuals may have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R manuals. The event condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical sentence.

2. An example of a collective T&R event is provided in figure 1-3 and an example of an individual T&R event is provided in figure 1-4. Events shown in figures are for illustrative purposes only and are not actual T&R events.



INTERNAL SUPPORTING:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: XXX

MISCELLANEOUS: XXX

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: XXX

Figure 1-3. Example of a Collective T&R Event

XXXX-XXXX-####: Stand a sentry post

EVALUATION CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Text

MOS PERFORMING: ####, ####

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: XXX

CONDITION: Text

STANDARD: Text

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Event component.
2. Event component.
3. Event component.

REFERENCES:

1. Reference
2. Reference
3. Reference

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTED:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTING:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: XXX

MISCELLANEOUS: XXX

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: XXX

Figure 1-4. Example of an Individual Event

1. Event Code. The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.
2. Title. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and one object.
3. Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded). Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations. These E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. These E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness (MOE) for the METs for units that must report readiness in DRRS. It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.
4. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the OccFld drafting the T&R manual, even if those events are not listed as MOE in a MET.
5. Sustainment Interval. It is critical to understand the intent of the sustainment interval so training time is not wasted with duplicated training. Sustainment interval is expressed in number of months. Most individual T&R events and many lower level collective events are never out of sustainment because they are either part of a Marine's daily routine, or are frequently executed within the sustainment interval. Sustainment interval is relevant when an individual or collective event is not observed and evaluated within the sustainment period, has atrophied, and therefore retraining and evaluation is required.
6. Billet/MOS. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.
7. Grade. The grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.
8. Description. This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but is required for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a formal school or OPFOR unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.
9. Condition. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the

conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the conditions under which all or most of the events in the manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.

10. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be accomplished. These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym "ACTS" (Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence). In no cases will "per the reference" or "per/in accordance with commander's intent" be used as a stand-alone standard.

11. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and the proper sequence of execution of subordinate events. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by the OPFORs. They must be sequenced to demonstrate the building block approach to training.

b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs, events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire unit.

12. Chained Events. Enables unit leaders to effectively identify prerequisite, supporting, and supported events that ultimately support MCTs/METs. Supported events are chained to supporting events to enable the accomplishment of the supported event to standard and therefore are considered "chained". The completion of identified supported events can be utilized to update sustainment interval credit for supporting events, based on the assessment of the commander.

13. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

14. Supported Event. An event whose performance is inherently supported by the performance of one or more supporting events. A supported event will be classified as internal supported if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supported event that has been chained to an event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supported.

15. Supporting Event. An event whose performance inherently supports the performance of a supported event. A supporting event will be classified as internal supporting if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supporting event that has been chained to a community event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supporting.

16. Initial Training Setting. All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either formally, Marine on the Job Training (MOJT) within the OPFOR, or via a distance learning product (DL).

17. References. The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. T&R manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals. References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training. For individual events only one authoritative reference is required.

18. Distance Learning Products. Distance learning products include: Individual multimedia instruction, computer-based training, MarineNet, etc. This notation is included when, in the opinion of the T&R manual group charter in consultation with the MAGTF T&R Standards Division representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

19. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the OccFld representatives will be careful not to "double count" ammunition that might be employed in the performance of collective and individual events that are chained.

20. Suitability of Simulation/Simulators/DL products. The following "Suitability and Sequence" codes listed in figure 1-5 have been developed to communicate characteristics for employing simulations during training. Units of measure have been assigned based on the amount of time it takes a Marine

or unit to train to task utilizing a particular simulator. Suitability and sequence codes are captured in the event title in a parenthetical remark, as well as within the simulation field of the T&R event. The simulation field also identifies the type of simulation, units of measure, and any other pertinent information.

Code	Requirement
L	The event can only be trained to standard in a Live environment. Any event assessed as "NO" for Simulatable was coded "L."
P	The event must be performed to standard in simulator as a PREREQUISITE to live fire qualification as per current doctrine, policy, or T&R manual.
S/L	Event must be trained to standard in simulation then live unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
L/S	Event must be trained to standard in a live environment then simulation unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
S	Event can ONLY be conducted to standard and qualification in simulator.

Figure 1-5. Suitability and sequence codes

a. Training simulation capabilities offer an opportunity to build and sustain proficiency while achieving and/or maintaining certain economies. Commanders should take into consideration simulation tools as a matter of course when designing training.

b. Simulation Terms:

(1) Simulation: A model of a system animated discretely or continuously over a period of time. A simulation may be closed-loop (i.e., it executes based in initial inputs without human intervention), or it may be open-loop (i.e., human input to alter the variables in the system during execution is allowed). A simulation is an approximation of how the modeled system will behave over time. Simulations are constructed based on verified and validated mathematical models of actual systems. Simulations can be very simple or complex depending on the degree of fidelity and resolution needed to understand the behavior of a system.

(2) Simulator: A simulator is the physical apparatus employed as the interface for humans to interact with a model or observe its output. A simulator has input controls and outputs in the form of human sensory stimuli (visual, auditory, olfactory, tactile/haptic, and taste). For instance, some of the features of the vehicle cab (the seat, steering wheel, turn signals, accelerator pedal, brakes, and windshield) and projection screen. Both the vehicle cab and projection screen are the interface by which a human being interacts with the simulated environment of a driving a vehicle and observe the outputs of the mathematical models of vehicle dynamics.

(3) Model: A mathematical representation of the behavior (i.e., shows the behavior of projectiles, combat simulations, etc.) of a system at a distinct point in time.

(4) Live: Real people operates real systems to include both live people operating real platforms or systems on a training range and battle staffs from joint, component or service tactical headquarters using real world command and control systems.

(5) Virtual: Real people operating simulated systems. Virtual simulations inject humans-in-the-loop in a central role by exercising motor control skills (e.g., flying an air platform simulator, engaging targets in indoor simulated marksmanship trainer), decision skills, and/or communication skills.

(6) Constructive: Models and simulations that involve simulated people operating simulated systems (i.e., MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation). Real people make inputs to such simulations, but are not involved in determining the outcomes.

(7) Live, Virtual and Constructive (LVC) Training Environment: Defined by combining any of the three training domains LVC to create a common operational environment, by which units can interact across LVC domains as though they are physically located in the same operational environment.

(8) Distance Learning: Any instruction and evaluation provided through a variety of DL delivery systems (i.e., MarineNet) where the students and instructors are separated by time and/or location.

c. Figure 1-6 depicts an event title with simulation code and simulation and/or simulators that can be used, as displayed within a T&R event.

<u>XXXX-XXX-XXXX</u> : Call for indirect fire using the grid method (L/S)					
<u>SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS</u> :					
<u>SIMULATION EVALUATION</u> :					
<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	ODS	Marine Hours	12	Y

Figure 1-6. Example of simulation/simulators displayed within a T&R event

21. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and formal learning centers are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

1007. **COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)**

1. The Marine Corps ground T&R program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage" as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. Combat readiness percentage is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called E-Coded Events. E-Coded events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. The CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

1008. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew, or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. The MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: $75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$

Unit CRP: 325 (total MET CRP)/5 (total number of METS) = 65%

3. Combat readiness percentage is a valuable tool to assist commanders in readiness reporting by providing objective data to support and inform their subjective assessment.

1009. CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the OPFOR must be trained in chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) defense in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1010. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the OPFOR are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every clime and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

1011. RISK MANAGEMENT (RM)

1. Risk management is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a tool to aid decision making used by Marines at all levels to increase effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of success. Risk management minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. All leaders and Marines will integrate RM in the planning process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the RM process will reduce mishaps, injuries, and damage they cause, thereby increasing both individual performance and unit readiness. Risk management assists the commander in avoiding unnecessary risk, determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, making an informed decision to implement a course of action, identifying feasible and

effective control measures, adjusting training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Marines/Sailors, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment.

3. Specifically, commanders are required to implement and document deliberate RM in the planning and execution of all training evolutions and activities. Furthermore, the authority to approve or accept risk assessment code (RAC) 1 or 2 hazards will not be delegated below lieutenant colonel (O5). Further guidance for RM is found in Marine Corps Order 3500.27_.

1012. IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING

1. Improvised explosive device (IED) threat impacts all elements of the MAGTF and all Marines regardless of MOS, location, or operational environment. The ability to effectively operate and survive in environments with an IED threat is critical to force protection, maintaining combat effectiveness, and mission accomplishment.

2. Per Marine Corps policy on organizing, training, and equipping for operations in an IED environment (MCO 3502.9), Marines must be capable of not only accomplishing their assigned mission, but also accomplishing their mission in environments with an IED threat. Counter-improvised explosive device (C-IED) training must be integrated into the unit training plan in order to ensure personnel assigned to the OPFOR train and maintain proficiency in C-IED tactics, techniques, and procedures.

1013. MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS. 1. Within the Reconnaissance Community, Marines are required to demonstrate a high degree of physical strength to standard, in order to perform those regularly assigned, recurrent duties of each of the Reconnaissance's military occupational specialties (MOSs).

2. This T&R Manual contains MOS-specific physical standards, which must be demonstrated, in order to achieve MOS qualification. These MOS-specific physical standards have been identified throughout this T&R manual within the administrative instructions to the event.

3. Assessments for MOS-specific physical standards have been developed and are contained within Appendix E. These assessments provide Commanders reasonable assurance a Marine has the physical capacity to perform the regularly assigned and recurrent duties of the MOS.

4. These MOS-specific physical standards are not the sole requirement for MOS qualification.

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
CORE MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS.	2000	2-2
RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION CORE METS.	2001	2-2
RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION CORE MET MATRIX.	2002	2-2
FORCE RECONNAISSANCE COMPANY CORE METS.	2003	2-9
FORCE RECONNAISSANCE COMPANY CORE MET MATRIX.	2004	2-9

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

2000. CORE MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS. The lists below include the core capability Mission Essential Task Lists (METL) with the Reconnaissance Battalion and Force Reconnaissance Company collective E-Coded events that support each Mission Essential Task (MET). All METs are derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL) and approved by the MARFORCOMM for DRRS reporting.

2001. RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION CORE METS

MCT 1.1.2	Provide Task-Organized Forces
MCT 1.8	Conduct Specialized Limited Scale Raids
MCT 1.9	Conduct Specialized Insertion and Extraction (SPIE)
MCT 2.1.2.8	Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance and Surveillance
MCT 2.7	Conduct Ground Reconnaissance and Surveillance
MCT 3.2.7	Conduct Battlespace Shaping Operations
MCT 5.3.2	Establish Means for Command and Control

2002. RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION CORE MET MATRIX

MCT 1.1.2 Provide Task-Organized Forces
Conditions
C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time: Moderate (days to weeks)
C 2.1.5.2 Mission Duration: Short (30-90 days), Medium (90-180 days), Long (180-365 days)
Personnel Standards
>/= 1 H&S Co manned at or above 80% of T/O with required critical MOS enablers (0451, 8427, 1341, 0431,5341) to provide task organized forces
>/= 2 Reconnaissance Company Headquarters manned at or above 80% of T/O with MOS qualified, deployable personnel
>/= 6 Reconnaissance Platoon manned at or above 95% of T/O with MOS qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
>/= 2 Reconnaissance Company Headquarters possesses all mission essential equipment, weapon systems, command and control systems and communication assets
>/= 6 Reconnaissance Platoon possesses all mission essential equipment, weapon systems, command and control systems and communication assets
Training Standards
Y/N Battalion trained to standard in the following event:

RECN-C2-7001 Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)
>/= 2 Reconnaissance Company Headquarters trained to standard in RECN-C2-6001 Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)
>/= 6 Reconnaissance Platoons trained to standard in RECN-C2-5001 Deploy to the Operational Area
Certification Standards
Y/N Company/Platoon exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 1.8 Conduct Specialized Limited Scale Raids
Conditions
C 1.1.1 Terrain: Desert, Delta (river systems, lakes regions), Mountainous, Jungle, Arctic
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: Clear, Precipitating, Stormy, Overcast, Partly cloudy
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
C.2.5.2 Lift Assets (Robust or Limited)
Personnel Standards
>/= 90% S-2 section manned with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>/= 90% S-3 section manned with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>/= 80% S-6 section manned with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>/= 80% of designated raid company T/O manned with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
Y/N Critical end items (communications, target designation, crew served weapons, infiltration /exfiltration equipment, mobility assets) adequate to support raid operation
Y/N Special Insertion/Extraction equipment adequate to support raid operation
Training Standards
Y/N Battalion trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-INTL-7001 Support Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-7002 Conduct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-7003 Provide Level II Intelligence Reports
RECN-INTL-7004 Provide Level III Intelligence Reports
RECN-RAID-7001 Direct a Specialized Raid
Y/N Company trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-INTL-6001 Conduct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-6002 Provide Level II Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-6003 Provide Level III Intelligence Reports
RECN-RAID-6001 Conduct a Specialized Raid
>/= 3 Platoons trained to standard in RECN-RAID-5001 Conduct specialized raid

Output Standards
Y/N Recon Bn staff able to plan, integrate and direct raid operations
Y/N Able to plan and conduct reinforced platoon raid in hostile territory to secure information, to disrupt the enemy, to destroy installations, or for a specific purpose other than seizing and holding terrain
Y/N Raid Force task-organized and augmented to meet mission requirements
Y/N Raid Force able to utilize specialized surface, subsurface, and airborne insertion/extraction methods including, but not limited to: rough terrain mobility, assault climbing, HRST/Helocast, Soft/Hard Duck, subsurface infiltration, High-Altitude Low-Opening (HALO), High-Altitude High-Opening (HAHO), and SPIE
Y/N Raid neutralizes, destroys or disrupts enemy capabilities
Y/N Raid secures required information
Y/N Raid force withdraws to friendly territory upon completion
Certification Standards
Y/N Company exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 1.9 Conduct Specialized Insertion and Extraction
Conditions
C 1.1.1 Terrain: Desert, Delta (river systems, lakes regions), Mountainous, Jungle, Arctic
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: Clear, Precipitating, Stormy, Overcast, Partly cloudy
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
C.2.5.2 Lift Assets (Robust or Limited)
Personnel Standards
>/= 80% of Bn T/O manned with BMOS-qualified deployable personnel
>/= 1 H&S Co manned at or above 80% of T/O with required critical MOS enablers (0451, 8427, 1341, 5341) required to support Specialized Insertion/Extraction missions
Equipment Standards
Y/N Adequate critical end items (infiltration/exfiltration equipment) to support specialized insertion and extraction
Training Standards
Y/N Battalion trained to standard in the following event: RECN-SPIE-7001 Direct Specialized Insertion and Extraction
>/= 2 Company HQ trained to standard in the following event: RECN-SPIE-6001 Direct Specialized Insertion and Extraction
>/= 6 Reconnaissance Platoons trained to standard in the following event: RECN-SPIE-5001 Conduct Specialized Insertion and Extraction
>/= 9 Teams trained to standard in the following events: RECN-SPIE-4003 Conduct Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

RECN-SPIE-4004 Conduct Static Line Parachute Operations
RECN-SPIE-4005 Conduct a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) parachute insertion
RECN-SPIE-4006 Conduct a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) parachute insertion
RECN-SPIE-4011 Conduct a Sub-Surface Infiltration
Output Standards
>/= 2 Reconnaissance Companies capable of insertion/extraction via surface swimming, boats and heliborne/HRST operations
>/= 6 Reconnaissance Platoons capable of insertion/extraction via Combat Swimmer operations; boat operations; Helo/HRST operations; combat dive operations; and parachute operations (HAHO/HALO)
Certification Standards
Y/N Battalion exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 2.1.2.8 Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance and Surveillance
Conditions
C 1.2.4 Littoral Characteristics: (Moderate, Mild)
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: Clear, Precipitating, Overcast, Partly cloudy
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
C.2.5.2 Lift Assets (Robust or Limited)
Personnel Standards
>/= 80% of Bn T/O manned with MOS-qualified deployable personnel
>/= 1 H&S Co manned at or above 80% of T/O with required critical MOS enablers (0451, 8427, 1341, 5341) required to support Amphibious Reconnaissance and Surveillance operations
Equipment Standards
Y/N Adequate critical end items (communications, target designation, CRRCs, closed/open circuit dive equipment, swimmer sets, Diver Propulsion Devices, and Tactical Hydrographic Survey equipment) to support amphibious reconnaissance and surveillance operations
Training Standards
Y/N Battalion trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-AMPH-7001 Direct Amphibious Reconnaissance
RECN-INTL-7001 Support Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-7002 Conduct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-7003 Provide Level II Intelligence Reports
RECN-INTL-7004 Provide Level III Intelligence Reports
>/= 2 Companies trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-AMPH-6001 Direct Amphibious Reconnaissance
RECN-INTL-6001 Conduct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-6002 Provide Level II Intelligence Operations

RECN-INTL-6003 Provide Level III Intelligence Reports
>/= 6 Platoons trained to standard in the following event:
RECN-AMPH-5001 Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance
Output Standards
Y/N Recon Bn staff capable to plan and coordinate pre-landing reconnaissance of planned beaches/landing sites/ports to determine ability to support amphibious operations
Y/N Capable of conducting clandestine pre-landing hydrographic surveys of planned beaches/landing sites/ports (500m per night cycle)
Y/N Capable of support landing sites with amphibious reconnaissance and ITG with one platoon per landing site
Y/N Capable of 96 hours of sustained amphibious reconnaissance operations
Y/N Platoon capable of providing Confirmatory Beach Report to the supported Commander
Y/N Capable of conducting clandestine surveys of rivers to support river crossings and other riverine operations
Y/N Capable of cross-functional intelligence collections
Certification Standards
Y/N Battalion exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 2.7 Conduct Ground Reconnaissance and Surveillance
Conditions
C 1.1.1 Terrain: Desert, Delta (river systems, lake regions), Mountainous, Jungle, Arctic
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: Clear, Precipitating, Stormy, Overcast, Partly cloudy
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
C.2.5.2 Lift Assets (Robust or Limited)
Personnel Standards
>/= 80% of Bn T/O manned with MOS-qualified deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
Y/N Adequate critical end items (communications, target acquisition, crew served weapons, infiltration /exfiltration equipment, mobility assets) to support ground reconnaissance and surveillance operations
Y/N Adequate collections equipment (MSIDS, sensors, optics) to support information and data collections
>/= 90% of overall T/E ready and available
Training Standards
Y/N Battalion trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-GRND-7001 Direct Ground Reconnaissance
RECN-INTL-7001 Support Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-7002 Conduct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-7003 Provide Level II Intelligence Reports

RECN-INTL-7004 Provide Level III Intelligence Reports
Y/N All companies trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-GRND-6001 Direct Ground Reconnaissance
RECN-INTL-6001 Conduct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-6002 Provide Level II Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-6003 Provide Level III Intelligence Reports
Y/N All Platoons trained to standard in the following event:
RECN-GRND-5001 Conduct Ground Reconnaissance
RECN-SURV-5001 Conduct Surveillance Operations
Output Standards
Y/N Recon Bn staff capable to plan, coordinate and deconflict ground reconnaissance operations within the MAGTF Area of Operations and Area of Influence
Y/N Capable of employing assets to obtain, by various detection methods, information about the current activities of an enemy or potential enemy and the human and/or geographic terrain of a tactical area of operations
Y/N Capable to command and control clandestine area or zone reconnaissance operations
Y/N Capable of 96 hours of sustained reconnaissance operations
Y/N Capable of conducting overt and clandestine surveillance to systematically observe the area of operations by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means, and to conduct specialized ground (dismounted/mounted) reconnaissance
Y/N Satisfies information requirements assigned by MAGTF commander per Annex B collection matrix
Y/N Capable of cross-functional intelligence collections
Certification Standards
Y/N Battalion exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 3.2.7 Conduct Battlespace Shaping Operations
Conditions
C 1.1.1 Terrain: Desert, Delta (river systems, lake regions), Mountainous, Jungle, Arctic
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: Clear, Precipitating, Stormy, Overcast, Partly cloudy
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
C.2.5.2 Lift Assets (Robust or Limited)
Personnel Standards
>/= 80% of Bn T/O manned with MOS-qualified deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
Y/N Adequate critical end items (communications, target designation, crew served weapons, infiltration/extraction equipment, mobility assets) to support battlespace shaping operations
Training Standards

Y/N Battalion trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-SHAP-7001 Direct Shaping Operations
RECN-INTL-7001 Support Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-7002 Conduct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-7003 Provide Level II Intelligence Reports
RECN-INTL-7004 Provide Level III Intelligence Reports
Y/N Companies trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-RAID-6001 Conduct a Specialized Raid
RECN-SHAP-6001 Direct Shaping Operations
Y/N Platoon trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-SHAP-5001 Conduct Shaping Operations
RECN-SHAP-5002 Conduct Sniper Operations
>/= 9 Teams trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-SHAP-4001 Conduct Shaping operations
RECN-SHAP-4007 Conduct an Ambush
Output Standards
Y/N Recon Bn and subordinate Co's capable of planning, coordinating and deconflicting unit operations in support of the MAGTF Commander's battlespace shaping plan
Y/N Recon Bn capable of employing direct fire weapons, demolitions, indirect fire, precision guided munitions, air delivered munitions and naval fires in order to destroy or neutralize enemy forces
Y/N Recon BN capable of employing non-kinetic fires: facilitate electronic warfare, signals intelligence
Y/N Recon BN conduct kinetic and non-kinetic battlespace shaping Phases 0-4
>/= 9 Recon Teams capable of controlling indirect fire, precision guided munitions, air delivered munitions and naval surface fires in order to destroy or neutralize enemy forces
>/= 9 Recon Teams capable of conducting ambush, Sniper, and Demolition operations, and Raids to kill or capture, neutralize, destroys or disrupts enemy capabilities
Certification Standards
Y/N Battalion exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 5.3.2 Establish Means to Command and Control
Conditions
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
Personnel Standards
>/= 90% of S-2 section manned with MOS-qualified deployable personnel
>/= 90% of S-3 section manned with MOS-qualified deployable personnel
>/= 80% of S-6 section manned with MOS-qualified deployable personnel

Equipment Standards
Y/N Adequate critical end items to support supported unit command and control
>/= 90% of overall T/E is ready and available
Training Standards
Y/N Battalion trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-C2-7002 Conduct Planning
RECN-C2-7006 Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)
RECN-C2-7007 Coordinate Ground Reconnaissance Activities within the AOR
RECN-C2-7008 Integrate Ground Reconnaissance Operations into the Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collections Plan
RECN-C2-7009 Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collections Operations
RECN-C2-7010 Employ Communications
RECN-COMM-5001 Establish communications
Output Standards
Y/N Establish the Reconnaissance Operations Center and associated communications architecture
Y/N Provide liaison cell to integrate with the Intelligence Operations Center, Joint or Special Operations centers
Y/N Higher headquarters provided means for establishing and maintaining tactical control of reconnaissance forces during operations
Certification Standards
Y/N Battalion exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment

2003. FORCE RECONNAISSANCE COMPANY CORE METS

MCT 1.1.2	Provide Task-Organized Forces
MCT 1.8	Conduct Specialized Limited Scale Raids
MCT 1.9	Conduct Specialized Insertion and Extraction (SPIE)
MCT 2.1.2.8	Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance and Surveillance
MCT 2.7	Conduct Ground Reconnaissance and Surveillance
MCT 3.2.7	Conduct Battlespace Shaping Operations
MCT 5.3.2	Establish Means for Command and Control

2004. FORCE RECONNAISSANCE COMPANY CORE MET MATRIX

MCT 1.1.2 Provide Task-Organized Forces
Conditions
C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time: Moderate (days to weeks)
C 2.1.5.2 Mission Duration: Short (30-90 days), Medium (90-180 days), Long (180-365 days)

Personnel Standards
>/= 1 Force Recon Co manned at or above 95% of T/O with MOS qualified, deployable personnel
>/= 2 Force Recon Platoons manned at or above 95% of T/O with MOS qualified, deployable personnel
>/= 1 H&S Platoon manned at or above 80% of T/O with required critical MOS enablers (0451, 8427, 1341, 0431) to provide task organized forces
Equipment Standards
>/= 1 Force Reconnaissance Company Headquarters possesses all mission essential equipment, weapon systems, command and control systems and communication assets
>/= 2 Force Reconnaissance Platoons possess all mission essential equipment, weapon systems, command and control systems and communication assets
Output Standards
>/= 1 Force Reconnaissance Company Headquarters ready for deployment
>/= 2 Force Reconnaissance Platoons ready for deployment
Training Standards
>/= 1 Force Reconnaissance Company Headquarters trained to standard in the following event:
RECN-C2-6001 Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)
>/= 2 Force Reconnaissance Platoons trained to standard in the following event:
RECN-C2-5001 Deploy to the Operational Area
Certification Standards
Y/N Company/Platoon exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 1.8 Conduct Specialized Limited Scale Raids
Conditions
C 1.1.1 Terrain: Desert, Delta (river systems, lakes regions), Mountainous, Jungle, Arctic
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: Clear, Precipitating, Stormy, Overcast, Partly cloudy
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
C.2.5.2 Lift Assets (Robust or Limited)
Personnel Standards
>/= 90% S-2 section manned with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>/= 90% S-3 section manned with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>/= 80% S-6 section manned with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>/= 80% of designated raid company T/O manned with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
Y/N Critical end items (communications, target designation, crew served weapons, infiltration /exfiltration equipment, mobility assets) adequate to support raid operation

Y/N Special Insertion/Extraction equipment adequate to support raid operation
Training Standards
Y/N Company trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-INTL-6001 Conduct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-6002 Provide Level II Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-6003 Provide Level III Intelligence Reports
RECN-RAID-6001 Conduct a Specialized Raid
Y/N 2 Platoons trained to standard in the following event:
RECN-RAID-5001 Conduct specialized raid
Output Standards
Y/N Force Recon Co staff able to plan, integrate and direct raid operations
Y/N Able to plan and conduct reinforced platoon raid in hostile territory to secure information, to disrupt the enemy, to destroy installations, or for a specific purpose other than seizing and holding terrain
Y/N Raid Force task-organized and augmented to meet mission requirements
Y/N Raid Force able to utilize specialized surface, subsurface, and airborne insertion/extraction methods including, but not limited to: rough terrain mobility, assault climbing, HRST/Helocast, Soft/Hard Duck, subsurface infiltration, High-Altitude Low-Opening (HALO), High-Altitude High-Opening (HAHO), and SPIE
Y/N Raid neutralizes, destroys or disrupts enemy capabilities
Y/N Raid secures required information
Y/N Raid force withdraws to friendly territory upon completion
Certification Standards
Y/N Company exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 1.9 Conduct Specialized Insertion and Extraction
Conditions
C 1.1.1 Terrain: Desert, Delta (river systems, lakes regions), Mountainous, Jungle, Arctic
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: Clear, Precipitating, Overcast, Partly cloudy
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
C.2.5.2 Lift Assets (Robust or Limited)
Personnel Standards
>= 80% of Company T/O manned with BMOS-qualified deployable personnel
>= 1 H&S Platoon manned at or above 80% of T/O with required critical MOS enablers (0451, 8427, 1341, 5341) required to support Specialized Insertion/Extraction missions
Equipment Standards
Y/N Adequate critical end items (infiltration/exfiltration equipment) to support specialized insertion and extraction

Training Standards
>/= 1 Force Recon Company HQ trained to standard in the following event:
RECN-SPIE-6001 Direct Specialized Insertion and Extraction
>/= 2 Force Reconnaissance Platoons trained to standard in the following event:
RECN-SPIE-5001 Conduct Specialized Insertion and Extraction
>/= 6 Force Recon Teams trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-SPIE-4003 Conduct Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
RECN-SPIE-4004 Conduct Static Line Parachute Operations
RECN-SPIE-4005 Conduct a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) parachute insertion
RECN-SPIE-4006 Conduct a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) parachute insertion
RECN-SPIE-4011 Conduct a Sub-Surface Infiltration
Output Standards
>/= 1 Force Reconnaissance Company Headquarters able to direct insertion/extraction via surface swimming, boats and heliborne/HRST operations
>/= 2 Force Reconnaissance Platoons capable of insertion/extraction via Combat Swimmer operations; boat operations; Helo/HRST operations; combat dive operations; and parachute operations (HAHO/HALO)
>/= 2 Force Recon Teams capable of Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System-Equipment (TORDS-E) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System-Personnel (TPRDS-P)
Certification Standards
Y/N Company exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 2.1.2.8 Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance and Surveillance
Conditions
C 1.2.4 Littoral Characteristics: (Moderate, Mild)
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: Clear, Precipitating, Overcast, Partly cloudy
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
C.2.5.2 Lift Assets (Robust or Limited)
Personnel Standards
>/= 80% of Force recon Company T/O manned with MOS-qualified deployable personnel
>/= 1 H&S Platoon manned at or above 80% of T/O with required critical MOS enablers (0451, 8427, 1341, 5341) required to support Amphibious Reconnaissance and Surveillance operations
Equipment Standards
Y/N Adequate critical end items (communications, target designation, CRRCs, closed/open circuit dive equipment, swimmer sets, Diver Propulsion Devices, and Tactical Hydrographic Survey equipment) to support amphibious reconnaissance and surveillance operations

Training Standards
>/= 1 Force Recon Company trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-AMPH-6001 Direct Amphibious Reconnaissance
RECN-INTL-6001 Conduct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-6002 Provide Level II Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-6003 Provide Level III Intelligence Reports
>/= 2 Force Recon Platoons trained to standard in the following event:
RECN-AMPH-5001 Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance
Output Standards
Y/N Force Recon Co staff capable to plan and coordinate pre-landing reconnaissance of planned beaches/landing sites/ports to determine ability to support amphibious operations
Y/N Capable of conducting clandestine pre-landing hydrographic surveys of planned beaches/landing sites/ports (500m per night cycle)
Y/N Capable of support landing sites with amphibious reconnaissance and ITG with one platoon per landing site
Y/N Capable of 96 hours of sustained amphibious reconnaissance operations
Y/N Platoon capable of providing Confirmatory Beach Report to the supported Commander
Y/N Capable of conducting clandestine surveys of rivers to support river crossings and other riverine operations
Y/N Capable of cross-functional intelligence collections
Certification Standards
Y/N Company exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 2.7 Conduct Ground Reconnaissance and Surveillance
Conditions
C 1.1.1 Terrain: Desert, Delta (river systems, lake regions), Mountainous, Jungle, Arctic
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: Clear, Precipitating, Stormy, Overcast, Partly cloudy
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
C.2.5.2 Lift Assets (Robust or Limited)
Personnel Standards
>/= 80% of Force Recon Company T/O manned with MOS-qualified deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
Y/N Adequate critical end items (communications, target designation, crew served weapons, infiltration/exfiltration equipment, mobility assets) to support ground reconnaissance and surveillance operations
Y/N Adequate collections equipment (MSIDS, sensors, optics) to support information and data collections
>/= 90% of overall T/E ready and available
Training Standards

Y/N Force Recon Company trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-GRND-6001 Direct Ground Reconnaissance
RECN-INTL-6001 Conduct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-6002 Provide Level II Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-6003 Provide Level III Intelligence Reports
Y/N All Platoons trained to standard in the following event:
RECN-GRND-5001 Conduct Ground Reconnaissance
RECN-SURV-5001 Conduct Surveillance Operations
Output Standards
Y/N Force Recon Co staff capable to plan, coordinate and deconflict ground reconnaissance operations within the MAGTF Area of Operations and Area of Influence
Y/N Capable of employing assets to obtain, by various detection methods, information about the current activities of an enemy or potential enemy and the human and/or geographic terrain of a tactical area of operations
Y/N Capable to command and control clandestine area or zone reconnaissance operations
Y/N Capable of 96 hours of sustained reconnaissance operations
Y/N Capable of conducting overt and clandestine surveillance to systematically observe the area of operations by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means, and to conduct specialized ground (dismounted/mounted) reconnaissance
Y/N Satisfies information requirements assigned by MAGTF commander per Annex B collection matrix
Y/N Capable of cross-functional intelligence collections
Certification Standards
Y/N Company exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 3.2.7 Conduct Battlespace Shaping Operations
Conditions
C 1.1.1 Terrain: Desert, Delta (river systems, lake regions), Mountainous, Jungle, Arctic
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: Clear, Precipitating, Stormy, Overcast, Partly cloudy
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
C.2.5.2 Lift Assets (Robust or Limited)
Personnel Standards
>/= 80% of Force Recon Company T/O manned with MOS-qualified deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
Y/N Adequate critical end items (communications, target designation, crew served weapons, infiltration/extraction equipment, mobility assets) to support battlespace shaping operations
Training Standards

Y/N Force Recon Company trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-INTL-6001 Conduct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-6002 Provide Level II Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-6003 Provide Level III Intelligence Reports
RECN-RAID-6001 Conduct a Specialized Raid
RECN-SHAP-6001 Direct Shaping Operations
Y/N Platoon trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-RAID-5001 Conduct a Specialized Raid
RECN-SHAP-5001 Conduct Shaping Operations
RECN-SHAP-5002 Conduct Sniper Operations
>/= 9 Teams trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-SHAP-4001 Conduct Shaping operations
RECN-SHAP-4007 Conduct an Ambush
Output Standards
Y/N Force Recon Company capable of planning, coordinating and deconflicting unit operations in support of the MAGTF Commander's battlespace shaping plan
Y/N Force Recon Company capable of employing direct fire weapons, demolitions, indirect fire, precision guided munitions, air delivered munitions and naval fires in order to destroy or neutralize enemy forces
Y/N Force Recon Company capable of employing non-kinetic fires: facilitate electronic warfare, signals intelligence
Y/N Force Recon Company conduct kinetic and non-kinetic battlespace shaping Phases 0-4
>/= 6 Force Recon Teams capable of controlling indirect fire, precision guided munitions, air delivered munitions and naval surface fires in order to destroy or neutralize enemy forces
>/= 6 Force Recon Teams capable of conducting ambush, Sniper, and Demolition operations, and Raids to kill or capture, neutralize, destroys or disrupts enemy capabilities
Certification Standards
Y/N Company exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 5.3.2 Establish Means to Command and Control
Conditions
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
Personnel Standards
>/= 90% of S-2 section manned with MOS-qualified deployable personnel
>/= 90% of S-3 section manned with MOS-qualified deployable personnel
>/= 80% of S-6 section manned with MOS-qualified deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
Y/N Adequate critical end items to support supported unit command and control

>/= 80% of overall T/E is ready and available
Training Standards
Y/N Force Recon Company trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-C2-6003 Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)
RECN-C2-6004 Conduct Planning
RECN-C2-6005 Integrate Ground Reconnaissance Operations into the Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collection Plan
RECN-C2-6010 Execute a command and control (C2) process
RECN-C2-6006 Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collections Operations
RECN-COMM-6001 Establish communications
Y/N Force Recon Platoon trained to standard in the following events:
RECN-COMM-5001 Establish communications
Output Standards
Y/N Establish the Reconnaissance Operations Center and associated communications architecture
Y/N Provide liaison cell to integrate with the Intelligence Operations Center, Joint or Special Operations centers
Y/N Higher headquarters provided means for establishing and maintaining tactical control of reconnaissance forces during operations
Y/N Force Recon company HQ capable of establishing and maintaining tactical control of reconnaissance forces during operations
Certification Standards
Y/N Company exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

7000 - LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	3000	3-2
EVENT CODING.	3001	3-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	3002	3-2
7000 LEVEL EVENTS	3003	3-3

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

7000 - LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE. Chapter 3 contains collective training events for the Reconnaissance Battalion. These events are to be executed across the full range of environmental conditions, which includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, and desert.

3001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
RECN	Reconnaissance

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
AMPH	Amphibious Reconnaissance
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
GRND	Ground Reconnaissance
INTL	Intelligence
RAID	Raids
SHAP	Shaping
SPIE	Special Insertion and Extraction

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
7000	Battalion Level

3002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
7000 Level Events			
RECN-AMPH-7001	YES	Direct Amphibious Reconnaissance	3-3
RECN-C2-7001	YES	Conduct force deployment planning & execution (FDP&E)	3-5

RECN-C2-7002	YES	Conduct planning	3-6
RECN-C2-7004	NO	Establish a command post (CP)	3-7
RECN-C2-7006	YES	Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)	3-8
RECN-C2-7007	YES	Coordinate ground reconnaissance activities within the area of responsibility (AOR)	3-10
RECN-C2-7008	YES	Integrate ground reconnaissance operations into the Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collection Plan	3-11
RECN-C2-7009	YES	Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collections Operations	3-12
RECN-C2-7010	YES	Employ communications	3-13
RECN-C2-7011	YES	Execute a command and control (C2) process	3-15
RECN-C2-7012	NO	Integrate enabler support	3-16
RECN-C2-7013	NO	Employ a Command and Control (C2) System	3-17
RECN-C2-7014	NO	Conduct Information Management (IM)	3-18
RECN-COND-7001	NO	Conduct a forced march	3-19
RECN-CSS-7001	NO	Conduct Combat Service Support	3-20
RECN-CSS-7005	NO	Process Casualties	3-21
RECN-FP-7001	NO	Employ Operational Security Measures	3-22
RECN-FP-7002	NO	Conduct force protection	3-22
RECN-GRND-7001	YES	Direct Ground Reconnaissance	3-24
RECN-INTL-7001	YES	Support Intelligence Operations	3-25
RECN-INTL-7002	YES	Conduct Intelligence Operations	3-26
RECN-INTL-7003	YES	Provide Level II Intelligence Reports	3-28
RECN-INTL-7004	YES	Provide Level III Intelligence Reports	3-29
RECN-RAID-7001	YES	Direct a Specialized Raid	3-30
RECN-SHAP-7001	YES	Direct Shaping Operations	3-32
RECN-SPIE-7001	YES	Direct Specialized Insertion and Extraction	3-34

3003. 7000 LEVEL EVENTS

RECN-AMPH-7001: Direct Amphibious Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1.2.8

MCT 3.2.7

MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting advanced amphibious reconnaissance in support of pre-landing reconnaissance or surveys of planned beaches, landing sites, target sites, and ports to determine the suitability of amphibious operations. This task includes providing information in support of follow on operations, and includes operations in riverine or littoral environments.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: Executing plans and coordinating all activities across the War Fighting Functions (WFF) to enable assigned forces to collect information and data to satisfy the MAGTF Commanders intelligence requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate an intelligence collection plan.
2. Task organize for combat.
3. Establish Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)
4. Disseminate plans.
5. Conduct asset and resource management.
6. Request additional support, if required.
7. Deconflict and integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
8. Deconflict with fires and maneuver.
9. Execute plan in support of operations.
10. Control coordination measures.
11. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Centers (SARCC).
12. Disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
13. Coordinate the movement of assets through the supported units AO.
14. Maintain inputs to the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
15. Manage flow of information within the ROC to ensure timely dissemination of critical information to the SARCC
16. Recover assets as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel

RECN-C2-7001: Conduct force deployment planning & execution (FDP&E)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 1.8	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines, and global force management process.

CONDITION: Given a warning order, commander's guidance, battle staff, unit TO&E, functional communications architecture, integrated C2 systems, and aid of references.

STANDARD: To ensure a properly equipped combat ready unit deploys to the correct location within the prescribed timeline in support of assigned tasks.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify command and staff responsibilities.
2. Conduct operational planning.
3. Assess relevant planning factors.
4. Determine transportation requirements.
5. Prepare unit manifest.
6. Prepare unit equipment density lists (EDLs).
7. Report TPFDD requirements to higher headquarters.
8. Disseminate a movement schedule.
9. Supervise embarkation/movement to staging area.
10. Conduct inspections.
11. Disseminate the plan for RSO&I.
12. Execute the force flow plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP-6 Command and Control
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-6001

RECN-C2-7002: Conduct planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This process, in an operational and non-operational environment, that develops an order/plan to direct actions and focuses subordinate activities towards accomplishing the mission. The purpose of this plan is to communicate the Commander's intent, guidance, and tasks in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the mission with the default being deliberate planning by using the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP). Depending upon time, type of unit, environment, and situation, the unit may decide to utilize other planning methods (Rapid Response Planning Process (R2P2)) or modify the planning process. For the purposes of measuring capability, the standard of MCP will be utilized for measuring readiness of core tasks.

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, higher headquarters order/plan, and a battle staff.

STANDARD: To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order/plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine time available.
2. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
3. Conduct Operational Planning Team (OPT).
4. Conduct problem framing.
5. Coordinate planning with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units.
6. Issue warning order to subordinate and supporting units.
7. Conduct course of action (COA) development.
8. Conduct COA wargaming.
9. Conduct comparison and decision.
10. Develop order.
11. Transition from planning to execution.
12. Implement feedback mechanisms.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
4. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
5. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2002	RECN-C2-2404	RECN-C2-2408
RECN-C2-2409	RECN-C2-2410	RECN-C2-2411
RECN-C2-2412	RECN-C2-2415	RECN-C2-2416
RECN-C2-2512	RECN-C2-2513	RECN-C2-2514
RECN-C2-2515		

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-6004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep.

EQUIPMENT:

Cap Set IV including, but not limited to other materials for planning: (Portable or Desktop Computers, External Hard Drives, Unclassified and Classified Internet Access, Dry Erase Board, Turn Charts, Dry Erase Markers, Pens/Pencils, Printer, Printer Paper, Printer Ink, Maps of Operational Area, Overhead Projector, Projector Screen or Flat Panel Television with required cable for use with Portable Laptop, Extension Cords, Power Strips).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Company(s); Higher HQ; Battalion Staff; Adjacent and Supporting HQ Liaisons.

RECN-C2-7004: Establish a command post (CP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Deployed commands need to establish a localized facility in which they can command forces within an assigned area of operations, and respond to events that occur in said area of operations, this facility is known as a Command Post (CP).

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments, an operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate all necessary elements of C2 systems, personnel, and processes for command and control of operations within a time limit established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish systems control.
2. Organize staff sections for forward, main, and rear.
3. Create procedures to transition control to appropriate echelons.
4. Establish the reconnaissance operations center.

5. Establish communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate units.
6. Integrate with the fires support coordination center.
7. Integrate with intelligence operations center.
8. Integrate with an administration operations center.
9. Integrate with a logistics operations center.
10. Integrate with a combat operations center.
11. Conduct information management.
12. Maintain continuity of operations.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	12	N

NOTES: NOTE: 12 hours is the average watch shift assignment.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Engineering support assets.

MATERIAL: Construction materials to include wood, cement, metals, wiring and piping.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Engineering Personnel.

RECN-C2-7006: Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The ROC is the principal C2, operations, and information center for ground reconnaissance units. The ROC is established whenever ground reconnaissance forces are employed. The ROC normally operates as a standalone operations center and reports directly to its HHQ via doctrinal networks. The ROC is the largest cell of the CP and the principal planning organization for the unit.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, current unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E) and battle staff, communication assets and Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To control and provide support to forces, as well as receive, process and disseminate intelligence for use by higher, adjacent, supporting, and supported units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Organize staff.
2. Establish a ROC.
3. Establish ROC watch.
4. Maintain battle rhythm.
5. Coordinate movement of forces.
6. Execute information management procedures.
7. Conduct battle drills.
8. Maintain communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units.
9. Maintain common tactical picture (CTP).
10. Conduct cross-boundary coordination.
11. Synchronize staff section operations.
12. Displace ROC, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-31 Command and Control for Joint Land Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
6. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
7. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
8. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2001	RECN-C2-2502	RECN-C2-2503
RECN-C2-2504	RECN-C2-2505	

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	48	N

NOTES: NOTE: 48 hours is the amount of time it takes to put a Battalion staff through training exercises encompassing ground and amphibious reconnaissance Operations, specialized limited scale raids, and battlespace shaping Operations (four 12 hour watch shifts).

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Appropriate Range Safety, appropriate LNOs, and Medical personnel may be required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

RECN-C2-7007: Coordinate ground reconnaissance activities within the area of responsibility (AOR)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task is focused on Ground Reconnaissance operations in support of a Marine Division, designated MAGTF, or the Marine Component of a Joint Force or Joint Task Force operating across the full range of environmental conditions, which includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, and desert.

CONDITION: Given an established ROC operating in a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: In accordance with the concept of operation and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with battlespace owner.
2. Identify other reconnaissance and/ or surveillance, and special operations assets operating in the AOR.
3. Receive and disseminate Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) from higher headquarters/ Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center (SARCC) for de-conflicting reconnaissance and/ or surveillance, and special operation force (SOF) collection efforts.
4. Integrate operations into the collection management procedures established to support the higher headquarters.

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the battalion's integration of Ground Reconnaissance operations into ongoing and planned ISR Collection activities. This integration occurs through coordination with the Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center (SARCC). The SARCC is established to support Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment. The SARCC aids in planning and direction of collection(s) and combat operations, and facilitates the processing and exploitation, production, dissemination, and utilization of intelligence.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters' operations order and commander's guidance while operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment

STANDARD: To ensure that the Ground Reconnaissance scheme of maneuver is incorporated into the ISR plan in accordance with the concept of operation and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify requirements for ground reconnaissance support to ground combat operations.
2. Provide liaison personnel to facilitate integration of ISR command and control elements into ground combat operations.
3. Integrate intelligence collections attachments into the Reconnaissance Battalion.
4. Advise SARCC on inputs to collection matrix.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 1-02 superseded DoD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCRP 1-10.2 Marine Corps Supplement to the Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
4. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
6. MIL-STD-2525D Joint Military Symbology
7. SECNAVINST 5510.36B Department of the Navy Information Security Program

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-6005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006

RECN-C2-7010: Employ communications

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7 MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments, higher headquarters operations order and Communication-Electronics Operations Instructions (CEOI), voice and data communications equipment.

STANDARD: To integrate communication procedures and equipment that enable the presentation of a Common Operational Picture (COP), across the MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine additional C4I requirements (power, electronics, internetworking, data, personnel, equipment and information support requirements) based on mission analysis.
2. Establish communications.
3. Develop an integrated Command and Control (C2) plan.
4. Allocate communication and information support based on the C2 plan.
5. Establish control procedures.
6. Establish networks with higher, adjacent, subordinate and supporting (HASS) organizations.
7. Manage systems to allow for the effective command and control and continuity of operations during all operational phases at all echelons (Forward, Main, Rear).
8. Employ electronic counter measures as required.
9. Maintain communication status reports, supporting HASS requirements in accordance with capabilities.
10. Allow for the displacement of communications and information management capabilities.

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
4. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook
5. MCTOG COC SOP MCTOG COC SOP
6. MCTP 13-10F The Naval Beach Group
7. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-6012

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006

RECN-C2-7011: Execute a command and control (C2) process

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7 MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Command and Control (C2) is an interactive process involving all parts of the Command and Control System working in concert with the result being complimentary Command and Control interactions, which ensure the force can adapt to a continuously changing environment.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC), a battle staff, and communications architecture.

STANDARD: To support the decision-making cycle of the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ a C2 system.
2. Implement Tactical Control Measures (TCMs).
3. Track decision points, Commanders Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), Essential Elements of Friendly Information (EEFIs).
4. Track Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
5. Provide fragmentary orders to subordinate and supporting elements, as required.
6. Provide information to higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
7. Monitor transitions (phases, units, etc.).
8. Maintain situational awareness.
9. Prepare for follow-on operations, as appropriate (branches, sequels, etc.).

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

5. MCWP 3-20 MAGTF Aviation Operations
6. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
7. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process
8. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-6010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training can be conducted at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab. 2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

RECN-C2-7012: Integrate enabler support

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To achieve unity of effort.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive Higher Headquarters (HHQ) order.
2. Review Commanders Battlefield Assessment Evaluation (CBAE) and commander's guidance.
3. Identify capabilities, limitations, and shortfalls from staff assessments. (Use Intelligence Preparation of Battlefield (IPB), cultural mapping, Tactical Conflict Assessment and Planning Framework (TCAPF), Areas/Structures/Capabilities/Organizations/People/Environment (ASCOPE), and established Lines of Operations (LOOs) to begin assessment.
4. Identify existing component/joint/combined/inter

- agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers in your Area of Operation (AO), Area of Interest (AI) and Area of Influence (AoI).
5. Determine goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leaders, Command/Support relationships, etc.
 6. Identify needed component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers that can complement existing capabilities, fill identified gaps, or can best address certain operational needs.
 7. Request and /or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RADBN, Economic expertise, precision fires, etc.).
 8. Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc.).
 9. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc. of enablers.
 10. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.
 11. Determine method of coordination (tasking, coercion, coordination meetings, LNOs, etc.).
 12. Conduct necessary coordination (e.g. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.).
 13. Verify unity of effort via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. MCRP 3-30.4 Multi-Service TTPs for Conventional Forces and Special Operations Forces Integration and Interoperability
3. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-6009

RECN-C2-7013: Employ a Command and Control (C2) System

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9
MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7
MCT 5.3.2		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Units must be able to employ C2 systems to support the commander and the unit's overall mission. When used effectively, a C2 system will enhance the unit's ability to execute C2 and provides the commander and staff with situational awareness.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC), battle staff, and communications architecture.

STANDARD: To conduct battle tracking, receiving, processing and dissemination

of information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan C2 System architecture.
2. Design C2 System architecture.
3. Engineer C2 System architecture.
4. Prepare C2 System access requests.
5. Implement C2 System architecture.
6. Rehearse C2 System interactions.
7. Maintain C2 System architecture.
8. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
5. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-6007

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab. 2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

RECN-C2-7014: Conduct Information Management (IM)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a Reconnaissance Battalion carrying an assault load of 70 pounds (+/- 10%) with additional organic weapons and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To move 32 kilometers in a time limit of 8 hours, with 95% of the force remaining mission capable.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine unit capabilities and limitations.
2. Ensure proper execution of a progressive unit hike program.
3. Ensure proper execution of Pre-Combat Checks (PCCs) and Pre-Combat Inspections (PCIs).
4. Execute the march.
5. Conduct follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-21.18 Foot Marches
2. MCO 3501.1_ Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation (MCCRE)
3. MCO 3570.1_ Range Safety
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
6. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
7. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
8. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-COND-6001

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This foot movement can be incorporated into tactical training scenarios or executed as a stand-alone event. 2. The defined loads and weights in the tables provided in NAVMC 3500.44_ Infantry Training and Readiness Manual, Appendix E are to be used in training as a bench mark standard as they reflect the most likely sets of items, and their associated weight, carried in actual combat operations. In the event that the items in the table are not available for training, items of similar weight may be substituted in order to meet the event standard. The unit commander still retains the authority to modify the actual load requirements based on their assessment of the situation.

RECN-CSS-7001: Conduct Combat Service Support

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters order, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment in accordance with commander's intent and priorities of support.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinate logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organize service support in a secure manner.
6. Track maintenance status of subordinate unit equipment.
7. Prioritize maintenance status efforts and replacements based on mission priority.
8. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 3-40B.1 Ammunition Logistics
3. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
4. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
5. MCTP 3-40E Maintenance Operations
6. MCTP 3-40F Transportation Operations
7. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations
8. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-CSS-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Company(s); Higher HQ; Battalion Staff.

RECN-CSS-7005: Process Casualties

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given casualties which have been identified, consolidated (as required), triaged, and received Corpsman or Buddy Aid.

STANDARD: To ensure across all staff functions, casualties are reported to higher headquarters and evacuated to the next appropriate echelon of care, as required within standard time protocols (Golden Hour).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive reports from company leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
2. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation.
3. Report casualty information to identify casualty and start the tracking and reporting process.
4. Ensure disposition of casualty T/E and personal effects are handled in accordance with SOP and Marine Corps Orders.
5. Ensure documentation and procedures are sufficient to complete administrative post injury requirements.
6. Submit Personnel Casualty Reports (PCRs) as required.
7. Updated patient status as condition or location change.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
2. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-CSS-6002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT:

1. Suitable Medical Facility.
2. MOULAGE Kit.
3. Casualty Tag.

RECN-FP-7001: Employ Operational Security Measures

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a unit within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent.

STANDARD: To deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to facilitate operations within the environment, to include signature reduction.
5. Conduct Assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
2. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-FP-6002

RECN-FP-7002: Conduct force protection

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters' operations order and commander's guidance, and while operating within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct a threat assessment.
2. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
3. Conduct risk assessment.
4. Integrate Force Protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
5. Conduct State of Readiness (SOR) briefings for personnel traveling in support of unit deployments.
6. Develop command information programs to inform personnel of Force Protection Condition (FPCON) levels.

7. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management measures Emergency Action Plans (EAPs).
8. Develop procedures to report/disseminate tactical information.
9. Analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
10. Develop unit-specific random antiterrorism measures (RAMs).
11. Identify special security areas.
12. Develop appropriate security measures for high risk personnel.
13. Publish Escalation of Force (EOF) and Rules of Engagement (ROE) policies.
14. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan.
15. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities, as required.
16. Establish air defense measures.
17. Establish Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) measures.
18. Establish counter fire procedures.
19. Establish security procedures for mobile operations and fixed sites.
20. Conduct reporting, assessment and dissemination of force protection incidents.
21. Integrate Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) into force protection planning.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3302.1E Marine Corps Antiterrorism (AT) Program
2. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security
3. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-FP-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

RECN-GRND-7001: Direct Ground Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7 MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting ground reconnaissance within the assigned Area of Operations (AO) and Area of Influence (AoI) to set conditions for follow on operations. Ground reconnaissance includes, but is not limited to, a mission undertaken to obtain, by visual observation or other detection methods, information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary, or to secure data concerning the meteorological, hydrographic, geographic or electromagnetic characteristics of a particular area. This task is to be executed across the full range of environmental conditions, which includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, and desert.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: To execute plans and coordinate all activities across the War Fighting Functions (WFF) to enable assigned forces to collect information and data to satisfy the supported commander's intelligence requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate an intelligence collection plan.
2. Task organize for combat.
3. Establish Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC).
4. Disseminate plans.
5. Conduct asset and resource management.
6. Request additional support, if required.
7. Deconflict and integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
8. Deconflict with fires and maneuver.
9. Execute plan in support of operations.
10. Control coordination measures.
11. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Centers (SARCC).
12. Disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
13. Coordinate the movement of assets through the supported units AO.
14. Maintain inputs to the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
15. Manage flow of information within the ROC to ensure timely dissemination of critical information to the SARCC.
16. Recover assets as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.1 Marine Infantry Battalion
4. MCRP 3-30.4 Multi-Service TTPs for Conventional Forces and Special Operations Forces Integration and Interoperability

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-GRND-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006

RECN-INTL-7001: Support Intelligence Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7 MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes utilizing organic, direct support, or attached intelligence assets to satisfy intelligence requirements from higher headquarters' Intelligence Operations Plan.

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters information requirements, an established ROC, and employed reconnaissance units.

STANDARD: To facilitate the intelligence cycle.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Manage intelligence systems.
2. Develop collection plan.
3. Establish intelligence reporting procedures.
4. Receive reports.
5. Process information.
6. Exploit information.
7. Produce intelligence.
8. Provide information in support of the production of Level II Intelligence reports, as required.
9. Provide information in support of the production of Level III Intelligence reports, as required.
10. Disseminate intelligence.

REFERENCES:

1. DCID 1/21 Physical Security Standards for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities
2. MCDP 2 Intelligence
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
6. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
7. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-6001 RECN-INTL-6002 RECN-INTL-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ROOMS/BUILDINGS:

To fully conduct intelligence operations, a Temporary Secure Compartmented Intelligence Facility (T-SCIF) should be utilized in accordance with appropriate references.

MATERIAL: Mapping, Geospatial Intelligence Sourcing (GIS).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Security Clearances are necessary for all intelligence personnel.

RECN-INTL-7002: Conduct Intelligence Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7		

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes utilizing organic, direct support, or attached intelligence assets to satisfy intelligence requirements determined by Reconnaissance Battalion.

CONDITION: Given organic/supporting/higher collection assets, an order, and Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs).

STANDARD: To provide timely, relevant, accurate, and predictive intelligence in support of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assist/train to support the establishment of Company Level Intelligence Cells (CLICs), as required.
2. Produce local area maps, imagery, and products within capability, and request products from higher headquarters.

3. Request higher support for collection requirements beyond capability of organic assets.
4. Develop collection plan.
5. Manage intelligence systems.
6. Establish intelligence reporting procedures.
7. Receive reports.
8. Process information.
9. Exploit information by making recommendations for the implementation of operations to support the collection effort.
10. Produce intelligence.
11. Update the collection plan based on PIRs and Specific Information Requirements (SIRs) for organic and direct support units.
12. Disseminate intelligence.
13. Direct the counter-reconnaissance effort.

REFERENCES:

1. DCID 1/21 Physical Security Standards for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities
2. MCDP 2 Intelligence
3. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
4. MCRP 2-10A.5 Remote Sensor Operations
5. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
7. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
8. MCRP 2-26 Geographic Intelligence
9. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
10. MCTP 2-10C Marine Air-Ground Task Force Intelligence Dissemination
11. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-INTL-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

RECN-INTL-7003: Provide Level II Intelligence Reports

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes recon battalion support to intelligence and operations which provide information for the planning and conduct of tactical, operational, and strategic actions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: To ensure supported forces have adequate intelligence support to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review information against intelligence requirements.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
3. Apply critical thinking.
4. Apply creative thinking.
5. Develop an intelligence assessment that is relevant, reliable, and accurate.
6. Produce Level II Intelligence Report.
7. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
2. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
4. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports; VOL II
6. ICD 203 Analytic Standards
7. ICD 206 Sourcing Requirements for Disseminated Analytic Products
8. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
9. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
10. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
12. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
13. MCTP 2-10C Marine Air-Ground Task Force Intelligence Dissemination

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-INTL-6002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006

REC-INTL-7004: Provide Level III Intelligence Reports

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Level III Intelligence Reports consist of information of tactical, operational, or strategic value that was collected upon the patrol's return during the S-2/ G-2 and/or SARCC debriefing. This information is then fused with reporting from other collectors across the Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance Enterprise (ISR-E). The consolidated and combined reporting from Ground Reconnaissance elements, Radio Battalion elements, CI/HUMINT elements, etc. is used to generate Level III Intelligence Reporting. When properly tasked organized with intelligence collectors from across the ISR-E, Reconnaissance Battalions can produce and disseminate Level III intelligence Reports.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: To ensure forces have adequate intelligence support to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review information against intelligence requirements.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
3. Apply critical thinking.
4. Apply creative thinking.
5. Develop an intelligence assessment that is relevant, reliable, and accurate.
6. Produce Level III Intelligence Report.
7. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
2. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
4. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports; VOL II

6. ICD 203 Analytic Standards
7. ICD 206 Sourcing Requirements for Disseminated Analytic Products
8. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
9. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
10. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
12. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
13. MCTP 2-10C Marine Air-Ground Task Force Intelligence Dissemination

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-INTL-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006

RECN-RAID-7001: Direct a Specialized Raid

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A Specialized Limited-Scale Raid is a small-scale offensive actions for short-durations in hostile or denied environments and which employ specialized military capabilities to destroy, capture, secure, exploit, recover, or damage designated targets. Specialized Limited-Scale Raid differs from conventional offensive actions in the level of risk-to-mission/risk-to-force, operational breaching/exploitation techniques, and the degree of discriminate and precise use of force to achieve specific objectives. It ends with a planned withdrawal back to friendly territory upon completion of the assigned mission. Utilization of specialized surface, subsurface, and airborne insertion/extractions methods by the raid force includes: HRST, mobile, helocast, Soft/Hard Duck, SCUBA, High-Altitude Low-Opening (HALO), High-Altitude High-Opening (HAHO), and SPIE. This task is to be executed across the full range of environmental conditions, which includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, and desert.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To execute plans and coordinate all activities across the War Fighting Functions (WFF) to enable assigned forces to achieve the supported commander's desired effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated planning with supporting elements.
2. Develop raid force scheme of maneuver, to include insertion and withdrawal, and fire support plan.
3. Plan for execution of command and control and fires during the raid.
4. Task organize for the raid.

5. Develop movement plan based on specialized insertion means, as required.
6. Establish go/no-go criteria.
7. Coordinate with Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets to update intelligence picture.
8. Disseminate intelligence updates to subordinate units.
9. Prepare for debarkation/ enplanement, as required.
10. Conduct movement of a raid force.
11. Ensure assault element executes actions on the objective, consolidates, and reorganizes.
12. Conduct control of maneuver and fires during the conduct of the raid.
13. Conduct withdrawal from the objective.
14. Ensure personnel and equipment accountability prior to withdrawal.
15. Conduct movement as per the planned withdrawal.

REFERENCES :

1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
3. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
4. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCRP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations
6. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
7. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
8. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
10. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
11. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
12. MCRP 3-10A.1 Marine Infantry Battalion
13. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
14. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations
15. MCRP 3-30.4 Multi-Service TTPs for Conventional Forces and Special Operations Forces Integration and Interoperability
16. MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations
17. MCRP 3-31.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
18. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
19. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
20. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
21. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook
22. TM 70244A-01 Marine Corps Military Free Fall Operations
23. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS :

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS :

REC N-RAID-6001

REC N-RAID-6002

REC N-RAID-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

SIMULATION EVALUATION :

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130
UAV: Predator, Wasp, and Raven.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s)
specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-SHAP-7001: Direct Shaping Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.7 MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Shaping operations are conducted to facilitate friendly forces maneuver and deny the enemy freedom of action. Shaping can include employment of: direct fire weapons, demolitions, indirect fire, precision guided munitions, naval fires, and non-kinetic fires in order to destroy or neutralize enemy forces. Shaping is prepared through surveillance, reconnaissance and counter-reconnaissance, intelligence preparation, and targeting conducted by organic and non-organic assets. Shaping enables the Commander to shape or exploit each of the enemy's dimensions providing tactical advantage, and assists in the evaluation of enemy capabilities, vulnerabilities, and probable courses of action.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: To destroy, neutralize, deny freedom of movement, or influence enemy actions to facilitate maneuver of friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Task organize for combat.

3. Establish Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC).
4. Disseminate plans.
5. Conduct asset and resource management.
6. Request additional support, if required.
7. Deconflict and integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
8. Deconflict kinetic fires and maneuver.
9. Deconflict non-kinetic fires and maneuver.
10. Execute plan in support of operations.
11. Control coordination measures.
12. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Centers (SARCC).
13. Disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
14. Coordinate the movement of assets through the supported units AO.
15. Maintain inputs to the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
16. Manage flow of information within the ROC to ensure timely dissemination of critical information to the SARCC.
17. Recover assets as required.

REFERENCES :

1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
3. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
5. MCRP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations
6. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
7. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
9. MCRP 2-10A.8 Multi-Service Tactics Techniques, and Procedures for Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Optimization
10. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
11. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
12. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
13. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
14. MCRP 3-10A.1 Marine Infantry Battalion
15. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations
16. MCRP 3-30.4 Multi-Service TTPs for Conventional Forces and Special Operations Forces Integration and Interoperability
17. MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations
18. MCRP 3-31.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
19. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
20. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
21. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
22. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook
23. TM 70244A-01 Marine Corps Military Free Fall Operations

CHAINED EVENTS :

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SHAP-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT:

Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130
UAV: Predator and Raven.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s)
specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-SPIE-7001: Direct Specialized Insertion and Extraction

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Specialized forms of maneuver are major aspects of reconnaissance employment, with implications for supporting units, OPSEC, scheduling, and ultimately mission accomplishment. The method chosen will depend on factors of METT-T and consideration of support across the warfighting functions. The insertion and extraction means discussed are categorized by the basic means of transport: surface, air, or amphibious. More than one means is often used to execute a single mission. Specialized forms of maneuver include, but are not limited to surface swimming operations, boat operations, helicopter and HRST operations, combat dive operations, parachute operations, and submarine operations.

Insertion and extraction methods should not be thought of as simply a means to get to and from work. This limited thinking will severely detract from the full potential and effects that can be achieved from these special skill sets. Instead, these special skills should be thought of as a means to access the operational area. Parachute drops, combatant diving operations, and SPIE are means to maneuver forces around the battlefield. These methods of maneuver allow friendly forces to instantly access and, when supported with resupply, to persist in terrain that previously would have been off limits or otherwise degrades a unit's combat effectiveness. Additionally, these forms of maneuver reduce the risk of compromise while maintaining the advantages of surprise and mobility.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: To execute plans and coordinate all activities across the War Fighting Functions (WFF) to enable assigned forces to access the operational area.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize for combat.
3. Facilitate insertion.
4. Facilitate extraction.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
2. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
4. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
5. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
7. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
8. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
9. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
10. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
11. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual
12. TM 70244A-01 Marine Corps Military Free Fall Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

6000 - LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	4000	4-2
EVENT CODING.	4001	4-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	4002	4-2
6000 LEVEL EVENTS	4003	4-3

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

6000 - LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4000. PURPOSE. Chapter 4 contains collective training events for the Reconnaissance Company. These events are to be executed across the full range of environmental conditions, which includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, and desert.

4001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
RECN	Reconnaissance

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
AMPH	Amphibious Reconnaissance
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
GRND	Ground Reconnaissance
INT	Intelligence
RAID	Raids
SHAP	Shaping
SPIE	Special Insertion and Extraction
SURV	Surveillance

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
6000	Company Level

4002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
6000 Level Events			
RECN-AMPH-6001	YES	Direct Amphibious Reconnaissance	4-3

RECN-C2-6001	YES	Conduct force deployment planning & execution (FDP&E)	4-5
RECN-C2-6003	YES	Conduct Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)	4-6
RECN-C2-6004	YES	Conduct Planning	4-7
RECN-C2-6005	YES	Integrate Ground Reconnaissance Operations into the Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collection Plan	4-9
RECN-C2-6006	YES	Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collections Operations	4-10
RECN-C2-6007	NO	Employ a Command and Control (C2) System	4-11
RECN-C2-6008	NO	Conduct Information Management (IM)	4-12
RECN-C2-6009	NO	Integrate Enabler Support	4-13
RECN-C2-6010	YES	Execute a command and control (C2) process	4-14
RECN-C2-6011	NO	Prepare for operations	4-15
RECN-C2-6012	YES	Establish communications	4-16
RECN-COND-6001	NO	Conduct a forced march	4-17
RECN-CSS-6001	NO	Coordinate Combat Support	4-18
RECN-CSS-6002	NO	Process Casualties	4-19
RECN-FP-6001	NO	Conduct force protection	4-20
RECN-FP-6002	NO	Conduct Operational Security (OPSEC)	4-21
RECN-GRND-6001	YES	Direct Ground Reconnaissance	4-22
RECN-INTL-6001	NO	Conduct Intelligence Operations	4-23
RECN-INTL-6002	NO	Provide Level II Intelligence Reports	4-24
RECN-INTL-6003	NO	Provide Level III Intelligence Reports	4-25
RECN-RAID-6001	YES	Conduct a Specialized Raid	4-27
RECN-RAID-6002	NO	Conduct a tactical call out (TCO)	4-29
RECN-RAID-6003	NO	Conduct Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure (VBSS) Operations	4-30
RECN-RAID-6004	YES	Direct a Specialized Raid	4-32
RECN-SHAP-6001	YES	Direct Shaping Operations	4-35
RECN-SPIE-6001	YES	Direct Specialized Insertion and Extraction	4-36
RECN-SURV-6001	NO	Direct Surveillance Operations	4-38

4003. 6000 LEVEL EVENTS

RECN-AMPH-6001: Direct Amphibious Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1.2.8

MCT 3.2.7

MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting advanced amphibious reconnaissance in support of pre-landing reconnaissance or surveys of planned beaches, landing sites, target sites, and ports to determine the suitability of amphibious operations. This task includes providing information in support of follow on operations, and includes operations in riverine or littoral environments.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To execute plans and coordinate all activities across the War Fighting Functions (WFF) to enable assigned forces to collect information and data to satisfy the MAGTF Commanders intelligence requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate an intelligence collection plan.
2. Task organize for combat.
3. Establish Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC).
4. Disseminate plans.
5. Conduct asset and resource management.
6. Request additional support, if required.
7. Deconflict and integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
8. Deconflict with fires and maneuver.
9. Execute plan in support of operations.
10. Control coordination measures.
11. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Centers (SARCC).
12. Disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
13. Coordinate the movement of assets through the supported units AO.
14. Maintain inputs to the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
15. Manage flow of information within the ROC to ensure timely dissemination of critical information to the SARCC.
16. Recover assets as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-7001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-5001	RECN-AMPH-5001	RECN-AMPH-5002
RECN-AMPH-5003	RECN-AMPH-5004	RECN-AMPH-5005
RECN-AMPH-5006	RECN-AMPH-5007	RECN-AMPH-5008
RECN-AMPH-5009		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-6003

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel

RECN-C2-6001: Conduct force deployment planning & execution (FDP&E)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 1.8	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines, and global force management process.

CONDITION: Given a warning order, commander's guidance, battle staff, unit TO&E, functional communications architecture, integrated C2 systems, and aid of references.

STANDARD: To ensure a properly equipped combat ready unit deploys to the correct location within the prescribed timeline in support of assigned tasks.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify command and staff responsibilities.
2. Conduct operational planning.
3. Assess relevant planning factors.
4. Determine transportation requirements.
5. Prepare unit manifest.
6. Prepare unit equipment density lists (EDLs).
7. Report TPFDD requirements to higher headquarters.
8. Disseminate a movement schedule.
9. Supervise embarkation/movement to staging area.

10. Conduct inspections.
11. Disseminate the plan for RSO & I.
12. Execute the force flow plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP-6 Command and Control
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-7001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-5001

RECN-C2-6003: Conduct Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The ROC is the principal C2, operations, and information center for ground reconnaissance units. The ROC is established whenever ground reconnaissance forces are employed. The ROC normally operates as a standalone operations center and reports directly to its HHQ via doctrinal networks. The ROC is the largest cell of the CP and the principal planning organization for the unit.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, current unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E) and staff, communication assets and Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To control and provide support to forces, as well as receive, process and disseminate intelligence for use by higher, adjacent, supporting, and supported units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Organize battle staff (Warfighting Functions).
2. Establish a ROC.
3. Establish ROC watch.
4. Maintain battle rhythm.
5. Coordinate movement of forces.
6. Execute information management procedures.
7. Conduct battle drills.
8. Maintain communications with HAS units.
9. Maintain Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
10. Conduct cross-boundary coordination.
11. Synchronize staff section operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-10A.1 Marine Infantry Battalion

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2001 RECN-C2-2503 RECN-C2-2504
RECN-C2-2505

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-7006

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-5003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	48	N

NOTES: NOTES: 48 hours is the duration of a company exercise comprising amphibious reconnaissance operations, ground reconnaissance operations, raid operations, and shaping operations which require special insertion and extraction operations and/or surveillance operations. X4 (12) hour watch rotations. The company will simulate the event only to support higher level operations.

EQUIPMENT: C4 Suite.

RECN-C2-6004: Conduct Planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7 MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This process, in an operational and non-operational environment, that develops an order/plan to direct actions and focuses subordinate activities towards accomplishing the mission. The purpose of this plan is to communicate the Commander's intent, guidance, and tasks in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the mission with the default being deliberate planning by using the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP). Depending upon time, type of unit, environment, and situation, the unit may decide to utilize other planning methods (Rapid Response Planning Process (R2P2)) or modify the planning process. For the purposes of measuring capability, the standard of MCP will be utilized for measuring readiness of core tasks.

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, higher headquarters order/plan, and a staff.

STANDARD: To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order/plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine time available.
2. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
3. Conduct Operational Planning Team (OPT).
4. Conduct problem framing.
5. Coordinate planning with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units.
6. Issue warning order to subordinate and supporting units.
7. Conduct course of action (COA) development.
8. Conduct COA wargaming.
9. Conduct comparison and decision.
10. Develop order.
11. Transition from planning to execution.
12. Implement feedback mechanisms.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
4. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
5. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-N-C2-2002	REC-N-C2-2404	REC-N-C2-2408
REC-N-C2-2409	REC-N-C2-2410	REC-N-C2-2411
REC-N-C2-2412	REC-N-C2-2415	REC-N-C2-2416
REC-N-C2-2512		

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: REC-N-C2-7002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: REC-N-C2-5008

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep.

EQUIPMENT:

Materials for planning to include but not limited to:
(Portable or Desktop Computers, External Hard Drives, Unclassified and Classified Internet Access, Dry Erase Board, Flip Charts, Dry Erase Markers, Pens/Pencils, Printer, Printer Paper, Printer Ink, Maps of Operational Area, Proxima Projector, Projector Screen or Flat Panel Television with required cable for use with Portable Laptop, Extension Cords, Power Strips). Appropriate C4 Suite.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Platoon(s); Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

RECN-C2-6005: Integrate Ground Reconnaissance Operations into the Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collection Plan

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 5.3.2	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the company's integration of Ground Reconnaissance operations into ongoing and planned ISR Collection activities. This integration occurs through coordination with the Higher Headquarters Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center (SARCC). The SARCC is established to support Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment. The SARCC aids in planning and direction of collection(s) and combat operations, and facilitates the processing and exploitation, production, dissemination, and utilization of intelligence.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters' operations order and commander's guidance while operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment.

STANDARD: To ensure that the Ground Reconnaissance scheme of maneuver is incorporated into the ISR plan in accordance with the concept of operation and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify requirements for Ground Reconnaissance support to ground combat operations.
2. Provide liaison personnel to facilitate the employment of ISR assets into ground combat operations.
3. Integrate Intelligence Collections attachments.
4. Advise higher headquarters on inputs to collection matrix.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 1-02 Terms and Military Symbols

2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
5. SECNAVINST 5510.36B Department of the Navy Information Security Program

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-7008

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-6003

RECN-C2-6006: Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collections Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 5.3.2	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for conducting Ground Reconnaissance operations in support of the ISR Collections Plan.

CONDITION: Given an established ROC operating in a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To Facilitate operations which support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate with the Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center and Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance support C4I architecture.
2. Direct Ground Reconnaissance assets within assigned AO.
3. Provide inputs to the ISR portion of the common operating picture (COP).
4. Control ISR coordination measures.
5. Disseminate all ISR plans to subordinate, higher, supporting, and adjacent units, as required.
6. Coordinate air and surface ISR assets, with the SARCC, using tactical coordination measures, as required.
7. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' SARCC.

8. Execute the intelligence collections plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC).
10. Adjust the schedule of fires, as required.
11. Coordinate the movement of Ground Reconnaissance forces.
12. Request additional ISR support through the SARCC, as required.
13. Provide refinements to Collections Plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 2 Intelligence
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
6. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-7009

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-6003

RECN-C2-6007: Employ a Command and Control (C2) System

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Units must be able to employ C2 systems to support the commander and the unit's overall mission. When used effectively, a C2 system will enhance the unit's ability to execute C2 and provides the commander and staff with situational awareness.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC), battle staff, and communications architecture.

STANDARD: To conduct battle tracking, receiving, processing and dissemination of information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan C2 System architecture.

2. Design C2 System architecture.
3. Engineer C2 System architecture.
4. Prepare C2 System access requests.
5. Implement C2 System architecture.
6. Rehearse C2 System interactions.
7. Maintain C2 System architecture.
8. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
5. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-7013

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-5007

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-6003.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab. 2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

RECN-C2-6008: Conduct Information Management (IM)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9
MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7
MCT 5.3.2		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The process, by which Information is obtained, manipulated, directed, and controlled.

CONDITION: Given Commander's Guidance, operations order/plan, battle staff,

Unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To facilitate the commander's decision making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify decision points.
2. Identify other Information Exchange Requirements (IERS).
3. Identify people, relationships & organizations that affect information flow.
4. Execute information protocols.
5. Process information (refine and sort).
6. Analyze necessary information (analyze, fuse and share).
7. Create quality information.
8. Collate quality information.
9. Disseminate decisions to higher, adjacent, supporting elements.
10. Modify Boards, Bureaus, Cells and Committees, Working Groups (B2C2WGs) inputs, processes and outputs to support the unit's decision making.
11. Store information.
12. Conduct scheduled and unscheduled inspections of stored materials.
13. Assess the IM plan, as required.
14. Modify plan, as required.
15. Establish a Common Tactical Picture (CTP).

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-7014

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-5009

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

RECN-C2-6009: Integrate Enabler Support

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To achieve unity of effort.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive Higher Headquarters (HHQ) order.
2. Review Commander's Battlefield Assessment Evaluation (CBAE) and commander's guidance.
3. Identify capabilities, limitations, and shortfalls from staff assessments. (Use Intelligence Preparation of Battlefield (IPB), cultural mapping, Tactical Conflict Assessment and Planning Framework (TCAPF), Areas/Structures/Capabilities/Organizations/People/Environment (ASCOPE), and established Lines of Operations (LOOs) to begin assessment.
4. Identify existing component/joint/combined/interagency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers in your Area of Operation (AO), Area of Interest (AI) and Area of Influence (AoI).
5. Determine goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leaders, Command/Support relationships, etc.
6. Identify needed component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers that can complement existing capabilities, fill identified gaps, or can best address certain operational needs.
7. Request and /or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RADBN, Economic expertise, precision fires, etc.).
8. Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc.).
9. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc. of enablers.
10. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.
11. Determine method of coordination (tasking, coercion, coordination meetings, LNOs, etc.).
12. Conduct necessary coordination (e.g. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.).
13. Verify unity of effort via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-7012

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-5010

RECN-C2-6010: Execute a command and control (C2) process

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Command and Control (C2) is an interactive process involving all parts of the Command and Control System working in concert with the result being complimentary Command and Control interactions, which ensure the force can adapt to a continuously changing environment.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC), a battle staff, and communications architecture.

STANDARD: To support the decision making of the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ a C2 System.
2. Implement Tactical Control Measures (TCMs).
3. Track decision points, Commanders Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), Essential Elements of Friendly Information (EEFIs).
4. Track Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
5. Provide fragmentary orders to subordinate and supporting elements, as required.
6. Provide information to higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
7. Monitor transitions (phases, units, etc.).
8. Maintain situational awareness.
9. Prepare for follow-on operations, as appropriate (branches, sequels, etc.).

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
4. MCWP 3-20 MAGTF Aviation Operations
5. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-7011

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-5011

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-6003

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training can be conducted at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab. 2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

REC N-C2-6011: Prepare for operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given an operations order or warning order.

STANDARD: In order to successfully accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Arrange for reconnaissance.
3. Conduct reconnaissance.
4. Conduct necessary coordination with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units.
5. Issue orders.
6. Supervise.
7. Perform pre-combat inspections (PCIs).
8. Perform pre-combat checks (PCCs).
9. Conduct rehearsals.
10. Conduct confirmation/back briefs.
11. Modify plan based off changes to METT-T, other units actions and/or issues identified during rehearsals, inspections, checks, etc.
12. Conduct debriefs.
13. Conduct after action review (AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: REC N-C2-5012

REC N-C2-6012: Establish communications

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7 MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a recon company, a mission, all required personnel, Communication-Electronics Operations Instructions (CEOI), and voice and data communications equipment.

STANDARD: To facilitate command and control.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine additional C4I requirements (power, electronics, internetworking, data, personnel, equipment and information support requirements) based on mission analysis.
2. Develop an integrated Command and Control (C2) plan.
3. Request support, communication and logistic, based on the communications plan.
4. Allocate communication and information support based on the C2 plan.
5. Establish control procedures.
6. Establish networks with higher, adjacent, subordinate and supporting (HASS) organizations.
7. Manage systems to allow for the effective command and control and continuity of operations during all operational phases.
8. Employ electronic counter measures as required.
9. Maintain communication status reports, supporting HASS requirements in accordance with capabilities.
10. Allow for the displacement of communications and information management capabilities.

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook
4. MCTP 13-10F The Naval Beach Group
5. MCTP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-7010

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-5012

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-6003

RECN-COND-6001: Conduct a forced march

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a Reconnaissance/Force Reconnaissance Company carrying an assault load of 70 pounds (+/- 10%) with additional organic weapons and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To move 32 kilometers in a time limit of 8 hours, with 95% of the force remaining mission capable.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine unit capabilities and limitations.
2. Ensure proper execution of a progressive unit hike program.
3. Ensure proper execution of Pre-Combat Checks (PCCs) and Pre-Combat Inspections (PCIs).
4. Execute the march.
5. Conduct follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-21.18 Foot Marches
2. MCO 3501.1_ Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation (MCCRE)
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
5. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
6. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
7. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-COND-7001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-COND-5001

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This foot movement can be incorporated into tactical training scenarios or executed as a stand-alone event. 2. The defined loads and weights in the tables provided in NAVMC 3500.44_ Infantry Training and Readiness Manual, Appendix E are to be used in training as a bench mark standard as they reflect the most likely sets of items, and their associated weight, carried in actual combat operations. In the event that the items in the table are not available for training, items of similar weight may be substituted in order to meet the event standard. The unit commander still retains the authority to modify the actual load requirements based on their assessment of the situation.

RECN-CSS-6001: Coordinate Combat Support

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters order, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment in accordance with commander's intent and priorities of support.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinate logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organize service support in a secure manner.
6. Track maintenance status of subordinate unit equipment.
7. Prioritize maintenance efforts and replacements based on mission priority.
8. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 3-40B.1 Ammunition Logistics
3. MCRP 3-40B.5 Petroleum and Water Logistics Operations
4. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
5. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
6. MCTP 3-40E Maintenance Operations
7. MCTP 3-40G Services in an Expeditionary Environment

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-CSS-7001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-CSS-5001

RECN-CSS-6002: Process Casualties

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7 MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a unit within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent.

STANDARD: To deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to facilitate operations within the environment, to include signature reduction.
5. Conduct Assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

REFERENCES:

1. Executive Order 12333 United States Intelligence Activities
2. Guide - Surveillance Countermeasures Surveillance Countermeasures: A Serious Guide to Detecting, Evading, and Eluding Threats to Personal Privacy, Publisher: ACM IV Security Services (1994)
3. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
4. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
6. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-FP-7001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-FP-5001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Platoon(s); Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

RECN-GRND-6001: Direct Ground Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7 MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting ground reconnaissance within the assigned Area of Operations (AO) and Area of Influence (AoI) to set conditions for follow on operations. Ground reconnaissance includes, but is not limited to, a mission undertaken to obtain, by visual observation or other detection methods, information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary, or to secure data concerning the meteorological, hydrographic, geographic or electromagnetic characteristics of a particular area. This task is to be executed across the full range of environmental conditions, which includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, and desert.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: To Execute plans and coordinate all activities across the War Fighting Functions (WFF) to enable assigned forces to collect information and data to satisfy the supported commander's intelligence requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate an intelligence collection plan.
2. Task organize for combat.
3. Establish Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC).
4. Disseminate plans.
5. Conduct asset and resource management.
6. Request additional support, if required.
7. Deconflict and integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
8. Deconflict with fires and maneuver.
9. Execute plan in support of operations.
10. Control coordination measures.
11. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Centers (SARCC).
12. Disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
13. Coordinate the movement of assets through the supported units AO.
14. Maintain inputs to the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
15. Manage flow of information within the ROC to ensure timely dissemination of critical information to the SARCC.
16. Recover assets as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: REC-GRND-7001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

REC-GRND-5001	REC-GRND-5001	REC-GRND-5005
REC-GRND-5007	REC-GRND-5009	REC-GRND-5019
REC-GRND-5023	REC-GRND-5024	REC-GRND-5025
REC-GRND-5026		

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure forces have adequate intelligence support to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review information against intelligence requirements.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
3. Apply critical thinking.
4. Apply creative thinking.
5. Develop an intelligence assessment that is relevant, reliable, and accurate.
6. Produce Level II Intelligence Report.
7. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
2. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
4. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports; VOL II
6. ICD 203 Analytic Standards
7. ICD 206 Sourcing Requirements for Disseminated Analytic Products
8. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
9. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
10. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-INTL-7003

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-INTL-5001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-6003

RECN-INTL-6003: Provide Level III Intelligence Reports

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8
MCT 3.2.7

MCT 2.1.2.8

MCT 2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Level III Intelligence Reports consist of information of tactical, operational, or strategic value that was collected upon the patrol's return during the S-2/ G-2 and/or SARCC debriefing. This information is then fused with reporting from other collectors across the Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance Enterprise (ISR-E). The consolidated and combined reporting from Ground Reconnaissance elements, Radio Battalion elements, CI/HUMINT elements, etc. is used to generate Level III Intelligence Reporting. When properly tasked organized with intelligence analyst(s) and collectors from across the ISR-E, Reconnaissance Companies can produce and disseminate Level III intelligence Reports.

CONDITION: Given a recon company, a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: To ensure forces have adequate intelligence support to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review information against intelligence requirements.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
3. Apply critical thinking.
4. Apply creative thinking.
5. Develop an intelligence assessment that is relevant, reliable, and accurate.
6. Produce Level III Intelligence Report.
7. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
2. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
4. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports; VOL II
6. ICD 203 Analytic Standards
7. ICD 206 Sourcing Requirements for Disseminated Analytic Products
8. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
9. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
10. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-INTL-7004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

13. Conduct control of maneuver and fires during the conduct of the raid.
14. Ensure personnel and equipment accountability.
15. Extract from the objective
16. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES :

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
3. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
4. ATP 3-60 Targeting
5. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
6. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
7. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
8. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
9. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
10. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
11. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
12. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
13. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
14. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
15. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
16. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
17. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook
18. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS :

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS : RECN-RAID-7001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS :

RECN-RAID-5001	RECN-RAID-5002	RECN-RAID-5003
RECN-RAID-5004	RECN-RAID-5005	RECN-RAID-5007
RECN-RAID-5008	RECN-RAID-5009	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

RANGE/TRAINING AREA :

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

UNITS/PERSONNEL : The following enablers may be required in order to accomplish the assigned mission: Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD), Snipers, Counter-Intelligence (CI), Human Intelligence (HUMINT), Radio Reconnaissance, Military Information Support Operations (MISO), Interpreter/Language Specialist, Reconnaissance and Surveillance (R&S), Law Enforcement (LE), and Military Working Dogs (MWD).

MISCELLANEOUS :

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: VBSS operations are conducted to seize a ship, vessel or maritime platform and establish positive control over critical systems in order to transition control to designated organizations. These operations may be conducted in order to counter piracy, enforce international agreements, enforce international resolutions or sanctions, or confiscate contraband (goods or people) or as directed in accordance with current Executive Orders. VBSS forces ensure the health, safety, and welfare of detained crew until turned over to appropriate legal authorities. The raid force may integrate and operate with Special Operations Forces (SOF) and Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental, and Multinational (JIIM) Organizations.

CONDITION: Given a unit serving as part of a Maritime Raid Force, mission specific equipment, a maritime objective, and an assigned mission.

STANDARD: To clear or seize an objective, through the use of Close Quarters Tactics, while meeting commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area operations.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prepare for combat.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Move to the objective.
9. Perform immediate actions on improvised/HME threats, as necessary.
10. Execute contingency plans, as required.
11. Contain the objective.
12. Execute actions on the objective.
13. Conduct sensitive site exploitation.
14. Gain accountability.
15. Conduct withdrawal.
16. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. EOTG-H Close Quarters Tactics (CQT) Handbook
3. JP 3-07 Stability
4. MCIP 13-10Ii Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure Operations
5. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
6. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
7. MCWP 5-12.1 The Commander's Handbook on the Law of Naval Operations
8. NTPP 3-05.24 Naval Special Warfare Urban Combat, Shipboarding, and Gas and Oil Platform Operations
9. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
10. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-RAID-7001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-RAID-5002	RECN-RAID-5003	RECN-RAID-5004
RECN-RAID-5005	RECN-RAID-5007	RECN-RAID-5009

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 round per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	20 round per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	20 round per Marine
GG20- Grenade, Hand Stun	3 grenades per Marine

UNITS/PERSONNEL: United States Navy Commanders will typically direct this type of operation. Raid force may incorporate enablers which may include, but are not limited to: boat crew, ship boarding team, aerial/shouldering ship snipers, CI-HUMINT, Military Working Dogs (MWD), Interpreter/Language Specialist, and Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) element.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

- Personnel must be graduate of billet-specific training for EOTG CQT, Security Element Course, EOTG Aerial Sniper, FRMC / HRST Master courses, and EOTG Maritime Interoperability Training. Listed special skills certifications have a 12 month duration.
- Units should begin/initiate deployment with currency within specified sustainment interval for task.

RECN-RAID-6004: Direct a Specialized Raid

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A Specialized Limited-Scale Raid is a small-scale offensive actions for short-durations in hostile or denied environments and which employ specialized military capabilities to destroy, capture, secure, exploit, recover, or damage designated targets. Specialized Limited-Scale Raid differs from conventional offensive actions in the level of risk-to-mission/risk-to-force, operational breaching/exploitation techniques, and the degree of discriminate and precise use of force to achieve specific objectives. It ends with a planned withdrawal back to friendly territory upon completion of the assigned mission. Utilization of specialized surface, subsurface, and airborne insertion/extractions methods by the raid force includes: HRST, mobile, helocast, Soft/Hard Duck, SCUBA, High-Altitude Low-Opening (HALO), High-Altitude High-Opening (HAHO), and SPIE. This task is to be executed across the full range of environmental conditions, which includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, and desert.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To execute plans and coordinate all activities across the War Fighting Functions (WFF) to enable assigned forces to achieve the supported commander's desired effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated planning with supporting elements.
2. Develop raid force scheme of maneuver, to include insertion and withdrawal, and fire support plan.
3. Plan for execution of command and control and fires during the raid.
4. Task organize for the raid.
5. Develop movement plan based on specialized insertion means, as required.
6. Establish go/no-go criteria.
7. Coordinate with Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets to update intelligence picture.
8. Disseminate intelligence updates to subordinate units.
9. Prepare for debarkation/ enplanement, as required.
10. Conduct movement of a raid force.
11. Ensure assault element executes actions on the objective, consolidates, and reorganizes.
12. Conduct control of maneuver and fires during the conduct of the raid.
13. Conduct withdrawal from the objective.
14. Ensure personnel and equipment accountability prior to withdrawal.
15. Conduct movement as per the planned withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
3. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
4. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCRP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations
6. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
7. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
8. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
10. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

11. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
12. MCRP 3-10A.1 Marine Infantry Battalion
13. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
14. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations
15. MCRP 3-30.4 Multi-Service TTPs for Conventional Forces and Special Operations Forces Integration and Interoperability
16. MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations
17. MCRP 3-31.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
18. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
19. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
20. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
21. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook
22. TM 70244A-01 Marine Corps Military Free Fall Operations
23. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-RAID-7001 RECN-SHAP-7001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-RAID-5001 RECN-RAID-5002 RECN-RAID-5003
RECN-RAID-5004 RECN-RAID-5005 RECN-RAID-5007
RECN-RAID-5008 RECN-RAID-5009

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT:

Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130
UAV: Predator, Wasp, and Raven.

MISCELLANEOUS:

RECNSPIE-6001: Direct Specialized Insertion and Extraction

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Specialized forms of maneuver are major aspects of reconnaissance employment, with implications for supporting units, OPSEC, scheduling, and ultimately mission accomplishment. The method chosen will depend on factors of METT-T and consideration of support across the warfighting functions. The insertion and extraction means discussed are categorized by the basic means of transport: surface, air, or amphibious. More than one means is often used to execute a single mission. Specialized forms of maneuver include, but are not limited to surface swimming operations, boat operations, helicopter and HRST operations, combat dive operations, parachute operations, and submarine operations.

Insertion and extraction methods should not be thought of as simply a means to get to and from work. This limited thinking will severely detract from the full potential and effects that can be achieved from these special skill sets. Instead, these special skills should be thought of as a means to access the operational area, parachute drops, combatant diving operations, and SPIE are means to maneuver forces around the battlefield. These methods of maneuver allow friendly forces to instantly access and, when supported with resupply, to persist in terrain that previously would have been off limits or otherwise degrades a unit's combat effectiveness. Additionally, these forms of maneuver reduce the risk of compromise while maintaining the advantages of surprise and mobility.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To execute plans and coordinate all activities across the War Fighting Functions (WFF) to enable assigned forces to access the operational area.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize for combat.
3. Facilitate insertion.
4. Facilitate extraction.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
3. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
4. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
5. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
6. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
7. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

8. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
9. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
10. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
11. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
12. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual
13. TM 72101A-14 Principle Technical Characteristics and Components List of Helicopter Rope Suspension Equipment

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-7001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-SPIE-5001	RECN-SPIE-5002	RECN-SPIE-5003
RECN-SPIE-5004	RECN-SPIE-5005	RECN-SPIE-5006
RECN-SPIE-5007	RECN-SPIE-5008	RECN-SPIE-5009
RECN-SPIE-5010		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-6003

RECN-SURV-6001: Direct Surveillance Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The purpose of surveillance is to document the activities of a target (an individual person, a group of persons, a place, or a thing), during a specified period. The results of the surveillance may be used to satisfy collection requirements, support investigations, or document source activities. Surveillance results in collection of information relative to the need for the surveillance and without compromise of the surveillance operation. Parallel focus of this event is on maintaining positive control of the target and observing actual or potential operational acts. Tasks include systematically observing by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's information requirements by executing plans and coordinating all activities across the War Fighting Functions (WFF).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate an intelligence collection plan.
2. Task organize for combat.
3. Establish the Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC).
4. Disseminate plans.
5. Conduct asset and resource management.
6. Request additional support, if required.
7. Deconflict and integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
8. Deconflict fires and maneuver.
9. Execute plan in support of operations.
10. Control coordination measures.
11. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Center (SARCC).
12. Disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) and the Attack Guidance Matrix.
13. Coordinate the movement of assets through the supported units AO.
14. Maintain inputs to the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
15. Manage the flow of information within the ROC to ensure timely dissemination of critical information to the SARCC.
16. Recover assets as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
2. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
6. USSOCOM M 350-18 (U) Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Special Reconnaissance Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SURV-5001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-6003

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

5000 - LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	5000	5-2
EVENT CODING.	5001	5-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	5002	5-2
5000 LEVEL EVENTS	5003	5-4

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

5000 - LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5000. PURPOSE. Chapter 5 contains collective training events for the Reconnaissance Platoon. These events are to be executed across the full range of environmental conditions, which includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, and desert.

5001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
RECN	Reconnaissance

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
AMPH	Amphibious Reconnaissance
C2	Command and Control
COLL	Collection
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
GRND	Ground Reconnaissance
RAID	Raids
SHAP	Shaping
SPIE	Special Insertion and Extraction
SURV	Surveillance
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5000	Platoon Level

5002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
5000 Level Events			
RECN-AMPH-5001	YES	Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance	5-4

RECN-AMPH-5002	NO	Conduct small craft movement	5-5
RECN-AMPH-5003	NO	Conduct over the horizon operation	5-6
RECN-AMPH-5004	NO	Conduct a clandestine landing	5-7
RECN-AMPH-5005	NO	Conduct a beach survey	5-9
RECN-AMPH-5006	NO	Conduct a hydrographic survey	5-10
RECN-AMPH-5007	NO	Establish a Beach Landing Site (BLS)	5-11
RECN-AMPH-5008	NO	Control an underwater search	5-13
RECN-AMPH-5009	NO	Conduct a clandestine withdrawal	5-14
RECN-C2-5001	YES	Deploy to the Operational Area	5-15
RECN-C2-5003	YES	Conduct Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC) functions	5-16
RECN-C2-5007	NO	Employ a Command and Control (C2) System	5-17
RECN-C2-5008	YES	Conduct planning	5-18
RECN-C2-5009	NO	Conduct Information Management (IM)	5-19
RECN-C2-5010	NO	Integrate Enabler Support	5-20
RECN-C2-5011	YES	Execute a Command and Control (C2) process	5-21
RECN-C2-5012	NO	Prepare for operations	5-22
RECN-C2-5013	YES	Establish communications	5-23
RECN-COLL-5001	NO	Direct Area Assessment	5-24
RECN-COND-5001	NO	Conduct a forced march	5-26
RECN-CSS-5001	NO	Coordinate Combat Support	5-26
RECN-CSS-5002	NO	Process Casualties	5-27
RECN-CSS-5003	NO	Process detainees	5-28
RECN-DEMO-5001	NO	Employ demolitions in support of operations	5-30
RECN-FP-5001	NO	Conduct Operational Security	5-31
RECN-GRND-5001	YES	Conduct Ground Reconnaissance	5-31
RECN-GRND-5005	NO	React to a chance contact	5-33
RECN-GRND-5007	NO	Conduct a mounted patrol	5-34
RECN-GRND-5009	NO	Conduct self-assisted mobility recovery	5-36
RECN-GRND-5019	NO	Establish a Patrol Base	5-37
RECN-GRND-5023	NO	Conduct a link up	5-38
RECN-GRND-5024	NO	Establish a Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ)	5-39
RECN-GRND-5025	NO	Establish a Drop Zone	5-40
RECN-GRND-5026	NO	Conduct sensor support	5-41
RECN-INTL-5001	NO	Provide Level I Intelligence Reports	5-42
RECN-RAID-5001	YES	Conduct a Specialized Raid	5-43
RECN-RAID-5002	NO	Conduct Assault Element actions during a raid	5-47
RECN-RAID-5003	NO	Conduct Support Element actions during a raid	5-48
RECN-RAID-5004	NO	Conduct Security Element actions during a raid	5-49
RECN-RAID-5005	NO	Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE)	5-51
RECN-RAID-5007	NO	Conduct a Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure (VBSS)	5-52
RECN-RAID-5008	NO	Conduct a tactical call out (TCO)	5-54
RECN-RAID-5009	NO	Conduct a Gas, Oil, Platform (GOPLAT) operation	5-55
RECN-SHAP-5001	YES	Conduct Shaping Operations	5-57
RECN-SHAP-5002	YES	Conduct Sniper operations	5-61
RECN-SHAP-5007	NO	Conduct an Ambush	5-62
RECN-SPIE-5001	YES	Conduct Specialized Insertion and/ or Extraction	5-66
RECN-SPIE-5002	NO	Conduct Helicopter Operations	5-67

RECN-SPIE-5003	NO	Conduct Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations	5-68
RECN-SPIE-5004	NO	Conduct Static Line Parachute Operations	5-69
RECN-SPIE-5005	NO	Conduct a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) parachute insertion	5-71
RECN-SPIE-5006	NO	Conduct a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) parachute insertion	5-72
RECN-SPIE-5007	NO	Conduct an intentional water parachute insertion	5-74
RECN-SPIE-5008	NO	Conduct Surface Vessel Deployment Operations	5-75
RECN-SPIE-5009	NO	Conduct Small Craft Aerial Deployment Operations	5-76
RECN-SPIE-5010	NO	Conduct Open Circuit Diving Operations	5-77
RECN-SPIE-5011	NO	Conduct a Sub-surface Infiltration/Exfiltration	5-79
RECN-SPIE-5012	NO	Conduct Submarine Deployment Operations	5-80
RECN-SPIE-5013	NO	Conduct Surface Vessel Recovery Operations	5-81
RECN-SURV-5001	YES	Conduct Surveillance Operations	5-82
RECN-TRNG-5001	NO	Conduct small unit training	5-84
RECN-TRNG-5002	NO	Conduct Live Fire Range Operations	5-84
RECN-TRNG-5003	NO	Conduct an after action review	5-86

5003. 5000 LEVEL EVENTS

RECN-AMPH-5001: Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1.2.8

MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting advanced amphibious reconnaissance in support of pre-landing reconnaissance or surveys of planned beaches, landing sites, target sites, and ports to determine the suitability of amphibious operations. This task includes providing information in support of follow on operations, and includes operations in riverine or littoral environments.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and answer higher headquarters' information requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Integrate attachments, as required.
4. Integrate fires.
5. Prepare for combat.
6. Execute command and control.

7. Conduct insertion.
8. Execute contingency plans, as required.
9. Perform immediate actions, as necessary.
10. Execute actions on the objective.
11. Prepare for follow-on tasking.
12. Conduct extraction, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
5. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-4001	RECN-AMPH-4002	RECN-AMPH-4003
RECN-AMPH-4004	RECN-AMPH-4005	RECN-AMPH-4006
RECN-AMPH-4007	RECN-AMPH-4008	RECN-AMPH-4009
RECN-AMPH-4011		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-5002: Conduct small craft movement

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for executing a navigation plan by conducting a movement from a position over the horizon to the intended destination.

CONDITION: Given a mission, launch platform, an insertion craft, all required personnel, required equipment, and a launch point (LP) more than 25 nautical miles from the destination.

STANDARD: Arriving at the assigned destination within 1/10th of a nautical mile.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan for over the horizon small craft movement.
2. Task organize element.
3. Effect launch.
4. Conduct appropriate movement techniques.
5. Maintain communications.
6. Navigate at sea.
7. Execute appropriate emergency procedures as required. (e.g. man overboard, capsized boat, towing procedures, engine failure)
8. Report status upon arrival at destination.
9. Prepare for follow-on operations, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
5. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
RECN-AMPH-2502 RECN-AMPH-4001 RECN-AMPH-4003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
6. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
RECN-AMPH-2504 RECN-AMPH-4001 RECN-AMPH-4006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-5006: Conduct a hydrographic survey

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting advanced amphibious reconnaissance in support of amphibious operations. This task includes providing information in support of follow on operations, to include riverine and littoral environments.

CONDITION: Given a mission, launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: To collect and report information which satisfies a commander's information requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize unit.

3. Launch from platform.
4. Navigate to release point.
5. Deploy teams.
6. Conduct beach reconnaissance.
7. Establish security, as required.
8. Deploy survey team(s).
9. Deploy Unmanned Underwater Vehicle (UUV), as required.
10. Conduct survey.
11. Document information on obstacles.
12. Document information on the hydrographic conditions.
13. Compile information collected to produce hydrographic survey.
14. Transmit report.
15. Prepare for follow-on missions, as required.
16. Withdrawal, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
6. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
RECN-AMPH-4001 RECN-AMPH-4007

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT:

1. Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform
2. Hydrographic equipment
3. UUV

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-5007: Establish a Beach Landing Site (BLS)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1.2.8

MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure to provide initial terminal guidance (ITG) to assault support craft prior to the arrival of a supported unit.

CONDITION: Given a mission, launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: Establishing communications, and providing initial terminal guidance (ITG) to a landing force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Launch from platform.
4. Navigate to release point.
5. Deploy teams.
6. Establish security for the landing site.
7. Remove all obstacles and debris on the landing site, as required.
8. Mark all obstacles on the landing site which cannot be removed, as required.
9. Mark the landing site.
10. Establish communications with the craft.
11. Transmit current landing site conditions.
12. Locate the craft.
13. Provide Initial Terminal Guidance to the landing force.
14. Prepare for follow-on missions, as required.
15. Withdrawal, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
6. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2506

RECN-AMPH-4001

RECN-AMPH-4008

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel

RECN-AMPH-5008: Control an underwater search

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1.2.8

MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: To collect and report information which satisfies a commander's information requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Conduct dive brief.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive dive supervisor personnel inspections.
6. Launch from platform.
7. Insert teams at dive point.
8. Conduct search.
9. Communicate, as required.
10. Recover divers.
11. Report findings to diving supervisor.
12. Prepare for follow-on missions, as required.
13. Withdrawal, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
5. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2507

RECN-AMPH-4001

RECN-AMPH-4009

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Participants in this event must be current divers. 2. Current Dive Supervisor.

RECN-AMPH-5009: Conduct a clandestine withdrawal

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8

MCT 1.9

MCT 2.1.2.8

MCT 2.7

MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for reconnaissance operations requiring clandestine withdrawal using surface swimming, combat diving, or small craft.

CONDITION: Given a mission, cache site storing amphibious gear, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: Departing the location undetected.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan for a clandestine withdrawal.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Conduct movement to cache site.
4. Establish security.
5. Reconnoiter the cache site.
6. Recover cached gear and equipment.
7. Launch small craft, as required.
8. Execute withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

4. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
5. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
RECN-AMPH-2508 RECN-AMPH-4001 RECN-AMPH-4011

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel

RECN-C2-5001: Deploy to the Operational Area

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7 MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to move units and their systems from one position to another in order to gain a position of advantage over or avoid a position of disadvantage with respect to an enemy.

CONDITION: Given a mission with operational/strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive or denied environment and possessing all required personnel, required external support and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By arriving at the area of operations with all mission-essential personnel while maintaining operations security.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Pre-deployment activities.
2. Conduct the Pre-deployment Site Survey (PDSS), as required.

3. Conduct Operational Planning.
4. Conduct Logistical Planning.
5. Conduct deployment.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-4001

RECN-C2-5003: Conduct Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC) functions

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The ROC is the principal C2, operations, and information center for ground reconnaissance units. The ROC is established whenever ground reconnaissance forces are employed. The ROC normally operates as a standalone operations center and reports directly to its HHQ via doctrinal networks. The ROC is the largest cell of the CP and the principal planning organization for the unit.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, current unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), communication assets and Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To control and provide support to forces, as well as receive, process and disseminate intelligence for use by higher, adjacent and supported units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Organize headquarters element.
2. Establish a ROC.
3. Establish ROC watch.
4. Maintain Battle Rhythm.
5. Coordinate movement of forces.
6. Execute information management procedures.
7. Conduct battle drills.
8. Maintain communications with higher, adjacent, supporting, and supported units.
9. Maintain Common Tactical Picture.
10. Conduct cross-boundary coordination.
11. Displace the ROC, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-10A.1 Marine Infantry Battalion

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-6003

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2001	RECN-C2-2502	RECN-C2-2503
RECN-C2-2504	RECN-C2-2505	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	24	N

NOTES: NOTE: 16 hours

RECN-C2-5007: Employ a Command and Control (C2) System

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Units must be able to employ C2 systems to support the commander and the unit's overall mission. When used effectively, a C2 system will enhance the unit's ability to execute C2 and provides the commander and staff with situational awareness.

CONDITION: Given an operation order, Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC), headquarters element, and communications architecture.

STANDARD: To conduct battle tracking, receiving, processing and dissemination of information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan C2 System architecture.
2. Design C2 System architecture.
3. Engineer C2 System architecture.
4. Prepare C2 System access requests.
5. Implement C2 System architecture.
6. Rehearse C2 System interactions.
7. Maintain C2 System architecture.
8. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
5. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
6. MCWP 3-30 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
7. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
8. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-6007

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-5003.

RECN-C2-5008: Conduct planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This process, in an operational and non-operational environment, that develops an order/plan to direct actions and focuses subordinate activities towards accomplishing the mission. The purpose of this plan is to communicate the Commander's intent, guidance, and tasks in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the mission with the default being deliberate planning by using the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPD). Depending upon time, type of unit, environment, and situation, the unit may decide to utilize other planning methods (Rapid Response Planning Process (R2P2)) or modify the planning process. For the purposes of measuring capability, the standard of MCPD will be utilized for measuring readiness of core tasks.

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, higher headquarters order/plan, and a headquarters element.

STANDARD: To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order/plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine time available.
2. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
3. Conduct Operational Planning Team (OPT).
4. Conduct problem framing.
5. Coordinate planning with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units.
6. Issue warning order to subordinate and supporting units.
7. Conduct course of action (COA) development.
8. Conduct COA wargaming.
9. Conduct comparison and decision.
10. Develop order.
11. Transition from planning to execution.
12. Implement feedback mechanisms.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
4. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
5. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
7. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-6004

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-4006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep.

EQUIPMENT:

Materials for planning to include but not limited to:
(Portable or Desktop Computers, External Hard Drives, Unclassified and Classified Internet Access, Dry Erase Board, Flip Charts, Dry Erase Markers, Pens/Pencils, Printer, Printer Paper, Printer Ink, Maps of Operational Area, Proxima Projector, Projector Screen or Flat Panel Television with required cable for use with Portable Laptop, Extension Cords, Power Strips). Appropriate C4 Suite.

RECN-C2-5009: Conduct Information Management (IM)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9
MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7
MCT 5.3.2		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The process, by which information is obtained, manipulated, directed, and controlled.

CONDITION: Given Commander's Guidance, operations order/plan, headquarters element, Unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To facilitate the commander's decision making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify decision points.
2. Identify other Information Exchange Requirements (IERs).
3. Identify people, relationships & organizations that affect information flow.
4. Execute information protocols.
5. Process information (refine and sort).
6. Analyze necessary information (analyze, fuse and share).
7. Create quality information.
8. Collate quality information.
9. Disseminate decisions to higher, adjacent, supporting elements.
10. Modify Boards, Bureaus, Cells and Committees, Working Groups (B2C2WGs) inputs, processes and outputs to support the unit's decision making.
11. Store information.
12. Conduct scheduled and unscheduled inspections of stored materials.
13. Assess the IM plan, as required.
14. Modify plan, as required.
15. Establish a Common Tactical Picture (CTP).

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-6008

RECN-C2-5010: Integrate Enabler Support

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a

higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To achieve unity of effort.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive Higher Headquarters (HHQ) order.
2. Review Commander's Battlefield Assessment Evaluation (CBAE) and commander's guidance.
3. Identify capabilities, limitations, and shortfalls from staff assessments. (Use Intelligence Preparation of Battlefield (IPB), cultural mapping, Tactical Conflict Assessment and Planning Framework (TCAPF), Areas/Structures/Capabilities/Organizations/People/Environment (ASCOPE), and established Lines of Operations (LOOs) to begin assessment.
4. Identify existing component/joint/combined/interagency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers in your Area of Operation (AO), Area of Interest (AI) and Area of Influence (AoI).
5. Determine goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leaders, Command/Support relationships, etc.
6. Identify needed component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers that can complement existing capabilities, fill identified gaps, or can best address certain operational needs.
7. Request and /or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RADBN, Economic expertise, precision fires, etc.).
8. Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc.).
9. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc. of enablers.
10. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.
11. Determine method of coordination (tasking, coercion, coordination meetings, LNOs, etc.).
12. Conduct necessary coordination (e.g. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.).
13. Verify unity of effort via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-6009

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-4007

RECN-C2-5011: Execute a Command and Control (C2) process

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Command and Control (C2) is an interactive process involving all parts of the Command and Control System working in concert with the result being complimentary Command and Control interactions, which ensure the force can adapt to a continuously changing environment.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, a Reconnaissance Operations Center (COC), a platoon staff, and communications architecture.

STANDARD: To support the decision making cycle of the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ a C2 System.
2. Implement Tactical Control Measures (TCMs).
3. Track decision points, Commanders Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), Essential Elements of Friendly Information (EEFIs).
4. Track Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
5. Provide fragmentary orders to subordinate and supporting elements, as required.
6. Provide information to higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
7. Monitor transitions (phases, units, etc.).
8. Maintain situational awareness.
9. Prepare for follow-on operations, as appropriate (branches, sequels, etc.).

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
5. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
7. MCWP 3-20 MAGTF Aviation Operations
8. MCWP 3-30 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
9. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
10. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-6010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-5003

RECN-C2-5012: Prepare for operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given an operations order or warning order.

STANDARD: In order to successfully accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Arrange for reconnaissance.
3. Conduct reconnaissance.
4. Conduct necessary coordination with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units.
5. Issue orders.
6. Supervise.
7. Perform pre-combat inspections (PCIs).
8. Perform pre-combat checks (PCCs).
9. Conduct rehearsals.
10. Conduct confirmation/back briefs.
11. Modify plan based off changes to METT-T, other units actions and/or issues identified during rehearsals, inspections, checks, etc.
12. Conduct debriefs.
13. Conduct after action review (AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-6011

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-C2-4008

RECN-C2-5013: Establish communications

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7 MCT 5.3.2

DESCRIPTION: Personnel perform area assessments to update existing area studies or determine specific pieces of information on physical and human infrastructure of the assigned area of operation. Information collected includes, but is not limited to, Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organization, People, Events (ASOPE), Political, Military, Economic, Social, Infrastructure, and Information (PMESII). This information does not necessarily need to be collected tactically as with information pertaining to enemy forces, but rather collected and compiled in a low-visibility manner. In some cases, the assessment is conducted with regard to an area's overall suitability for a follow-on operation. Knowledge of the operating environment facilitates the successful freedom of movement, area awareness, and security to activities and operations. Reconnaissance Marines require unfettered access throughout the operating environment that furthers situational awareness for Reconnaissance operations, but also furthers the command's knowledge of the terrain, demographics, and spheres of influence.

Event components are written to allow this task to be conducted in a hostile environment, but the event may be conducted in a non-hostile environment omitting specific combat related event components such as fires and fire support coordination measures.

Assessments objectives are listed in Administrative Instructions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: To collect and report information which satisfies a commander's information requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate an intelligence collection plan.
2. Task organize.
3. Establish Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC).
4. Disseminate plans.
5. Conduct asset and resource management.
6. Request additional support, if required.
7. Integrate enabler support, as required.
8. Deconflict and integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
9. Deconflict with fires and maneuver.
10. Execute plan in support of operations.
11. Manage coordination measures.
12. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Centers (SARCCs).
13. Disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) and the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
14. Coordinate the movement of assets through the supported units AO.
15. Maintain inputs to the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
16. Manage flow of information within the ROC to ensure timely dissemination of critical information to the SARCC.
17. Recover assets, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
2. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

1. ATP 3-21.18 Foot Marches
2. MCO 3501.1_ Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation (MCCRE)
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
5. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
6. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
7. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-COND-6001

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This foot movement can be incorporated into tactical training scenarios or executed as a stand-alone event. 2. The defined loads and weights in the tables provided in NAVMC, 3500.44_ Infantry T&R Manual, Appendix E are to be used in training as a bench mark standard as they reflect the most likely sets of items, and their associated weight, carried in actual combat operations. In the event that the items in the table are not available for training, items of similar weight may be substituted in order to meet the event standard. The unit commander still retains the authority to modify the actual load requirements based on their assessment of the situation.

RECN-CSS-5001: Coordinate Combat Support

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters order, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment in accordance with commander's intent and priorities of support.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinate logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organize service support in a secure manner.
6. Track maintenance status of subordinate unit equipment.
7. Prioritize maintenance efforts and replacements based on mission priority.
8. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 3-40B.1 Ammunition Logistics
3. MCRP 3-40B.5 Petroleum and Water Logistics Operations
4. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
5. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
6. MCTP 3-40E Maintenance Operations
7. MCTP 3-40F Transportation Operations
8. MCTP 3-40G Services in an Expeditionary Environment
9. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-CSS-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-CSS-4001

RECN-CSS-5002: Process Casualties

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given casualties which have been identified, consolidated (as required), triaged, and received Corpsman or Buddy Aid.

STANDARD: To ensure across all staff functions, casualties are reported to higher headquarters and evacuated to the next appropriate echelon of care, as required within standard time protocols (Golden Hour).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive casualty report.
2. Designate casualty collection point.
3. Begin casualty reporting and tracking.
4. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation, if necessary.
5. Move casualty to Casualty Collection Point (CCP).
6. Establish a helicopter landing zone, pick up point, or trans-load site; as required.
7. Safeguard the casualty.
8. Ensure casualty's equipment is handled in accordance with the patrol order.
9. Team medics and platoon corpsmen conduct triage at CC.
10. Advise leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
11. Terminate casualty tracking after handover with higher headquarters is complete.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Coordinate with supporting unit(s).
4. Prepare equipment and materials for operation.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Setup security.
7. Prepare charges.
8. Place charges.
9. Reduce target(s).
10. Continue mission, as required.
11. Submit required reports.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-34.119 Improvised Explosive Device (IED) Defeat
2. Guidebook USMC Assault Entry Techniques Vol 1 and II
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-34.4 Engineer Forms and Reports
6. MCTP 3-34B Combined Arms Countermobility Operations
7. MCWP 3-17.1 Combined Arms Gap-Crossing Operations
8. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECND-GRND-5002	RECND-GRND-5003	RECND-GRND-5004
RECND-GRND-5019	RECND-INTL-5001	RECND-PLAN-5001
RECND-PLAN-5002		

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECND-DEMO-4001	RECND-DEMO-4001
-----------------	-----------------

RECND-FP-5001: Conduct Operational Security

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a platoon within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent.

STANDARD: To deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to facilitate operations within the environment, to include signature reduction.

1. React per developed Standing Operating Procedures (SOPs), rehearsed immediate action drills, or in accordance with commander's intent.
2. Determine the enemy's location and disposition.
3. Maintain awareness of adjacent unit locations.
4. Forward an initial Situational Report (SITREP).
5. Conduct an assessment of the situation.
6. Issue a verbal fragmentary order that specifies an objective and provides control measures.
7. Consolidate.
8. Submit reports, as required.
9. Continue mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-10A.4i Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	4	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	300 round per weapon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	60 rounds per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	6 grenades per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	6 grenades per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	40 grenades per weapon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	2 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	2 fuzes per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	2 grenades per Marine
G930 Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8	2 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	6 grenades per Team

- 9. React to threats.
- 10. Conduct follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

- 1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
- 2. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
- 3. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
- 4. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
- 5. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
- 6. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
- 7. MCTP 13-10H Tactical Boat Operations
- 8. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4007

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CCS	Marine Hours	2	N

NOTES: NOTE: CCS only simulates unit mounted on vehicles.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

EQUIPMENT: Mobility platform, radios, optics and navigation aids.

RECN-GRND-5009: Conduct self-assisted mobility recovery

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The mounted patrol is to be performed in all special terrain. A mounted patrol includes, but is not limited to military tactical vehicles, indigenous vehicles, pack animals, small craft, diver propulsion devices, and snow mobiles.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and equipment, and a mobility platform that has become immobile due to environmental conditions, mechanical failure, or enemy actions.

STANDARD: To recover the immobile asset in order to continue the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Recover platform unassisted using traction plates, pioneer kit, or other tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTPs), as required.
2. Recover platform assisted the through use of another platform using tow straps and/ or winch, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
5. MCTP 13-10H Tactical Boat Operations
6. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4009

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

EQUIPMENT: Platforms with mounted Crew-Served Weapons (as required), radios, optics and navigation aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed.

RECN-GRND-5019: Establish a Patrol Base

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Reconnaissance units are required to establish forward command and control nodes in order to accomplish assigned missions. The given situation will determine the length of time that the unit will need to persist within the operational area. This task is to be executed across the full range of environmental conditions, which includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, and desert.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: To support operations by gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, and reacting to the enemy situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Coordinate fires.
4. Prepare for operations.
5. Begin infiltration.
6. Select an area that avoids compromise and detection by the enemy.
7. Reconnoiter the area before occupation by the main force.
8. Occupy the area.
9. Establish security plan.
10. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
11. Establish contingency plans.
12. Determine field(s) of observation and fire.
13. Setup required equipment.
14. Conduct priorities of work per the order.
15. Maintain communications and report.
16. Conduct continuing actions.
17. Prepare for follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.230 Special Forces Tactical Facilities
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Material support is required to mitigate enemy electrical, optical, infra-red, image intensification, and detection capabilities in order conceal the position to avoid detection from air and ground observation in daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, and desert.

RECEN-GRND-5023: Conduct a link up

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, linkup point(s), and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To ensure a linkup with friendly forces is executed at the time and location specified in the operations order without incidents of fratricide.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate fires.
3. Prepare for combat operations.
4. Execute command and control.
5. Set conditions for linkup.
6. Move to contact point.
7. Moving unit initiates far recognition signal.
8. Stationary unit responds with far recognition signal.
9. Stationary unit initiates near recognition signal.
10. Moving unit responds with near recognition signals.
11. Coordinate follow-on operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECEN-GRND-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECEN-GRND-4025

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-GRND-5024: Establish a Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide initial terminal guidance (ITG) to aircraft.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select landing zone.
2. Establish security for the landing zone.
3. Establish communications as required.
4. Turn down HLZ if, following the computations, it does not meet size and safety requirements for the operation.
5. Remove all obstacles or debris on the landing site, as required.
6. Mark obstacles or debris which could not be removed from the landing zone, as required.
7. Mark the landing site(s) or touchdown point(s).
8. Establish communications with aircraft.
9. Transmit current landing site(s) conditions.
10. Locate aircraft, if possible.
11. Guide the aircraft into the landing site(s).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. M350-5 Joint Terminal Air Controller Training & Standardization/Evaluation
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
5. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4026

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

RECN-GRND-5025: Establish a Drop Zone

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Selecting a location that can best support the ground tactical plan and be easily identified by the aircraft to allow personnel or equipment to be delivered by parachute, or in the case of certain items, by free-drop per performance measures contained in STP 31-18-SMTG and the mission requirement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select drop zone.
2. Establish security for the drop zone.
3. Establish communications as required.
4. Remove of all obstacles or debris on the drop zone, as required.
5. Mark obstacles or debris which could not be removed from the drop zone, as required.
6. Mark the drop zone.
7. Establish communications with aircraft.
8. Transmit current drop zone conditions.
9. Recover personnel and/or equipment, as required.
10. Sanitize the area.
11. Prepare for follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. STP 31-18-SM-TG Special Forces Common Skills Level 3 and 4

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4027

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment as per OPORD/ VS-17 air panel, TC31-24, and an anemometer.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: RSO will be required to sign for and coordinate training area on military installations.

REC-GRND-5026: Conduct sensor support

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1.2.8

MCT 2.7

MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, sensors, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To implant or recover sensors in accordance with the supported unit's concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with the sensor owning unit and the supported unit to determine the type, number, and probable implantation sites of the sensors.
2. Confirm the desired pattern in coordination with the supported unit.
3. Receive a detailed brief on the emplacement, optimal sitting, activation, and testing, camouflaging, and other considerations.
4. Schedule joint inspection of the sensors and test equipment to ensure familiarity with the sensors and their serviceability.
5. Establish security.
6. Survey the desired location and placement of the sensors to provide the required information.
7. Employ the sensors in the location designated, making adjustments due to terrain, and the considerations provided per the supported unit brief.
8. Conduct a test of sensors to ensure the specified detection.
9. Ensure all sensors are properly camouflaged to preclude detection.
10. Submit an input report, to include pinpoint locations of sensors and visual references: (photos, sketches, etc.).
11. Recover sensors, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.5 Remote Sensor Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: REC-GRND-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: REC-GRND-4028

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Individual training and familiarization required on sensors to be employed.

RECN-INTL-5001: Provide Level I Intelligence Reports

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Level I Intelligence Reports consist of information of critical tactical value and are reported in near-real time to the ROC from deployed ground reconnaissance patrols. Information of immediate interest to the commander should be transmitted to the ROC as soon as the tactical situation allows.

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Ensuring forces have adequate intelligence support to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Collect information against intelligence requirements.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
3. Apply critical thinking.
4. Apply creative thinking.
5. Develop an intelligence assessment that is relevant, reliable, and accurate.
6. Produce Level I Intelligence Report.
7. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
2. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
4. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports; VOL II

6. ICD 206 Sourcing Requirements for Disseminated Analytic Products
7. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
8. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
9. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

10. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-INTL-6002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-INTL-4001

RECN-RAID-5001: Conduct a Specialized Raid

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A Specialized Limited-Scale Raid is a small-scale offensive actions for short-durations in hostile or denied environments and which employ specialized military capabilities to destroy, capture, secure, exploit, recover, or damage designated targets. Specialized Limited-Scale Raid differs from conventional offensive actions in the level of risk-to-mission/risk-to-force, operational breaching/exploitation techniques, and the degree of discriminate and precise use of force to achieve specific objectives. It ends with a planned withdrawal back to friendly territory upon completion of the assigned mission. Utilization of specialized surface, subsurface, and airborne insertion/extractions methods by the raid force includes: HRST, mobile, helocast, Soft/Hard Duck, SCUBA, High-Altitude Low-Opening (HALO), High-Altitude High-Opening (HAHO), and SPIE. This task is to be executed across the full range of environmental conditions, which includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, and desert.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, combat load, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To clear, control, and process an objective while meeting commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prepare for combat.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Move to the objective.
9. Perform immediate actions on improvised/HME threats, as necessary.
10. Isolate the objective.
11. Execute actions on the objective.
12. Conduct sensitive site exploitation.
13. Gain accountability.

14. Conduct withdrawal.
15. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
3. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
4. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
5. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
7. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
8. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
10. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
11. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
12. MCRP 3-31.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
13. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
14. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
15. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
16. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
17. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
18. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
19. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook
20. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-RAID-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-RAID-4002 RECN-RAID-4003 RECN-RAID-4004
RECN-RAID-4005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	4	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	125 cartridges per Platoon
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching MK246 Mod 0	125 cartridges per Platoon
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	1800 cartridges per Platoon

A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	300 cartridges per Platoon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	2000 cartridges per Platoon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	2000 cartridges per Platoon
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	1000 cartridges per Platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	2000 cartridges per Platoon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	2000 cartridges per Platoon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	200 cartridges per Platoon
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	1800 cartridges per Platoon
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	100 primers per Platoon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	6 cartridges per Platoon
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M662	6 cartridges per Platoon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	6 cartridges per Platoon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	6 cartridges per Platoon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	6 cartridges per Platoon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	2000 cartridges per Platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	600 cartridges per Platoon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	6 cartridges per Platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	30 grenades per Platoon
G895 Grenade, Hand Illuminating MK1 Mods 0/1/2	6 grenades per Platoon
G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A2	6 grenades per Platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G963 Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	6 grenades per Platoon
GG04 Grenade, Rubber Ball Non-Lethal 9590	50 grenades per Platoon
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversionsary Flash-Bang	50 grenades per Platoon
K143 Mine, AP M18A1 w/Accessories Electric Initiation	6 mines per Platoon
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Cluster M158	6 signals per Platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	6 signals per Platoon
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Parachute M126A1	6 signals per Platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	6 signals per Platoon

L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	6 signals per Platoon
L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1	6 grenades per Platoon
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49/A1 Series	6 flares per Platoon
M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1A2	6 igniters per Platoon
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	20 charges per Platoon
M039 Charge, Demolition Cratering 40-Pound	6 charges per Platoon
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	100 blasting caps per Platoon
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	100 blasting caps per Platoon
M420 Charge, Demolition Shaped M2 Series 15-Pound	2 charges per Platoon
M421 Charge, Demolition Shaped M3 Series 40-Pound	2 charges per Platoon
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	100 FT per Platoon
M475 Container, Demolition Charge MK2 Mod 1	6 charges per Platoon
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	100 FT per Platoon
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Comp C-4	1 charges per Platoon
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	10 FT per Platoon
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	10 FT per Platoon
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	10 FT per Platoon
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purpose M142	6 igniters per Platoon
MM27 Charge, Demolition Sheet Explosive	10 FT per Platoon
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	10 charges per Platoon
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 125 Grains/Foot	10 charges per Platoon
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 225 Grains/Foot	10 charges per Platoon
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Grains/ft	10 charges per Platoon
MM52 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Grains/ft	10 charges per Platoon
MM54 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK149 Mod 0 5400 Grains/ft	10 charges per Platoon
MM56 Det, Percussion 175ms Delay	10 detonators per Platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	6 igniters per Platoon
MN89 Dual instantaneous shock tube	16 Roll per Platoon
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Platoon
MU41 Cord, Detonating 200 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Platoon
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT:

Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130

UAV: Predator and Raven.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s)
specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECEN-RAID-5002: Conduct Assault Element actions during a raid

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related
infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: To dominate and secure the objective through the use of Close
Quarter Tactics.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prepare for combat.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Move to the objective.
9. Perform immediate actions on improvised/HME threats, as necessary.
10. Coordinate with security element to ensure objective is isolated.
11. Execute actions on the objective.
12. Call forward support element, as required.
13. Conduct sensitive site exploitation, as required.
14. Gain accountability.
15. Conduct withdrawal.
16. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
7. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable
Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-RAID-6001

RECN-RAID-6002

RECN-RAID-6003

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-RAID-4002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	4	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

RECN-RAID-5003: Conduct Support Element actions during a raid

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To afford direct and indirect fire that will allow a maneuvering element to close with and assault an objective occupied by an enemy unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prepare for combat operations.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Conduct leader's reconnaissance of firing/overwatch position.
10. Occupy firing/overwatch position.
11. Improve positions, as necessary.
12. Execute signal plan.
13. Determine effects on target(s).
14. Adjust fires/overwatch, as necessary.
15. Displace, as needed.

16. Conduct consolidation.
17. Gain accountability.
18. Conduct withdrawal, on order.
19. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
7. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

REC N-RAID-6001 REC N-RAID-6002 REC N-RAID-6003

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: REC N-RAID-4003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	4	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO

REC N-RAID-5004: Conduct Security Element actions during a raid

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The security element supports the raid by preventing the enemy from reinforcing or escaping. Additionally, the security element covers the withdrawal of the assault element and acts as a rear guard for the raid force. The size and positioning of the security element depends upon the enemy's capability to intervene in or react to the operation. Tactical tasks associated with the security element include the following: blocking, denying, interdicting, containing, fixing, overwatching, and suppressing.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To isolate an objective, allowing maneuvering elements to conduct actions on an objective by preventing the enemy from reinforcing or escaping.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prepare for combat.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Reconnoiter the tentative position(s) and the routes to it.
10. Ensure the position(s) provides observation and fields of fire.
11. Occupy position(s).
12. Maintain continuous communications.
13. Maintain isolation of the objective.
14. Collapse security, on order.
15. Gain accountability.
16. Conduct withdrawal.
17. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations
5. MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations
6. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
7. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
8. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
9. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

REC N-RAID-6001 REC N-RAID-6002 REC N-RAID-6003

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: REC N-RAID-4004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	4	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

RECN-RAID-5005: Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Sensitive Site Exploitation is a systematical searching process in order to collect information, material, and persons from a designated location and analyzing them to answer information requirements, facilitate subsequent operations, or support criminal prosecution.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: by processing a target area to collect information, material, and persons from a designated location to answer information requirements, facilitate subsequent operations or support criminal prosecution.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize unit to facilitate SSE.
2. Conduct actions on the objective(s).
3. Establish control measures.
4. Execute SSE.
5. Preserve evidence.
6. Transfer control of site if required.
7. Transfer evidence.
8. Disseminate information and intelligence as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. FM 3-24.2 Tactics in Counterinsurgency
3. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites

4. MCRP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations
5. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-RAID-6001 RECN-RAID-6002 RECN-RAID-6003

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-RAID-4005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO.

RECN-RAID-5007: Conduct a Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure (VBSS)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: VBSS operations are conducted to seize a ship or vessel and establish positive control over critical systems in order to transition control to designated organizations. These operations may be conducted in order to counter piracy, enforce international agreements, enforce international resolutions or sanctions, or confiscate contraband (goods or people) or as directed in accordance with current Executive Orders. VBSS forces ensure the health, safety, and welfare of detained crew until turned over to appropriate legal authorities. The raid force may integrate and operate with Special Operations Forces (SOF) and Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental, and Multinational (JIIM) Organizations.

CONDITION: Given a unit serving as part of a Maritime Raid Force, mission specific equipment, a Critical Contact of Interest (CCOI), and an assigned mission.

STANDARD: To clear or seize the CCOI, through the use of Close Quarters Tactics, while meeting commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area operations.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prepare for combat.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Move to the objective.
9. Perform immediate actions on improvised/HME threats, as necessary.
10. Execute contingency plans, as required.
11. Contain the objective.
12. Execute actions on the objective.
13. Conduct sensitive site exploitation.
14. Gain accountability.
15. Conduct withdrawal.
16. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. EOTG-H Close Quarters Tactics (CQT) Handbook
3. JP 3-07 Stability
4. MCIP 13-10ii Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure Operations
5. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
6. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
7. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations
8. MCTP 13-10H Tactical Boat Operations
9. NTTP 3-05.24 Naval Special Warfare Urban Combat, Shipboarding, and Gas and Oil Platform Operations
10. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
11. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-RAID-6001 RECN-RAID-6003

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-RAID-4002 RECN-RAID-4003 RECN-RAID-4004
RECN-RAID-4005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Raid force may incorporate enablers which may include, but are not limited to: boat crew, ship boarding team, aerial/shouldering ship snipers, CI-HUMINT, Military Working Dogs (MWD), Interpreter/Language Specialist, and Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) element.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

- Personnel must be a graduate of billet-specific training for EOTG CQT, Security Element Course, EOTG Aerial Sniper, FRMC / HRST Master courses, and EOTG Maritime Interoperability. Listed special skills certifications have a 12 month duration.
 - Units should begin/initiate deployment with currency within specified sustainment interval for task.
-

RECN-RAID-5008: Conduct a tactical call out (TCO)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: TCO is a technique used by ground forces to conduct an initial clear of structures or compounds from a stand-off distance by first containing and isolating the structure(s), the directing its occupant(s) to exit the structure(s). Once the occupant(s) vacate the structure(s), the ground forces conduct a final clear before continuing with other actions on the objective. The TCO technique mitigates unnecessary risk to the search force and occupant(s) by maintaining a controlled tempo and an orderly evacuation. In addition, the systematic method of a TCO supports the counterinsurgency initiative within a theater of operation. The decision to use TCO is based on a most likely course of action/most dangerous course of action (MLCOA/MDCOA) target assessment during mission planning.

The raid force may integrate and operate with Special Operations Forces (SOF) and Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental, and Multinational (JIIM) Organizations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, combat load, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To clear, control, and process an objective, through the use of Close Quarters Tactics, while maintaining controlled tempo per commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prepare for combat.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Move to the objective.
9. Perform immediate actions on improvised/HME threats, as necessary.
10. Execute contingency procedures, as required.
11. Isolate the objective.
12. Execute actions on the objective.
13. Conduct sensitive site exploitation.

14. Gain accountability.
15. Conduct withdrawal.
16. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations
3. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-RAID-6001 RECN-RAID-6002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-RAID-4002 RECN-RAID-4003 RECN-RAID-4004
RECN-RAID-4005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: The following enablers may be required to accomplish the TCO: Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD), Snipers, CI-HUMINT, Radio Reconnaissance, Interpreter/Language Specialist, and Military Working Dogs (MWD).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Units should begin/initiate deployment with currency within specified sustainment interval for task.

RECN-RAID-5009: Conduct a Gas, Oil, Platform (GOPLAT) operation

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Gas, Oil, Platform (GOPLAT) operations are conducted to seize a maritime platform and establish positive control over critical systems in order to transition control to designated organizations. These operations may be conducted in order to counter piracy, enforce international agreements, enforce international resolutions or sanctions, or confiscate contraband (goods or people) or as directed in accordance with current Executive Orders. Maritime Raid Forces ensure the health, safety, and welfare of detained crew until turned over to appropriate legal authorities. The raid force may integrate and operate with Special Operations Forces (SOF) and Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental, and Multinational (JIIM) organizations.

CONDITION: Given a unit serving as part of a Maritime Raid Force, mission specific equipment, a GOPLAT, and an assigned mission.

STANDARD: To clear or seize an objective, through the use of Close Quarters Tactics, while meeting commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area operations.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prepare for combat.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Move to the objective.
9. Execute contingency plans, as required.
10. Contain the objective.
11. Execute actions on the objective.
12. Perform immediate actions on improvised/HME threats, as necessary.
13. Conduct sensitive site exploitation.
14. Gain accountability.
15. Conduct withdrawl.
16. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. EOTG-H Close Quarters Tactics (CQT) Handbook
3. JP 3-07 Stability
4. MCIP 13-10Ii Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure Operations
5. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
6. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
7. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations
8. MCTP 13-10H Tactical Boat Operations
9. NTTP 3-05.24 Naval Special Warfare Urban Combat, Shipboarding, and Gas and Oil Platform Operations
10. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
11. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECEN-RAID-6001 RECEN-RAID-6003

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECEN-RAID-4002 RECEN-RAID-4003 RECEN-RAID-4004
RECEN-RAID-4005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Raid force may incorporate enablers which may include, but are not limited to: boat crew, ship boarding team, aerial/shouldering ship snipers, CI-HUMINT, Military Working Dogs (MWD), Interpreter/Language Specialist, and Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) element.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

- Personnel must be a graduate of billet-specific training for EOTG CQT, Security Element Course, EOTG Aerial Sniper, FRMC / HRST Master courses.
- Units should begin/initiate deployment with currency within specified sustainment interval for task.

RECN-SHAP-5001: Conduct Shaping Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Shaping operations can include kinetic and non-kinetic methods, organic and non-organic collection assets; enabling the commander to shape or exploit each of the enemy's dimensions providing tactical advantage, and assist in the evaluation of enemy capabilities, vulnerabilities, and probable courses of action.

CONDITION: Given a mission, target support matrix, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To destroy, neutralize, deny freedom of movement, or influence enemy actions while facilitating friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize for combat.
3. Establish Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC).
4. Disseminate plans.
5. Conduct asset and resource management.
6. Request additional support, as required.
7. Deconflict and integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
8. Deconflict kinetic fires and maneuver.
9. Deconflict non-kinetic fires and maneuver.
10. Execute plan in support of operations.
11. Control coordination measures.
12. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Centers (SARCC).
13. Disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
14. Coordinate the movement of assets through the supported units AO.
15. Maintain inputs to the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
16. Manage flow of information within the ROC to ensure timely dissemination of critical information to the SARCC.
17. Recover assets as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. ATP 3-75 Ranger Operations

3. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 2-10A.8 Multi-Service Tactics Techniques, and Procedures for Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Optimization
7. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
8. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-03D.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
10. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
11. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
12. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
13. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
14. MCRP 3-31.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
15. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
16. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
17. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
18. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
19. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
20. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook
21. TC 18-22 Special Forces Guide to Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)
22. TC 18-32 Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
23. TM 70244A-01 Marine Corps Military Free Fall Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SHAP-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
 RECN-SHAP-4001 RECN-SHAP-4002 RECN-SHAP-4007

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	4	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	500 cartridges per Platoon
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching MK246 Mod 0	500 cartridges per Platoon
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	7200 cartridges per Platoon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	12000 cartridges per Platoon

A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	6000 cartridges per Platoon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	6000 cartridges per Platoon
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	3000 cartridges per Platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	6000 cartridges per Platoon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	6000 cartridges per Platoon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	600 cartridges per Platoon
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	5400 cartridges per Platoon
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	100 primers per Platoon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	6 cartridges per Platoon
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M662	6 cartridges per Platoon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	6 cartridges per Platoon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	6 cartridges per Platoon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	6 cartridges per Platoon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	6000 cartridges per Platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	1800 cartridges per Platoon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	6 cartridges per Platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	60 grenades per Platoon
G895 Grenade, Hand Illuminating MK1 Mods 0/1/2	6 grenades per Platoon
G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A2	6 grenades per Platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G963 Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	6 grenades per Platoon
GG04 Grenade, Rubber Ball Non-Lethal 9590	60 grenades per Platoon
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversionsary Flash-Bang	60 grenades per Platoon
K143 Mine, AP M18A1 w/Accessories Electric Initiation	6 mines per Platoon
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Cluster M158	6 signals per Platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	6 signals per Platoon
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Parachute M126A1	6 signals per Platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	6 signals per Platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	6 signals per Platoon
L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1	6 signals per Platoon

L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49/A1 Series	6 flares per Platoon
M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1A2	6 detonators per Platoon
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	20 charges per Platoon
M039 Charge, Demolition Cratering 40-Pound	6 charges per Platoon
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	300 blasting caps per Platoon
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	300 blasting caps per Platoon
M420 Charge, Demolition Shaped M2 Series 15-Pound	6 charges per Platoon
M421 Charge, Demolition Shaped M3 Series 40-Pound	6 charges per Platoon
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	300 FT per Platoon
M475 Container, Demolition Charge MK2 Mod 1	6 charges per Platoon
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	300 FT per Platoon
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Comp C-4	3 charges per Platoon
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	30 FT per Platoon
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	30 FT per Platoon
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	30 FT per Platoon
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purpose M142	18 primers per Platoon
MM27 Charge, Demolition Sheet Explosive	30 FT per Platoon
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	30 cutters per Platoon
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 125 Grains/Foot	30 charges per Platoon
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 225 Grains/Foot	30 charges per Platoon
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Grains/ft	30 cutters per Platoon
MM52 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Grains/ft	30 charges per Marine
MM54 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK149 Mod 0 5400 Grains/ft	30 charges per Platoon
MM56 Det, Percussion 175ms Delay	30 detonators per Platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	18 igniters per Platoon
MN89 Dual instantaneous shock tube	16 Roll per Platoon
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	300 FT per Platoon
MU41 Cord, Detonating 200 Grains per Foot	300 FT per Platoon
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	300 FT per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT:

Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130
UAV: Predator and Raven.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A065, A075, A080, AA12, AA21, B519, B584, G811, G878, G982, L598 and L599 can be used in training.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-SHAP-5002: Conduct Sniper operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1.2.8

MCT 2.7

MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Sniper operations include, but are not limited to, supporting the Reconnaissance or other designated unit's operations by: engaging long-range targets with precision fires; obtaining and reporting enemy intelligence information; firing precision shots within close proximity of friendly and civilian personnel; and conducting counter-sniper operations. These operations may be from stationary positions or through the use of aerial platforms.

CONDITION: Given a mission, Reconnaissance sniper element, a static position and/or aerial platform, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: To provide surveillance, fires, reports, and precision engagements as required, on an objective, without being compromised.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Prepare for combat operations.
5. Execute departure of friendly lines.
6. Conduct insertion.
7. Establish security.
8. Continuously camouflage.
9. Navigate to the objective area.
10. Occupy position.
11. Observe and report.
12. Execute precision fires as required.
13. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.
14. Withdraw from position.
15. Conduct extraction.
16. Execute re-entry of friendly lines/adjacent unit linkup.
17. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-31.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCTP 3-01E Sniping
6. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
7. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SHAP-6001

EXTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SHAP-4002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	4	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	60 rounds per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	60 rounds per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	60 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

RECN-SHAP-5007: Conduct an Ambush

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for conducting a surprise attack by fire from concealed positions on a moving or temporarily halted enemy.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a target of tactical/operational/strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive, or denied environment, while working independently from friendly support

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue orders.
4. Prepare for combat operations.
5. Depart friendly lines.
6. Establish an Objective Rally Point (ORP).
7. Conduct leader's recon of ambush site.
8. Post security at ambush site.
9. Load security element into ambush site.
10. Load support element into ambush site.
11. Load assault element into ambush site.
12. Initiate ambush.
13. Search kill zone.
14. Remove assault element from ambush site to ORP.
15. Remove support element from ambush site to ORP.
16. Remove security element from ambush site to ORP.
17. Employ fire support plan to isolate objective and mask departure.
18. Return to friendly lines.
19. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-31.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
7. TC 3-22.23 M18A1 Claymore Munition
8. TC 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
9. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SHAP-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SHAP-4007

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Partial S/L I-TESS Marine Hours 4 N
(Individual)

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	500 cartridges per Platoon
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching MK246 Mod 0	500 cartridges per Platoon
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	7200 cartridges per Platoon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	12000 cartridges per Platoon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	6000 cartridges per Platoon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	3000 cartridges per Platoon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	6000 cartridges per Platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	6000 cartridges per Platoon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	6000 cartridges per Platoon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	600 cartridges per Platoon
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	5400 cartridges per Platoon
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	100 primers per Platoon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	6 cartridges per Platoon
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M662	6 cartridges per Platoon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	6 cartridges per Platoon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	6 cartridges per Platoon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	6 cartridges per Platoon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	6000 cartridges per Platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	1800 cartridges per Platoon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	6 cartridges per Platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	60 grenades per Platoon
G895 Grenade, Hand Illuminating MK1 Mods 0/1/2	6 grenades per Platoon
G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A2	6 grenades per Platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G963 Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	6 grenades per Platoon
GG04 Grenade, Rubber Ball Non-Lethal 9590	60 grenades per Platoon

GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversionsary Flash-Bang	60 grenades per Platoon
K143 Mine, AP M18A1 w/Accessories Electric Initiation	6 mines per Platoon
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Cluster M158	6 signals per Platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	6 signals per Platoon
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Parachute M126A1	6 signals per Platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	6 signals per Platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	6 signals per Platoon
L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1	6 signals per Platoon
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49/A1 Series	6 flares per Platoon
M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1A2	6 detonators per Platoon
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	20 charges per Platoon
M039 Charge, Demolition Cratering 40-Pound	6 charges per Platoon
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	300 blasting caps per Platoon
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	300 blasting caps per Platoon
M420 Charge, Demolition Shaped M2 Series 15-Pound	6 charges per Platoon
M421 Charge, Demolition Shaped M3 Series 40-Pound	6 charges per Platoon
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	300 FT per Platoon
M475 Container, Demolition Charge MK2 Mod 1	6 cases per Platoon
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	300 FT per Platoon
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Comp C-4	3 charges per Platoon
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	30 FT per Platoon
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	30 FT per Platoon
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	30 FT per Platoon
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purpose M142	18 detonators per Platoon
MM27 Charge, Demolition Sheet Explosive	30 FT per Platoon
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	30 charges per Platoon
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 125 Grains/Foot	30 charges per Platoon
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 225 Grains/Foot	30 charges per Platoon
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Grains/ft	30 charges per Platoon
MM52 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Grains/ft	30 charges per Platoon
MM54 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK149 Mod 0 5400 Grains/ft	30 charges per Platoon
MM56 Det, Percussion 175ms Delay	30 detonators per Platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	18 igniters per Platoon
MN89 Dual instantaneous shock tube	16 Roll per Platoon
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	300 FT per Platoon
MU41 Cord, Detonating 200 Grains per Foot	300 FT per Platoon

MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot 300 FT per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22

EQUIPMENT: SESAMS-Conversion Kits (M4/M16/M9/M1911) for training.

MATERIAL: Appropriate target materials for training.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized; Role players/ OPFOR

RECN-SPIE-5001: Conduct Specialized Insertion and/ or Extraction

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Specialized forms of maneuver are major aspects of reconnaissance employment, with implications for supporting units, OPSEC, scheduling, and ultimately mission accomplishment. The method chosen will depend on factors of METT-T and consideration of support across the warfighting functions. The insertion and extraction means discussed are categorized by the basic means of transport: surface, air, or amphibious. More than one means is often used to execute a single mission. Specialized forms of maneuver include, but are not limited to surface swimming operations, boat operations, helicopter and HRST operations, combat dive operations, parachute operations, and submarine operations.

Insertion and extraction methods should not be thought of as simply a means to get to and from work. This limited thinking will severely detract from the full potential and effects that can be achieved from these special skill sets. Instead, these special skills should be thought of as a means to access the operational area, parachute drops, combatant diving operations, and SPIE are means to maneuver forces around the battlefield. These methods of maneuver allow friendly forces to instantly access and, when supported with resupply, to persist in terrain that previously would have been off limits or otherwise degrades a unit's combat effectiveness. Additionally, these forms of maneuver reduce the risk of compromise while maintaining the advantages of surprise and mobility.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Executing plans to enable assigned forces to access the operational area.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize for combat.
3. Conduct insertion.
4. Conduct extraction.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
4. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
5. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
7. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
8. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
9. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
10. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
11. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
12. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual
13. TM 70244A-01 Marine Corps Military Free Fall Operations
14. TM 72101A-14 Principle Technical Characteristics and Components List of Helicopter Rope Suspension Equipment

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-SPIE-4002	RECN-SPIE-4003	RECN-SPIE-4004
RECN-SPIE-4005	RECN-SPIE-4006	RECN-SPIE-4007
RECN-SPIE-4008	RECN-SPIE-4009	RECN-SPIE-4010
RECN-SPIE-4011	RECN-SPIE-4012	

RECN-SPIE-5002: Conduct Helicopter Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission and rotary wing/ tilt rotor aircraft, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: by planning, loading, and exiting the aircraft upon arrival at the designated Landing Zone.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Don/inspect equipment, as required.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Remain oriented during flight.
5. Conduct actions in the aircraft, as required.
6. Execute emergency procedures, as required.
7. Exit aircraft on command.
8. Conduct tactical actions.
9. Maintain communications with the aircraft, as required.
10. Continue mission per the operations order.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
4. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-4002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

AIRCRAFT:

TILTROTOR: MV-22
ROTARY WING: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: May require IPHABDS training.

RECN-SPIE-5003: Conduct Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for helicopter rapid insertion or extraction of ground forces when landing is not possible.

CONDITION: Given a mission and rotary wing/ tilt rotor aircraft, specific HRST equipment, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To conduct rapid insertion/extraction techniques from an aircraft in an area that may not provide suitable landing conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct briefs, as required.
3. Don specific HRST equipment.
4. Conduct inspection of personnel to execute HRST operations.
5. Rig aircraft.
6. Inspect rigging of aircraft.
7. Conduct HRST operations from the aircraft.
8. Conduct emergency procedures as required.
9. Recover HRST equipment as required.
10. Conduct debriefs.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
4. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
5. TM 72101A-14 Principle Technical Characteristics and Components List of Helicopter Rope Suspension Equipment

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-4003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

AIRCRAFT:

TILTROTOR: MV-22
ROTARY WING: UH-1, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment listed in TM 72101A-14 required to execute this event.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Requires Insertion/Extraction Officer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 2. Current in the conduct of HRST operations. 3. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST Masters

RECN-SPIE-5004: Conduct Static Line Parachute Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using low-level static line as the primary means of insertion into a designated drop zone in day, night, or limited visibility conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, static line parachute, aircraft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: Performing in air maneuvers to maintain 50 meter separation between parachutists and landing on the designated drop zone within 200 meters of the low man.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the drop zone.
2. Conduct airborne operations planning.
3. Conduct mission brief.
4. Conduct final coordination/jump brief.
5. Conduct pilots brief.
6. Prepare aircraft.
7. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
8. Execute parachute operations.
9. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

10. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
4. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-4004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Appropriate Aviation platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster/rigger support 2. Current and qualified airborne personnel 3. Appropriate Range and medical safety personnel, as required.

RECN-SPIE-5005: Conduct a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) parachute insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using military free-fall as the primary means of insertion into a designated drop zone in day, night, or limited visibility conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a parachute, aircraft operating at an altitude above 6,500 feet mean sea level at night, all required personnel wearing combat equipment and using supplemental oxygen, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Performing in air maneuvers to maintain 25 meter separation between parachutists and landing on the unlit, unmarked, pre-designated 110 meter by 75 meter drop zone.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the drop zone.
2. Conduct airborne operations planning.
3. Prepare Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS), as required.
4. Conduct mission brief.
5. Conduct final coordination/jump brief.
6. Conduct pilots brief.
7. Prepare aircraft.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
9. Execute parachute operations.
10. Conduct actions on the drop zone.
11. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
2. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
3. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
4. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. TM 70244A-01 Marine Corps Military Free Fall Operations
6. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-4005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Appropriate Aviation platform

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes military free fall parachute, supplemental oxygen, parachutist individual equipment kit, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision devices, and personal communications), combat equipment (mission essential, sustainment load), TORDS Equipment, and navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. The use of night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 4. Supplemental oxygen should be incorporated when appropriate. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster, rigger, aero-medical physical technician support. 2. Current and qualified Military Freefall personnel. 3. Current and qualified Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) Personnel.

RECN-SPIE-5006: Conduct a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) parachute insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using military free-fall as the primary means of insertion into a designated drop zone in day night, or limited visibility conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, parachutes, aircraft operating at an altitude above 13,500 feet mean sea level at night, all required personnel wearing combat equipment and using supplemental oxygen, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To insert into an area of operations, by deploying parachute above 13,500 feet mean sea level, performing in air maneuvers to maintain 25 meter separation between parachutists and landing on the unlit, unmarked, pre-designated 110 meter by 75 meter drop zone.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the drop zone.
2. Conduct airborne operations planning.
3. Prepare Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS), as required.
4. Conduct mission brief.
5. Conduct final coordination/jump brief.
6. Conduct pilots brief.
7. Prepare aircraft.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
9. Execute parachute operations.
10. Conduct actions on the drop zone.
11. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
2. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
3. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
4. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. TM 70244A-01 Marine Corps Military Free Fall Operations
6. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-4006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Appropriate Aviation platform

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes military free fall parachute, supplemental oxygen, parachutist individual equipment kit, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision devices, and personal communications), combat equipment (mission essential, sustainment load), TORDS Equipment, and navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. The use of night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 4. Supplemental oxygen should be incorporated when appropriate. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster, rigger, aero-medical physical technician support. 2. Current and qualified Military Freefall personnel. 3. Current and qualified Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) Personnel.

RECN-SPIE-5007: Conduct an intentional water parachute insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8

MCT 2.7

MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using parachuting as the primary means of insertion into a designated water drop zone in day, night, or limited visibility conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a parachute, aircraft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Performing in air maneuvers to maintain 50 meter separation between parachutists and landing on the designated drop zone.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the drop zone.
2. Conduct airborne operations planning.
3. Conduct wet silk training.
4. Prepare Special Operations Combat Expendable Platform (SOCEP).
5. Conduct mission brief.
6. Conduct final coordination/jump brief.
7. Conduct pilots brief.
8. Prepare aircraft.
9. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
10. Execute parachute operations.
11. Conduct actions on the drop zone.
12. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
2. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
3. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
4. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
6. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
7. TM 70244A-01 Marine Corps Military Free Fall Operations
8. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-4007

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Appropriate Aviation platform.

EQUIPMENT: Combat Rubber Raiding Craft.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster/rigger support 2. Current and qualified airborne personnel 3. Appropriate range and medical personnel, coxswains, and safety swimmers as required.

RECN-SPIE-5008: Conduct Surface Vessel Deployment Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for launching from a vessel at sea while over the horizon, to allow for a clandestine operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a small craft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To deploy organic assets from a surface vessel in a designated area to conduct an amphibious movement to a Beach Landing Site.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Make coordination.
3. Prepare small craft.
4. Conduct mission/insert Brief.
5. Conduct small craft deployment.
6. Maintain communications.
7. Navigate to BLS.
8. Execute follow-on actions/missions.

REFERENCES:

1. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCTP 13-10H Tactical Boat Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-4008

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-SPIE-5009: Conduct Small Craft Aerial Deployment Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for inserting in a clandestine manner offshore and conducting an amphibious operation to support follow on missions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a small craft, aircraft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Inserting in a clandestine manner offshore utilizing limp duck or Special Operations Combat Expendable Platform (SOCEP) procedures.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct pilot/jump Brief.
3. Rig aircraft.
4. Rig small craft for Helocast or SOCEP.
5. Conduct inspections.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Conduct actions in the aircraft.
8. Conduct Helocast or airborne operation.
9. Execute actions on the drop zone.
10. Execute follow-on actions/mission.
11. Conduct small craft recovery, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
2. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
3. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
4. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

6. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
7. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-4009

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area

AIRCRAFT: Appropriate Aviation platform.

EQUIPMENT: Combat Rubber Raiding Craft.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster/rigger support 2. Current and qualified airborne personnel 3. Appropriate Range and medical safety personnel, Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, as required.

RECN-SPIE-5010: Conduct Open Circuit Diving Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to conduct dive operations in support of data collection and for recovery of personnel and equipment utilizing open circuit dive equipment.

CONDITION: Given a mission, diving platform, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To clandestinely insert or extract forces to or from an area of operations in order to execute follow-on actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct dive brief.

3. Prepare for open circuit diving operations.
4. Insert divers.
5. Communicate underwater, as required.
6. Conduct mission.
7. Recover divers.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
5. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-4010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate diving equipment, Recompression Chamber, Suitable Dive site, Surface and/or sub-surface support craft, tending lines.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Recorder for tracking diver times and dive supervisor must enter into DJRS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate marking device. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

Certified Combatant Divers and Certified Dive Supervisor.

RECN-SPIE-5011: Conduct a Sub-surface Infiltration/Exfiltration

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to insert in a clandestine manner offshore, using underwater breathing apparatus (UBA) equipment, and conduct an amphibious operation to support follow on missions. This task includes, but is not limited to conducting sub-surface, clandestine actions in support of hydrographic surveys.

CONDITION: Given a mission, an insertion platform, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To insert or extract, in a clandestine manner offshore, using underwater breathing apparatus (UBA) equipment, in order to conduct follow on missions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission/insert brief.
2. Conduct dive brief.
3. Don/inspect equipment.
4. Insert divers.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Communicate underwater, as required.
7. Arrive at Beach Landing Site (BLS).
8. Cache equipment, as required.
9. Execute mission.
10. Conduct exfiltration.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
5. MCWP 3-31.3 Surf Zone Operations
6. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-4011

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate diving equipment, Recompression Chamber, Suitable Dive site, Surface and/or sub-surface support craft, tending lines.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Recorder for tracking diver times and dive supervisor must enter into DJRS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate marking device. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Certified Combatant Divers and Certified Dive Supervisor.

RECNSPIE-5012: Conduct Submarine Deployment Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to infiltrate in a clandestine manner from a Submarine in support of Ground Reconnaissance operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a submarine, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To deploy and recover team from a submarine via subsurface trunk lockout, shelter, or dry deck/wet deck launch.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission/insert brief.
2. Conduct dive brief.
3. Don/inspect equipment.
4. Conduct deployment method.
5. communicate underwater, as required.
6. Conduct movement.
7. Conduct mission.
8. Recover divers.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
5. MCWP 3-31.3 Surf Zone Operations

6. NWP 79-0-4 Submarine Special Operations Manual, Unconventional Warfare (Confidential)
7. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-4012

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17915 Underwater Fording Site

EQUIPMENT: Naval Submarine: Include appropriate rigging and support equipment (trunk ops, lines, CRRC, safety platforms, etc.). Recompression chamber and diving equipment as requires.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Recorder for tracking diver times and dive supervisor must enter into DJRS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate device. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Certified Combatant Divers and Certified Dive Supervisor.

RECN-SPIE-5013: Conduct Surface Vessel Recovery Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for recovering small craft to a vessel at sea.

CONDITION: Given a mission, small craft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To safely recover organic assets.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Navigate to Rendezvous Point (RP).
2. Establish communications with vessel.
3. Wait for proper visual signal, when vessel is visible.
4. Proceed to recovery vessel.
5. Execute recovery.
6. Conduct post recovery priorities of work.
7. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCTP 13-10H Tactical Boat Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-4013

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINT 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, safety swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-SURV-5001: Conduct Surveillance Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7		

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The purpose of surveillance is to document the activities of a target (an individual person, a group of persons, a place, or a thing), during a specified period. The results of the surveillance may be used to satisfy collection requirements, support investigations, or document source activities. Surveillance results in collection of information relative to the need for the surveillance and without compromise of the surveillance operation. Parallel focus of this event is on maintaining positive control of the target and observing actual or potential operational acts. Tasks include systematically observing by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's information requirements by executing plans and coordinating all activities across the War Fighting Functions (WFF).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Coordinate fires.
6. Prepare for combat.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Conduct a passage of lines.
9. Execute immediate actions, as necessary.
10. Execute counter-surveillance.
11. Conduct surveillance detection route, as required.
12. Move to the objective rally point.
13. Execute priorities of surveillance.
14. Return to the objective rally point.
15. Submit reports.
16. Prepare for follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. USSOCOM M 350-18 (U) Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Special Reconnaissance Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SURV-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SURV-4001

RECN-TRNG-5001: Conduct small unit training

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, required external support and equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: To ensure the individual and collective training tasks are performed to standard.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the task to be trained from the company training schedule.
2. Review the training standard.
3. Request the required resources from higher headquarters.
4. Prepare a training outline that explains how the training will be conducted.
5. Prepare the training area.
6. Assemble the platoon.
7. Explain the training standard.
8. Conduct a safety brief.
9. Conduct the instruction, in accordance with the training outline.
10. Evaluate the performance of the teams, in accordance with the training standard.
11. Remediate Marines that do not master the training standard.
12. Brief results of training to the Company Ops Chief and Company Cmdr.
13. Update individual training records.

REFERENCES: MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-TRNG-4001

RECN-TRNG-5002: Conduct Live Fire Range Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, required external support and equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: Ensuring that marksmanship fundamentals and safety regulations are applied.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review range safety orders and regulations governing range operations.
2. Draw range safety diagrams and Safe Danger Zones (SDZ) for the designated range, as required.
3. Brief explosive handling procedures (transporting, storing, and disposal of excess class V (W)).
4. Brief hazardous material protection methods.
5. Brief range operations.
6. Conduct range safety brief.
7. Brief Operational Risk Management (ORM) assessment.
8. Brief the pertinent information concerning training preparation of the designated range, class V (W) to be used, safety procedures, and draw safety diagrams to be briefed to the participants.
9. Ensure that required safety support is present (road guards, corpsman, RSO, etc.).
10. Conduct live fire, as required.
11. Conduct after action review.

REFERENCES:

1. MCB and applicable Range Control SOP
2. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-TRNG-4002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen and additional safety personnel as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

RECN-TRNG-5003: Conduct an after action review

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a situation or event, and required resources.

STANDARD: Identifying lessons learned.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Designate area for after action.
2. Lay out and account for all unit and individual equipment.
3. Discuss observations of personnel during event.
4. Engage all personnel for inputs.
5. Conduct after action following debriefing format.
6. Provide changes to original plans and overlays.
7. Make recommendations for changes to SOPs and TTPs.
8. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-TRNG-4003

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

4000 - LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	6000	6-2
EVENT CODING.	6001	6-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	6002	6-2
4000 LEVEL EVENTS	6003	6-4

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

4000 - LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

6000. PURPOSE. Chapter 6 contains collective events for the Reconnaissance Team. These events are to be executed across the full range of environmental conditions, which includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, and desert.

6001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
RECN	Reconnaissance

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
AMPH	Amphibious Reconnaissance
C2	Command and Control
COLL	Collection
CSS	Combat Service Support
DEMO	Demolitions
FP	Force Protection
GRND	Ground Reconnaissance
INTL	Intelligence
MED	Medical
RAID	Raids
SERE	Survival, Evasion, Resistance, and Escape
SHAP	Shaping
SPIE	Special Insertion and Extraction
SURV	Surveillance
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
4000	Team Level

6002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
4000 Level Events			
RECN-AMPH-4001	YES	Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance	6-4
RECN-AMPH-4002	NO	Conduct small craft movement	6-6
RECN-AMPH-4003	NO	Conduct over the horizon operations	6-7
RECN-AMPH-4004	NO	Conduct a clandestine landing	6-8
RECN-AMPH-4005	NO	Conduct a surface swim	6-10
RECN-AMPH-4006	NO	Conduct a beach survey	6-11
RECN-AMPH-4007	NO	Conduct a hydrographic survey	6-12
RECN-AMPH-4008	NO	Establish a Beach Landing Site (BLS)	6-13
RECN-AMPH-4009	NO	Conduct an underwater search	6-15
RECN-AMPH-4011	NO	Conduct a clandestine withdrawal	6-16
RECN-C2-4001	YES	Deploy to the Operational Area	6-17
RECN-C2-4006	NO	Conduct planning	6-18
RECN-C2-4007	NO	Integrate enablers	6-19
RECN-C2-4008	NO	Prepare for operations	6-19
RECN-C2-4009	NO	Establish communications	6-20
RECN-COLL-4001	NO	Conduct Area Assessment	6-21
RECN-CSS-4001	NO	Conduct tactical logistics	6-23
RECN-CSS-4002	NO	Process detainees	6-24
RECN-DEMO-4001	YES	Employ demolitions in support of operations	6-25
RECN-FP-4001	NO	Conduct Operational Security	6-26
RECN-GRND-4001	YES	Conduct Ground Reconnaissance	6-27
RECN-GRND-4004	NO	Conduct a patrol	6-29
RECN-GRND-4005	NO	React to a chance contact	6-30
RECN-GRND-4007	NO	Conduct a mounted patrol	6-32
RECN-GRND-4009	NO	Conduct self-assisted mobility recovery	6-34
RECN-GRND-4020	NO	Establish an Observation Post (OP)	6-35
RECN-GRND-4021	NO	Establish an Objective Rally Point (ORP)	6-36
RECN-GRND-4024	NO	Conduct tracking	6-37
RECN-GRND-4025	NO	Conduct a link up	6-38
RECN-GRND-4026	NO	Establish a Helicopter Landing Zone	6-39
RECN-GRND-4027	NO	Establish a Drop Zone	6-40
RECN-GRND-4028	NO	Conduct sensor support	6-41
RECN-INTL-4001	NO	Provide Level I Intelligence Reports	6-42
RECN-MED-4001	NO	Conduct casualty care	6-43
RECN-RAID-4002	NO	Conduct Assault Element actions during a raid	6-44
RECN-RAID-4003	NO	Conduct Support Element actions during a raid	6-46
RECN-RAID-4004	NO	Conduct Security Element actions during a raid	6-47
RECN-RAID-4005	NO	Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation operations	6-49
RECN-SERE-4001	NO	Execute an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA)	6-51
RECN-SHAP-4001	YES	Conduct Shaping Operations	6-52
RECN-SHAP-4002	YES	Conduct Sniper operations	6-55
RECN-SHAP-4007	YES	Conduct an Ambush	6-57
RECN-SPIE-4002	NO	Conduct Helicopter Operations	6-61
RECN-SPIE-4003	YES	Conduct Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations	6-62
RECN-SPIE-4004	YES	Conduct Static Line Parachute Operations	6-63

RECN-SPIE-4005	YES	Conduct a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) parachute insertion	6-64
RECN-SPIE-4006	YES	Conduct a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) parachute insertion	6-66
RECN-SPIE-4007	NO	Conduct an intentional water parachute insertion	6-68
RECN-SPIE-4008	NO	Conduct Surface Vessel Deployment Operations	6-69
RECN-SPIE-4009	NO	Conduct Small Craft Aerial Deployment Operations	6-70
RECN-SPIE-4010	NO	Conduct Open Circuit Diving Operations	6-71
RECN-SPIE-4011	YES	Conduct a Sub-surface Infiltration/Exfiltration	6-73
RECN-SPIE-4012	NO	Conduct Submarine Deployment Operations	6-74
RECN-SPIE-4013	NO	Conduct Surface Vessel Recovery Operations	6-76
RECN-SURV-4001	NO	Conduct Surveillance	6-77
RECN-TRNG-4001	NO	Conduct small unit training	6-78
RECN-TRNG-4002	NO	Conduct Live Fire Range Operations	6-79
RECN-TRNG-4003	NO	Conduct an after action review	6-80

6003. 4000 LEVEL EVENTS

RECN-AMPH-4001: Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1.2.8

MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting advanced amphibious reconnaissance in support of amphibious operations, which includes, but is not limited to, pre-landing reconnaissance, surveys of planned beaches, landing sites, target sites, and ports. This task includes providing information in support of follow on operations, to include riverine and littoral environments.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and answer higher headquarter's information requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Integrate attachments, as required.
4. Integrate fires.
5. Conduct tactical logistics.
6. Prepare for combat.
7. Conduct insertion.
8. Perform immediate actions, as necessary.
9. Execute actions on the objective.

10. Prepare for follow-on tasking.
11. Conduct extraction, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
5. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1001	RECN-AMPH-1002	RECN-AMPH-1003
RECN-AMPH-1004	RECN-AMPH-1005	RECN-AMPH-1006
RECN-AMPH-1007	RECN-AMPH-1008	RECN-AMPH-1009
RECN-AMPH-1010	RECN-AMPH-1012	RECN-AMPH-1013
RECN-AMPH-1015	RECN-AMPH-1016	RECN-AMPH-1017
RECN-AMPH-2002	RECN-AMPH-2003	RECN-AMPH-2005
RECN-AMPH-2401	RECN-AMPH-2402	RECN-AMPH-2403
RECN-AMPH-2404	RECN-AMPH-2405	RECN-AMPH-2406
RECN-AMPH-2408	RECN-AMPH-2409	RECN-AMPH-2410
RECN-AMPH-4002	RECN-AMPH-4003	RECN-AMPH-4004
RECN-AMPH-4005	RECN-AMPH-4006	RECN-AMPH-4007
RECN-AMPH-4008	RECN-AMPH-4009	RECN-AMPH-4011
RECN-C2-1001	RECN-C2-4006	RECN-C2-4007
RECN-C2-4008	RECN-C2-4009	RECN-COLL-1025
RECN-COMM-1003	RECN-COMM-1004	RECN-COMM-1005
RECN-COMM-1006	RECN-COMM-1007	RECN-COMM-1009
RECN-COMM-1010	RECN-COMM-1012	RECN-COMM-1012
RECN-COMM-1013	RECN-CSS-4001	RECN-GRND-1001
RECN-GRND-1002	RECN-GRND-1003	RECN-GRND-1004
RECN-GRND-1007	RECN-GRND-1008	RECN-GRND-1009
RECN-GRND-1010	RECN-GRND-2006	RECN-SPIE-4008
RECN-SPIE-4013		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-4002: Conduct small craft movement

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a Reconnaissance Team, organic amphibious equipment, an appropriate situation and mission

STANDARD: To arrive at the assigned destination.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan for small craft movement.
2. Prepare small craft for movement.
3. Conduct appropriate movement techniques.
4. Execute appropriate emergency procedures as required (e.g. man overboard, capsized boat, towing procedures, engine failure).

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
5. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-5001 RECN-AMPH-5002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1001	RECN-AMPH-1002	RECN-AMPH-1003
RECN-AMPH-1004	RECN-AMPH-1005	RECN-AMPH-1006
RECN-AMPH-1007	RECN-AMPH-1008	RECN-AMPH-1009
RECN-AMPH-1010	RECN-AMPH-1012	RECN-AMPH-1013
RECN-AMPH-1015	RECN-AMPH-1016	RECN-AMPH-1017
RECN-AMPH-2002	RECN-AMPH-2003	RECN-AMPH-2005
RECN-AMPH-2401	RECN-AMPH-2402	RECN-AMPH-2403
RECN-C2-1001	RECN-C2-2410	RECN-C2-2413
RECN-C2-2414	RECN-C2-2415	RECN-C2-2416
RECN-C2-2511	RECN-COLL-1025	RECN-COMM-1001
RECN-COMM-1003	RECN-COMM-1004	RECN-COMM-1005
RECN-COMM-1006	RECN-COMM-1007	RECN-COMM-1009
RECN-COMM-1010	RECN-COMM-1012	RECN-COMM-1013
RECN-GRND-1001	RECN-GRND-1002	RECN-GRND-1003
RECN-GRND-1004	RECN-GRND-1007	RECN-GRND-1008
RECN-GRND-1009	RECN-GRND-1010	RECN-GRND-1012
RECN-GRND-1013	RECN-GRND-1016	RECN-GRND-1017
RECN-GRND-1022	RECN-INTL-1005	RECN-INTL-1006

RECN-MED-1002	RECN-PHOT-1001	RECN-PHOT-1002
RECN-PHOT-1003	RECN-PHOT-1004	RECN-PHOT-1005
RECN-PHOT-1006	RECN-SHAP-1001	RECN-SHAP-1002
RECN-SURV-1001	RECN-SURV-1002	RECN-SURV-1003
RECN-SURV-1005	RECN-SURV-1007	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-4003: Conduct over the horizon operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for executing a navigation plan by conducting a movement from a position over the horizon to the intended beach landing site (BLS).

CONDITION: Given a team, a mission, launch platform, an insertion craft, all required personnel, required equipment, and a launch point more than 25 nautical miles from the destination.

STANDARD: Arriving at the assigned destination within 1/10th of a nautical mile.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan for over the horizon small craft movement.
2. Task organize element.
3. Effect launch.
4. Conduct appropriate movement techniques.
5. Maintain communications.
6. Navigate at sea.
7. Execute appropriate emergency procedures as required (e.g. man overboard, capsized boat, towing procedures, engine failure).
8. Report status upon arrival at destination.
9. Prepare for follow-on operations, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
5. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-5001 RECN-AMPH-5003

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1001	RECN-AMPH-1002	RECN-AMPH-1003
RECN-AMPH-1004	RECN-AMPH-1005	RECN-AMPH-1006
RECN-AMPH-1007	RECN-AMPH-1008	RECN-AMPH-1016
RECN-AMPH-1017	RECN-AMPH-2002	RECN-AMPH-2003
RECN-AMPH-2401	RECN-AMPH-2402	RECN-AMPH-2403
RECN-AMPH-2403	RECN-C2-2410	RECN-C2-2413
RECN-C2-2414	RECN-C2-2415	RECN-C2-2416
RECN-C2-2511	RECN-COMM-1003	RECN-COMM-1004
RECN-COMM-1005	RECN-COMM-1006	RECN-COMM-1007
RECN-COMM-1009	RECN-COMM-1010	RECN-COMM-1012
RECN-COMM-1013	RECN-COMM-2407	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-4004: Conduct a clandestine landing

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for reconnaissance operations requiring clandestine landing using surface swimming, combat diving, or small craft.

CONDITION: Given a mission, launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment, while located at a release point.

STANDARD: Arriving at the assigned destination undetected.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Deploy scout swimmers, as required.
2. Deploy divers, as required.
3. Conduct a reconnaissance of the beach landing site.
4. Conduct ITG for remaining elements, as required.
5. Land at BLS.
6. Cache equipment and small craft, as required.
7. Conduct mission.
8. Conduct follow on missions as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
6. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-5001 RECN-AMPH-5004

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1001	RECN-AMPH-1002	RECN-AMPH-1003
RECN-AMPH-1004	RECN-AMPH-1005	RECN-AMPH-1006
RECN-AMPH-1007	RECN-AMPH-1008	RECN-AMPH-1009
RECN-AMPH-1010	RECN-AMPH-1012	RECN-AMPH-1013
RECN-AMPH-1015	RECN-AMPH-1016	RECN-AMPH-1017
RECN-AMPH-2404	RECN-AMPH-2405	RECN-AMPH-2406
RECN-AMPH-2408	RECN-AMPH-2409	RECN-AMPH-2410
RECN-AMPH-3002	RECN-GRND-2006	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-4005: Conduct a surface swim

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission, launch platform, all required personnel and equipment, while located at a release point within 5000 yards of an objective.

STANDARD: Arriving at the objective within 200 meters, undetected, and ensuring that the area is secure for follow on actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Confirm release point location.
2. Launch from platform.
3. Navigate to objective area.
4. Swim to outside surf zone.
5. Observe landing area for enemy presence.
6. Move through surf zone undetected.
7. Prepare for landing by remove swimmer equipment and preparing operational gear, remaining in water.
8. Exit water.
9. Observe immediate area for enemy presence and danger areas.
10. Confirm location on beach.
11. Prepare for follow-on operations.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1010	RECN-AMPH-2405	RECN-AMPH-3002
----------------	----------------	----------------

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. The minimum distance of 5,000 yards set forth in the event standard can be changed by the commander to meet the requirements of the operational environment. T&R standards are tied to potential real world missions and not an arbitrary number or distance.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-4006: Conduct a beach survey

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a recon team inserted at a beach, a mission, all required personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To collect and report information, in a beach survey format, which satisfies a commander's information requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish security.
2. Survey the beach.
3. Validate beach characteristics.
4. Document beach through the use of photograph, video, and/or sketch, as required.
5. Measure the beach gradient.
6. Take soil samples of a beach.
7. Complete a beach survey report.
8. Transmit report, as required.
9. Prepare for follow on operations.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
6. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-5001 RECN-AMPH-5005

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1010	RECN-AMPH-1012	RECN-AMPH-1013
RECN-AMPH-1015	RECN-AMPH-2406	RECN-COLL-1025
RECN-COMM-1001	RECN-COMM-1003	RECN-COMM-1004
RECN-COMM-1005	RECN-COMM-1006	RECN-COMM-1007
RECN-COMM-1009	RECN-COMM-1010	RECN-COMM-1012
RECN-COMM-1013	RECN-COMM-2407	RECN-GRND-1001
RECN-GRND-1002	RECN-GRND-1003	RECN-GRND-1004
RECN-GRND-1007	RECN-GRND-1008	RECN-GRND-1009
RECN-GRND-1010	RECN-GRND-1022	RECN-PHOT-1001
RECN-PHOT-1003	RECN-PHOT-1004	RECN-PHOT-1005
RECN-PHOT-1006		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-4007: Conduct a hydrographic survey

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task details steps a team will conduct in order to survey the hydrographic conditions of a given beach. The survey will consist of taking samples every 10 meters, from the high waterline to 3.5 fathoms.

CONDITION: Given required personnel inserted at an objective area, appropriate amphibious equipment, a mission, and an adjacent team providing security on a beach.

STANDARD: To collect and report information which satisfies a commander's information requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Deploy Unmanned Underwater Vehicle (UUV), as required.
2. Obtain bottom samples along lane.
3. Measure depth along lane.
4. Record information on the hydrographic conditions.
5. Shift to additional lane, as required.
6. Repeat process until all lanes have been surveyed.
7. Consolidate information.
8. Transmit report.
9. Prepare for follow on operations, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
6. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-5001 RECN-AMPH-5006

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1013 RECN-COLL-1025

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-4008: Establish a Beach Landing Site (BLS)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure to provide initial terminal guidance (ITG) to assault support craft prior to the arrival of a supported unit.

CONDITION: Given a mission, launch platform, all required personnel and equipment located at a beach, and an adjacent team providing security on a beach.

STANDARD: Providing initial terminal guidance (ITG) to a landing force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Remove all obstacles or debris on the BLS, as required.
2. Mark all obstacles which could not be removed, as required.
3. Mark the landing site.
4. Establish communications with the craft.
5. Transmit current landing site conditions.
6. Locate the craft.
7. Verify landing craft can observe marks.
8. Guide crafts to BLS.
9. Conduct link-up with landing force.
10. Prepare for follow-on operations.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
6. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-5001 RECN-AMPH-5007

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2408	RECN-AMPH-3002	RECN-COLL-1025
RECN-COMM-1003	RECN-COMM-1004	RECN-COMM-1005
RECN-COMM-1006	RECN-COMM-1007	RECN-COMM-1009
RECN-COMM-1010	RECN-COMM-1012	RECN-COMM-1013

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel

REC-AMPH-4009: Conduct an underwater search

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1.2.8

MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: To collect and report information which satisfies a commander's information requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Conduct dive brief.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive dive supervisor personnel inspections.
6. Launch from platform.
7. Insert at dive point.
8. Conduct a search.
9. Communicate while underwater, as required.
10. Recover divers.
11. Report findings to diving supervisor.
12. Prepare for follow-on operations, as required.
13. Conduct a withdrawal, on order.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
5. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-5001

REC-AMPH-5008

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2005 RECN-AMPH-2409 RECN-SPIE-1015
RECN-SPIE-1016 RECN-SPIE-1017 RECN-SPIE-1018

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Participants in this event must be current divers. 2. Current Dive Supervisor.

RECN-AMPH-4011: Conduct a clandestine withdrawal

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task outlines reconnaissance operations requiring a team to clandestinely withdrawal using surface swimming, combat diving, or small craft. This task can be accomplished as part of the platoon's mission or as an individual team moving to a rendezvous point.

CONDITION: Given a mission, cache site storing amphibious gear, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: Departing the location undetected.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct movement to cache site, as required.
2. Establish security.
3. Recover cached gear and equipment, as required.
4. Observe area prior to moving from last covered and concealed position.
5. Launch small craft, as required.
6. Navigate to rendezvous point.
7. Conduct follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator

2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
5. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-5001 RECN-AMPH-5009

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1001	RECN-AMPH-1003	RECN-AMPH-1004
RECN-AMPH-1005	RECN-AMPH-1006	RECN-AMPH-1007
RECN-AMPH-1008	RECN-AMPH-1015	RECN-AMPH-1015
RECN-AMPH-1016	RECN-AMPH-1017	RECN-AMPH-2401
RECN-AMPH-2405	RECN-AMPH-2410	RECN-AMPH-2410
RECN-AMPH-3002		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-C2-4001: Deploy to the Operational Area

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to move units and their systems from one position to another in order to gain a position of advantage over or avoid a position of disadvantage with respect to an enemy.

CONDITION: Given a mission with operational/strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive or denied environment and possessing all required personnel, required external support and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: by arriving at the area of operations with all mission-essential personnel while maintaining operations security.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Pre-deployment activities.
2. Participate in the Pre-deployment Site Survey (PDSS), as required.
3. Conduct Operational Planning.
4. Conduct Logistical Planning.
5. Conduct deployment.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-5001

RECN-C2-4006: Conduct planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To communicate Commander's intent in a clear useful form.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive higher headquarters order.
2. Set timeline.
3. Conduct estimate of the situation.
4. Determine enemy courses of action.
5. Form tentative plan.
6. Issue warning order.
7. Conduct coordination.
8. Arrange for reconnaissance.
9. Conduct reconnaissance.
10. Complete the plan.
11. Issue the order.
12. Prepare for combat.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-5008

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-C2-1002	RECN-C2-1003	RECN-C2-1004
RECN-C2-2002	RECN-C2-2404	RECN-C2-2406
RECN-C2-2407	RECN-C2-2408	RECN-C2-2409
RECN-C2-2410	RECN-C2-2411	RECN-C2-2412
RECN-C2-2413	RECN-C2-2414	RECN-C2-2415
RECN-C2-2416	RECN-C2-2512	RECN-C2-2513
RECN-C2-2514	RECN-C2-2515	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-C2-4007: Integrate enablers

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and available supporting or attached enablers.

STANDARD: To enhance the unit's ability to accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc.) within the platoon.
2. Conduct coordination to verify unity of effort/purpose.
3. Conduct rehearsals to integrate enablers into unit battle drills.
4. Conduct Pre-Combat Checks of enablers.
5. Conduct Pre-Combat Inspections of enablers.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-5010

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2512 RECN-C2-2513 RECN-C2-2514
RECN-C2-2515 RECN-COLL-2024

RECN-C2-4008: Prepare for operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event captures the team actions conducted in an assembly area in preparation for operations.

CONDITION: Given an assembly area, a mission, and commander's intent from a warning, fragmentary, or operations order.

STANDARD: To ensure readiness of the unit to execute orders and accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Occupy the assembly area.
2. Issue orders.
3. Draw logistics.
4. Prepare equipment and weapons.
5. Conduct Pre-Combat Checks.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Conduct a confirmation brief.
8. Conduct inspections.
9. Conduct weapons function checks, if possible.
10. Conduct communications checks.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-5012

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-C2-1001 RECN-C2-2407

RECN-C2-4009: Establish communications

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8

MCT 2.7

MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, Communication-Electronics Operations Instructions (CEOI), and voice and data communications equipment.

STANDARD: To facilitate command and control.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine additional C4I requirements (power, electronics, internetworking, data, personnel, equipment and information support requirements) based on mission analysis.
2. Request support, communication and logistic, based on the communications plan.
3. Establish networks with higher, adjacent, subordinate and supporting (HASS) organizations, as required.
4. Manage systems to allow for the effective command and control and continuity of operations during all operational phases.
5. Maintain communication status reports, supporting HASS requirements in accordance with capabilities.
6. Allow for the displacement of communications and information management capabilities.
7. Employ electronic counter measures as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 6 Command and Control
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook
4. MCTP 13-10F The Naval Beach Group

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-C2-5013

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2410	RECN-COMM-1001	RECN-COMM-1003
RECN-COMM-1004	RECN-COMM-1005	RECN-COMM-1006
RECN-COMM-1007	RECN-COMM-1009	RECN-COMM-1010
RECN-COMM-1012	RECN-COMM-1013	RECN-COMM-2002
RECN-COMM-2407		

RECN-COLL-4001: Conduct Area Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Personnel perform area assessments to update existing area studies or determine specific pieces of information on physical and human infrastructure of the assigned area of operation. Information collected includes, but is not limited to, Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organization, People, Events (ASOPE), Political, Military, Economic, Social, Infrastructure, and Information (PMESII). This information does not necessarily need to be collected tactically as with information pertaining to enemy forces, but rather collected and compiled in a low-visibility manner. In some cases, the assessment is conducted with regard to an area's overall suitability for a follow-on operation. Knowledge of the operating environment facilitates the successful freedom of movement, area awareness, and security to activities and operations. Reconnaissance Marines require unfettered access throughout the operating environment that furthers situational awareness for Reconnaissance operations, but also furthers the command's knowledge of the terrain, demographics, and spheres of influence.

Event components are written to allow this task to be conducted in a hostile environment, but the event may be conducted in a non-hostile environment omitting specific combat related event components such as fires and fire support coordination measures.

Assessments objectives are listed in Administrative Instructions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To collect and report information which satisfies a commander's information requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.
2. Conduct observation, to ensure freedom of movement.
3. Disseminate plans.
4. Conduct asset and resource management.
5. Adopt appropriate force protection posture based on environment, to include signature reduction.
6. Request additional support, as required.
7. Integrate enabler support, as required.
8. Execute plan in support of operations.
9. Execute immediate action(s), as required.
10. Coordinate the movement of elements through the supported AO, as required.
11. Produce reports, as required.
12. Prepare for follow-on operations.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
2. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
3. Executive Order 12333 United States Intelligence Activities
4. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
5. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide

7. TC 18-22 Special Forces Guide to Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-COLL-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2024 RECN-COLL-2501 RECN-COLL-3001

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Assessments objectives include, but are not limited to, diplomatic facilities, beaches, ports, airfield surfaces, airfield facilities and structures, rail lines and rail yards, roads and routes, assembly areas, fast rope sites, helicopter landing sires, drop zone, bridges, bunkers, dams and locks, distillation towers, fords and ferries, gaps, military equipment, obstacles, power plant turbines and generators, satellite dishes, ships, steel towers, storage tanks for petroleum, oil, and lubricants, transformers, tunnels, and tunnel facility air vents.

RECN-CSS-4001: Conduct tactical logistics

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a team, a mission, and commander's intent, while operating independently or as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: To ensure logistical requirements needed for the accomplishment of the mission are planned, requested, and coordinated in order to accomplish the mission, meeting the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinate logistical support.
4. Receive resupply and maintenance.
5. Organize service support in a secure manner.
6. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-CSS-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2411
RECN-CSS-2601

RECN-CSS-2402

RECN-CSS-2501

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The unit determines the logistical requirements based on higher headquarters' requirements and in accordance with the mission. Develops a logistics plan to include: establishing deliver times or supply points based on technique of distribution, identifying combat load and operational equipment requirements for the unit, procedures for maintenance and medical services, a timeline for execution, priority of support, and inspection criteria and location. The unit coordinates logistical support in a timely manner to include: required classes of supply, method and location of distribution, motor transportation requirements, medical service support, and maintenance needs. Conducts resupply, maintenance, and organizes service support in a secure manner, per the timeline, and to the standard and priority identified in the plan.

RECN-CSS-4002: Process detainees

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, known or suspected personnel, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Search detainees for weapons and ammunition, items of intelligence value, and other inappropriate items. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search.
2. Photograph scenes of intelligence or judicial value.
3. Tag detainees with a DD Form 2745 (Capture Tag) or a field-expedient capture tag that includes the following information: date and time of capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items on their person at the time of capture.
4. Report number of personnel detained. Initiate coordination for transportation of detainees to a detainee collection point (DCP).
5. Evacuate to a DCP. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in order to assist interrogators.

6. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position. During initial screening, identify leaders and segregate them from the remainder of the population.
7. Safeguard detainees according to applicable international customary and conventional law and US policy, law, and/or regulations. Provide medical care as needed.
8. Complete appropriate documentation in accordance with host nation procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-CSS-5003

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-CSS-2001 RECN-CSS-2401 RECN-CSS-3001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area

EQUIPMENT: 1. Documents/weapons. 2. SSE kit. (flexi cuffs, blindfolds, capture tag DD2745, chain of custody form DA form 4137.).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 2. Role players/ OPFOR

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. An event scenario must be provided that incorporates requirements to facilitate training to standard. 2. The acronym STRESS (Search, Tag, Report, Evacuate, Segregate, and Safeguard) has replaced the 5 S's & T (Search, Segregate, Silence, Speed, Safeguard, and Tag).

RECN-DEMO-4001: Employ demolitions in support of operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Employ Class V (W) munitions to reduce/ destroy the enemy's capabilities, equipment, and freedom to maneuver.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects in accordance with commander's intent and concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review the mission.
2. Coordinate with supporting unit(s).
3. Conduct planning.
4. Prepare for operation.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Setup security.
7. Prepare charges.
8. Place charges.
9. Reduce target(s).
10. Continue mission, as required.
11. Submit required reports.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-34.119 Improvised Explosive Device (IED) Defeat
2. Guidebook USMC Assault Entry Techniques Vol 1 and II
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-34.4 Engineer Forms and Reports
6. MCTP 3-34B Combined Arms Countermobility Operations
7. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECEN-DEMO-5001	RECEN-RAID-5001	RECEN-RAID-5002
RECEN-RAID-5007	RECEN-SHAP-5007	

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECEN-DEMO-1001	RECEN-DEMO-1003	RECEN-DEMO-1005
RECEN-DEMO-1007	RECEN-DEMO-1008	RECEN-DEMO-2401

RECEN-FP-4001: Conduct Operational Security

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a unit within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, or Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to facilitate operations within the environment, to include signature reduction.
5. Conduct Assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

REFERENCES:

1. Executive Order 12333 United States Intelligence Activities
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
5. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security
6. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-FP-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-1001 RECN-COMM-1007 RECN-COMM-2407

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Team; Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

RECN-GRND-4001: Conduct Ground Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting ground reconnaissance within the assigned Area of Operations (AO) and Area of Influence (AoI) to set conditions for follow on operations. Ground reconnaissance includes, but is not limited to, a mission undertaken to obtain, by visual observation or other detection methods, information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary, or to secure data concerning the meteorological, hydrographic, geographic or electromagnetic characteristics of a particular area. This task is to be executed across the full range of environmental conditions, which includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, and desert.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and collect information and data to satisfy the supported commander's intelligence requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Coordinate fires.
6. Prepare for operations.
7. Conduct a passage of lines.
8. Move to the objective rally point.
9. Execute immediate actions, as necessary.
10. Execute priorities of reconnaissance.
11. Return to the objective rally point.
12. Submit reports.
13. Re-enter friendly lines.
14. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-C2-1001	RECN-C2-1002	RECN-C2-1003
RECN-C2-1004	RECN-C2-2002	RECN-C2-2404
RECN-C2-2405	RECN-C2-2406	RECN-C2-2407
RECN-C2-2408	RECN-C2-2409	RECN-C2-2410
RECN-C2-2411	RECN-C2-2412	RECN-C2-2413
RECN-C2-2414	RECN-C2-2415	RECN-C2-2416
RECN-COLL-1024	RECN-COLL-3001	RECN-COMM-1001
RECN-COMM-1003	RECN-COMM-1004	RECN-COMM-1005
RECN-COMM-1006	RECN-COMM-1007	RECN-COMM-1009
RECN-COMM-1010	RECN-COMM-1012	RECN-COMM-1013
RECN-COMM-2407	RECN-CSS-2401	RECN-CSS-2402
RECN-CSS-3001	RECN-DEMO-1001	RECN-DEMO-1003
RECN-DEMO-2401	RECN-FSPT-2401	RECN-FSPT-2402
RECN-FSPT-2403	RECN-GRND-1001	RECN-GRND-1002
RECN-GRND-1003	RECN-GRND-1004	RECN-GRND-1007
RECN-GRND-1008	RECN-GRND-1009	RECN-GRND-1010
RECN-GRND-1012	RECN-GRND-1013	RECN-GRND-1016
RECN-GRND-1017	RECN-GRND-1020	RECN-GRND-1022
RECN-GRND-1024	RECN-GRND-1025	RECN-GRND-2002
RECN-GRND-2003	RECN-GRND-2006	RECN-GRND-2013
RECN-GRND-2014	RECN-GRND-2015	RECN-GRND-2402
RECN-GRND-2403	RECN-GRND-2405	RECN-GRND-2406
RECN-GRND-2407	RECN-GRND-2409	RECN-GRND-2410
RECN-GRND-2411	RECN-GRND-2412	RECN-GRND-2413
RECN-GRND-2414	RECN-GRND-2415	RECN-GRND-2417
RECN-GRND-2420	RECN-GRND-2421	RECN-GRND-3002
RECN-GRND-3005	RECN-HRST-2006	RECN-INTL-1005

RECN-INTL-1006	RECN-INTL-2001	RECN-INTL-2401
RECN-INTL-2407	RECN-MED-1002	RECN-MED-1004
RECN-MED-1005	RECN-MED-1006	RECN-MED-1007
RECN-MED-1013	RECN-MED-2001	RECN-MED-2002
RECN-MED-2003	RECN-MED-2014	RECN-MED-2017
RECN-MED-3001	RECN-PHOT-1006	RECN-PHOT-3001
RECN-PHOT-3002	RECN-PHOT-3006	RECN-RAID-4002
RECN-SERE-3001	RECN-SHAP-1001	RECN-SHAP-1002
RECN-SHAP-1005	RECN-SHAP-2002	RECN-SHAP-2003
RECN-SURV-1001	RECN-SURV-1002	RECN-SURV-1003
RECN-SURV-1005	RECN-SURV-1007	RECN-SURV-4001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under supported unit's use of IIT.

RECN-GRND-4004: Conduct a patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent by gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, effectively blending into the operational environment, maintaining security, reacting to the enemy situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Task organize.
3. Integrate attachments, as required.
4. Coordinate fires.
5. Prepare for operations.
6. Conduct a passage of lines.
7. Move to the objective rally point (ORP).
8. Execute immediate actions, as required.
9. Execute actions on the objective.
10. Return to the ORP.
11. Submit reports.
12. Re-enter friendly lines.

13. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
4. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-1001	RECN-GRND-1002	RECN-GRND-1003
RECN-GRND-1004	RECN-GRND-1007	RECN-GRND-1008
RECN-GRND-1009	RECN-GRND-1010	RECN-GRND-1012
RECN-GRND-1013	RECN-GRND-1016	RECN-GRND-1017
RECN-GRND-1020	RECN-GRND-1022	RECN-GRND-2403
RECN-GRND-2406	RECN-GRND-2407	RECN-GRND-2413
RECN-GRND-2414	RECN-GRND-2415	RECN-GRND-2417
RECN-GRND-2420	RECN-GRND-2421	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Role players / opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-4005: React to a chance contact

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting a tactical movement either mounted or dismounted. A mounted patrol includes, but is not limited to military tactical vehicles, all-terrain vehicles (ATVs), indigenous vehicles, pack animals, small craft, diver propulsion devices, and snow mobiles. Teams have either observed or been engaged by enemy forces. The enemy can be moving or stationary.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Maintaining control of all elements and awareness of subordinate and adjacent unit positions and actions, while operating within the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. React per developed Standing Operating Procedures (SOPs), rehearsed immediate action drills, or in accordance with commander's intent.
2. Determine the enemy's location and disposition.
3. Maintain awareness of adjacent unit locations.
4. Forward an initial Situational Report (SITREP).
5. Conduct an assessment of the situation.
6. Issue a verbal fragmentary order that specifies an objective and provides control measures.
7. Consolidate.
8. Submit reports, as required.
9. Continue mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-5005

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2407	RECN-GRND-2012	RECN-GRND-2015
RECN-GRND-2413	RECN-GRND-2414	RECN-GRND-2415
RECN-GRND-3005	RECN-SHAP-1005	RECN-SHAP-2002
RECN-SHAP-2003	RECN-SHAP-2004	RECN-SHAP-2006
RECN-SHAP-2007	RECN-WPNS-2002	RECN-WPNS-2003
RECN-WPNS-2029	RECN-WPNS-2030	RECN-WPNS-2031
RECN-WPNS-2032	RECN-WPNS-2033	RECN-WPNS-2034
RECN-WPNS-2035	RECN-WPNS-2036	RECN-WPNS-2037
RECN-WPNS-2038	RECN-WPNS-2039	RECN-WPNS-2040
RECN-WPNS-2041	RECN-WPNS-2042	RECN-WPNS-2043
RECN-WPNS-2044	RECN-WPNS-2045	RECN-WPNS-2046
RECN-WPNS-2047	RECN-WPNS-2048	RECN-WPNS-2049
RECN-WPNS-2050	RECN-WPNS-2051	RECN-WPNS-2052
RECN-WPNS-2053	RECN-WPNS-2054	RECN-WPNS-2055
RECN-WPNS-2056	RECN-WPNS-2057	RECN-WPNS-2058
RECN-WPNS-2059	RECN-WPNS-2060	RECN-WPNS-2061
RECN-WPNS-2062	RECN-WPNS-2063	RECN-WPNS-2064
RECN-WPNS-2065	RECN-WPNS-2066	RECN-WPNS-2067
RECN-WPNS-2068	RECN-WPNS-2069	RECN-WPNS-2070
RECN-WPNS-2071	RECN-WPNS-2072	RECN-WPNS-2073
RECN-WPNS-2074	RECN-WPNS-2075	RECN-WPNS-2076

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	2	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	480 cartridges per weapon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	160 cartridges per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	1600 cartridges per weapon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	16 cartridges per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	16 cartridges per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	40 cartridges per weapon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	2 grenades per Marine
G930 Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8	8 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
K143 Mine, AP M18A1 w/Accessories Electric Initiation	3 mines per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Cluster M158	16 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	16 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	16 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	16 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration. G811, G878, A080, A075 and B518 can be used in training.

RECN-GRND-4007: Conduct a mounted patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The mounted patrol is to be performed in all special terrain. A mounted patrol includes, but is not limited to, military tactical vehicles, all-terrain vehicles (ATVs), indigenous vehicles, pack animals, small craft, diver propulsion devices, and snow mobiles.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission by gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, and reacting to the enemy situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Issue/receive the order.
4. Prepare for operations.
5. Utilize visual/radio communications.
6. Maintain all around security.
7. Execute tactical logistics as required.
8. Execute contingency plans as required.
9. React to threats.
10. Conduct follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
5. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
6. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-5007

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-C2-1001	RECN-C2-1002	RECN-C2-1003
RECN-C2-1004	RECN-C2-2002	RECN-C2-2404
RECN-C2-2405	RECN-C2-2406	RECN-C2-2407
RECN-C2-2408	RECN-C2-2409	RECN-C2-2410

RECN-C2-2411	RECN-C2-2412	RECN-C2-2413
RECN-C2-2414	RECN-C2-2415	RECN-C2-2416
RECN-COLL-1024	RECN-COMM-1001	RECN-COMM-1003
RECN-COMM-1004	RECN-COMM-1005	RECN-COMM-1006
RECN-COMM-1007	RECN-COMM-1009	RECN-COMM-1010
RECN-COMM-1012	RECN-COMM-1013	RECN-COMM-2002
RECN-COMM-2407	RECN-FSPT-2401	RECN-FSPT-2402
RECN-FSPT-2403	RECN-GRND-1001	RECN-GRND-1001
RECN-GRND-1003	RECN-GRND-1004	RECN-GRND-1007
RECN-GRND-1008	RECN-GRND-1009	RECN-GRND-1010
RECN-GRND-1022	RECN-GRND-2003	RECN-GRND-2009
RECN-GRND-2010	RECN-GRND-2012	RECN-GRND-2015
RECN-GRND-2402	RECN-GRND-2403	RECN-GRND-2405
RECN-INTL-2001	RECN-WPNS-2031	RECN-WPNS-2038
RECN-WPNS-2051	RECN-WPNS-2056	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CCS	Marine Hours	1	N

NOTES: NOTE: CCS only trains to standard a patrol mounted on vehicles.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

EQUIPMENT: Mobility platform, radios, optics and navigation aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Mechanics and technicians might be needed. 2. Role players / opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-4009: Conduct self-assisted mobility recovery

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The mounted patrol is to be performed in all special terrain. A mounted patrol includes, but is not limited to military tactical vehicles, indigenous vehicles, pack animals, small craft, diver propulsion devices, and snow mobiles.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and equipment, and a mobility platform that has become immobile due to environmental conditions, mechanical failure, or enemy actions.

STANDARD: To recover the immobile asset in order to continue the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Recover platform unassisted using traction plates, pioneer kit, or other Tactics, Techniques, Or Procedures. as required.
2. Recover platform assisted using another platform with tow straps and/or winch, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
5. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-5009

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-1024	RECN-COMM-1001	RECN-GRND-1001
RECN-GRND-1003	RECN-GRND-2405	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

EQUIPMENT: Platforms with mounted Crew-Served Weapons (as required), radios, optics and navigation aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed. 2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 3. Role players / opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-4020: Establish an Observation Post (OP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To support operations by gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, and reacting to the enemy situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select an area that avoids compromise and detection by the enemy.
2. Reconnoiter the area before occupation.
3. Occupy position.
4. Establish security plan.
5. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
6. Establish contingency plans.
7. Establish observation plan.
8. Setup required equipment.
9. Maintain noise and light discipline.
10. Camouflage position to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
11. Conduct observation.
12. Maintain communications.
13. Sterilize the OP upon withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-GRND-3002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MATERIAL: Camouflage materials; Ghillie suits, veils, smocks, spray paint, camouflage netting, screen material, and garnish.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Role players / opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-4021: Establish an Objective Rally Point (ORP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To support operations by gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, and reacting to the enemy situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select an area that avoids compromise and detection by the enemy.
2. Reconnoiter the area before occupation.
3. Occupy location.
4. Establish security plan.
5. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
6. Establish contingency plans.
7. Determine field(s) of observation and fire.
8. Setup communications equipment.
9. Establish communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units, as required.
10. Maintain noise and light discipline.
11. Camouflage self, weapons and equipment.
12. Ensure position is camouflaged to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
13. Conduct priorities of work.
14. Maintain communications.
15. Sterilize the hide site upon withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-5019

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-1001	RECN-GRND-1002	RECN-GRND-1003
RECN-GRND-1012	RECN-GRND-2402	RECN-GRND-2406

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MATERIAL: Camouflage materials: spray paint, camouflage netting, screen material, and garnish.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Role players / opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-4024: Conduct tracking

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, an area that contains tracks, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Recording and reporting the information to satisfy intelligence requirements provided by higher command.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the order from higher headquarters.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Task organize unit.
4. Conduct rehearsals.
5. Conduct Inspections.
6. Issue the order.
7. Cross the LOD.
8. Assume initial tracking formations.
9. Acquire the track(s).
10. Analyze the track(s).
11. Report information.
12. Conduct track exploitation.
13. React to enemy contact/anti-tracking techniques.
14. Re-exploit tracks, as required.
15. Upon gaining contact or obtaining actionable information, report information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-1001	RECN-GRND-1002	RECN-GRND-1003
RECN-GRND-1008	RECN-GRND-1009	RECN-GRND-1010
RECN-GRND-2013	RECN-GRND-2014	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players / opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-4025: Conduct a link up

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a unit, C4I related equipment, an order, linkup point(s), and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To ensure a linkup with friendly forces is executed at the time and location specified in the operations order without incidents of fratricide.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate fires.
3. Prepare for operations.
4. Execute command and control.
5. Set conditions for linkup.
6. Move to contact point.
7. Moving unit initiates far recognition signal.
8. Stationary unit responds with far recognition signal.
9. Stationary unit initiates near recognition signal.
10. Moving unit responds with near recognition signal.
11. Coordinate follow-on operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-5023

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-1024	RECN-COMM-1003	RECN-COMM-1004
RECN-COMM-1005	RECN-COMM-1006	RECN-COMM-1007
RECN-COMM-1009	RECN-COMM-1010	RECN-COMM-2407
RECN-GRND-1003	RECN-GRND-1008	RECN-GRND-1009
RECN-GRND-1010		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

REC-GRND-4026: Establish a Helicopter Landing Zone

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide initial terminal guidance (ITG) to aircraft.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select landing site.
2. Establish security for the landing site.
3. Establish communications as required.
4. Turn down HLZ if, following the computations, it does not meet size and safety requirements for the operation.
5. Remove all obstacles or debris on the landing site, as required.
6. Mark obstacles on the landing zone which cannot be removed, as required.
7. Mark the landing site or touchdown point.
8. Establish communications with aircraft.
9. Transmit current landing site conditions.
10. Locate aircraft.
11. Guide the aircraft into the landing site.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. M350-5 Joint Terminal Air Controller Training & Standardization/Evaluation
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
5. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: REC-GRND-5024

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
REC-COMM-2407 REC-GRND-2411

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

RECN-GRND-4027: Establish a Drop Zone

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Selecting a location that can best support the ground tactical plan and is easily identified by the aircraft, to allow personnel or equipment to be delivered by parachute, or in the case of certain items, by free-drop per performance measures contained in STP 31-18-SMTG and the mission requirement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select drop zone.
2. Establish security for the drop zone.
3. Establish communications as required.
4. Remove all obstacles or debris on the drop zone, as required.
5. Mark obstacles or debris on the drop zone which cannot be removed, as required.
6. Mark the drop zone.
7. Establish communications with aircraft.
8. Transmit current drop zone conditions.
9. Recover personnel and/or equipment, as required.
10. Sanitize the area.
11. Prepare for follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. STP 31-18-SM-TG Special Forces Common Skills Level 3 and 4

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-5025

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
RECN-GRND-1023 RECN-GRND-2412

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment as per OPORD/ VS-17 air panel, TC31-24, and an anemometer.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: RSO will be required to sign for and coordinate training area on military installations.

REC-GRND-4028: Conduct sensor support

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1.2.8

MCT 2.7

MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, sensors, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To implant or recover sensors in accordance with the supported unit's concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with the sensor owning unit and the supported unit to determine the type, number, and probable implantation sites of the sensors.
2. Confirm the desired pattern in coordination with the supported unit.
3. Receive a detailed brief on the emplacement, optimal sitting, activation, and testing, camouflaging, and other considerations.
4. Schedule joint inspection of the sensors and test equipment to ensure familiarity with the sensors and their serviceability.
5. Establish security.
6. Survey the desired location and placement of the sensors to provide the required information.
7. Employ the sensors in the location designated, making adjustments due to terrain, and the considerations provided per the supported unit brief.
8. Conduct a test of sensors to ensure the specified detection.
9. Ensure all sensors are properly camouflaged to preclude detection.
10. Submit an input report, to include pinpoint locations of sensors and visual references: (photos, sketches, etc.).
11. Recover sensors, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.5 Remote Sensor Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: REC-GRND-5026

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

REC-GRND-1001

REC-GRND-1002

REC-GRND-1003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Individual training and familiarization required on sensors to be employed.

REC-INTL-4001: Provide Level I Intelligence Reports

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Level I intelligence reports consist of information of critical tactical value and is reported in near-real time to the ROC from deployed ground reconnaissance patrols. Information of immediate interest to the commander should be transmitted to the ROC as soon as the tactical situation allows.

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Ensuring forces have adequate intelligence support to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Collect information against intelligence requirements.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
3. Apply critical thinking.
4. Apply creative thinking.
5. Develop an intelligence assessment that is relevant, reliable, and accurate.
6. Produce Level I Intelligence Report.
7. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
2. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
4. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports; VOL II
6. ICD 206 Sourcing Requirements for Disseminated Analytic Products
7. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
8. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence

9. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
10. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-INTL-6002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2024	RECN-COLL-2501	RECN-COLL-3001
RECN-INTL-1005	RECN-INTL-1006	RECN-INTL-2001
RECN-INTL-2401	RECN-INTL-2407	

RECN-MED-4001: Conduct casualty care

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a team conducting operations and casualties.

STANDARD: Treating and evacuating casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Gain fire superiority.
2. Move the casualty to cover.
3. Perform casualty assessment.
4. Begin casualty care.
5. Designate Casualty Collection Point (CCP).
6. Move casualty to CCP.
7. Continually reassess casualty and treat for shock, if needed.
8. Team medics and team corpsmen conduct triage at CCP.
9. Begin casualty reporting and tracking.
10. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation, if necessary.
11. Establish a landing zone or pick up point, as required.
12. Safeguard the casualty.
13. Ensure casualty's equipment is handled in accordance with the patrol order.
14. Advise platoon leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
15. Terminate casualty tracking after handover with higher headquarters is complete.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. STP 31-18D34-SM-TG Soldier's Manual and Training Guide MOS 18D Special Forces Medical Sergeant Skills Level 3 and 4 (INCL Change 1)

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-CSS-5002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-MED-3001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

AIRCRAFT: Assault Support Aircraft

EQUIPMENT: Patient model.

RECN-RAID-4002: Conduct Assault Element actions during a raid

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To dominate and secure the objective through the use of Close Quarter Tactics.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prepare for combat.
7. Move to the objective.
8. Perform immediate actions on improvised/HME threats, as necessary.
9. Coordinate with security element to ensure objective is isolated.
10. Execute actions on the objective.
11. Call forward support element, as required.
12. Conduct sensitive site exploitation, as required.
13. Gain accountability.
14. Conduct withdrawal.
15. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations

5. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
7. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-RAID-5002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-CQT-2001	RECN-CQT-2002	RECN-CQT-2003
RECN-CQT-2004	RECN-CQT-2005	RECN-CQT-2006
RECN-MOE-2001	RECN-MOE-2002	RECN-MOE-2003
RECN-MOE-2004	RECN-MOE-2005	RECN-MOE-2006
RECN-MOE-2007	RECN-MOE-2008	RECN-MOE-2401
RECN-MOE-2402	RECN-MOE-2403	RECN-MOE-2404
RECN-MOE-2405	RECN-MOE-2406	RECN-MOE-2407
RECN-MOE-2408	RECN-RAID-1001	RECN-RAID-1002
RECN-RAID-1003	RECN-RAID-1004	RECN-RAID-1005
RECN-RAID-1006	RECN-RAID-1007	RECN-RAID-1008
RECN-RAID-1009	RECN-RAID-1010	RECN-RAID-1011
RECN-RAID-1012	RECN-RAID-2004	RECN-RAID-2013
RECN-RAID-2014	RECN-RAID-2015	RECN-RAID-2401
RECN-RAID-2409		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	2	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO

RECN-RAID-4003: Conduct Support Element actions during a raid

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The unit is over-watching or supporting by fire the movement of another unit or element during movement or an assault of an enemy unit. The primary directions of fire and tentative support position have been designated to the over-watching/supporting unit.

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and a moving or maneuvering unit/echelon scheme of maneuver, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted.

STANDARD: To afford direct and indirect fire that will allow a maneuvering element to close with and assault an objective occupied by an enemy unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prepare for combat.
7. Execute movement to firing/overwatch position.
8. Conduct leader's reconnaissance of firing/overwatch position.
9. Occupy firing/overwatch position.
10. Identify target reference points.
11. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
12. Execute signal plan.
13. Assess effects on target(s).
14. Adjust fires/overwatch, as necessary.
15. Displace, as needed.
16. Conduct consolidation.
17. Gain accountability.
18. Conduct withdrawal, on order.
19. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations
4. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-RAID-5003

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-CQT-2001	RECN-CQT-2002	RECN-CQT-2003
RECN-CQT-2004	RECN-CQT-2005	RECN-CQT-2006
RECN-MOE-2001	RECN-MOE-2002	RECN-MOE-2003
RECN-MOE-2004	RECN-MOE-2005	RECN-MOE-2006
RECN-MOE-2007	RECN-MOE-2008	RECN-MOE-2401
RECN-MOE-2402	RECN-MOE-2403	RECN-MOE-2404

RECN-MOE-2405
RECN-MOE-2408
RECN-RAID-2014
RECN-RAID-2409

RECN-MOE-2406
RECN-RAID-2004
RECN-RAID-2015

RECN-MOE-2407
RECN-RAID-2013
RECN-RAID-2401

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	2	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO

RECN-RAID-4004: Conduct Security Element actions during a raid

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The security element supports the raid by preventing the enemy from reinforcing or escaping. Additionally, the security element covers the withdrawal of the assault element and acts as a rear guard for the raid force. The size and positioning of the security element depends upon the enemy's capability to intervene in or react to the operation. Tactical tasks associated with the security element include the following:
blocking, denying, interdicting, containing, fixing, overwatching, and suppressing.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To isolate an objective, allowing maneuvering elements to conduct actions on an objective by preventing the enemy from reinforcing or escaping.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.

3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prepare for combat.
8. Move to security position.
9. Reconnoiter the tentative position and the routes to it.
10. Ensure the position provides observation and fields of fire.
11. Occupy position.
12. Maintain continuous communications.
13. Maintain isolation of the objective.
14. Collapse security, on order.
15. Gain accountability.
16. Conduct withdrawal.
17. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations
4. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-RAID-5004

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-CQT-2001	RECN-CQT-2002	RECN-CQT-2003
RECN-CQT-2004	RECN-CQT-2005	RECN-CQT-2006
RECN-RAID-2004	RECN-RAID-2013	RECN-RAID-2014
RECN-RAID-2015	RECN-RAID-2401	RECN-RAID-2409

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	2	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO

RECN-RAID-4005: Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Tactical Site Exploitation is a systematic search of a secure location that enables the collection of evidence and information that can be used in the prosecution and conviction of detainees as well as the development of tactical, operational, and strategic intelligence information. The EPW/Detainee Search Team will control unknown individuals, EPWs, and detainees during operations. The team is responsible for conducting searches on unknown individuals, EPWs and detainees, structures, vehicles, and enemy dead and wounded. The team is responsible for locating, marking, and recording information concerning captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value. The team is responsible for the handling, transporting, and safeguarding of captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To process a target area to collect information, material, and persons to answer information requirements, facilitate subsequent operations or support criminal prosecution.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare Tactical Site Exploitation kit.
2. Identify individual and/or location.
3. Collect evidence information.
4. Document items of interest through photographic and/or videographic means.
5. Process detainees.
6. Prepare sketches.
7. Produce reports.
8. Coordinate information collection.
9. Process information.
10. Document information.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
6. USSOCOM Security Classification Guide for Sensitive Site Exploitation
7. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-RAID-5005

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-PHOT-1001	RECN-PHOT-1002	RECN-PHOT-1003
RECN-PHOT-1004	RECN-PHOT-1005	RECN-PHOT-1006
RECN-RAID-2004	RECN-RAID-2013	RECN-RAID-2014
RECN-RAID-2015	RECN-RAID-2401	RECN-RAID-2409

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	2	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
 Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
 Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
 Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
 Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Chem lights (sticks and discs of various colors), sand bags, Zip Lock bags, Flex Cuffs, blind folds, safety pins, pen, pencil, Sharpie Marker, notebook, medical gloves, flashlight, Riggers tape, tape measurer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Examples of sensitive sites include: enemy weapon caches, mass graves, torture chambers, POW sites, WMD sites, IED sites; as well as protected sites used by enemy forces (hospitals, religious buildings, schools, etc.)

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO

RECN-SERE-4001: Execute an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A unit will execute an evasion plan of action as a last resort contingency plan. EPA is a document maintained at higher headquarters to be passed on to recovery forces in order for the recovery forces to assist in the recovery of the team.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, and a situation where the team has been compromised and can no longer execute emergency extraction plans.

STANDARD: To effect recovery by traversing the length of the evasion corridor without being captured or decisively engaged by the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Initiate evasion.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Occupy hole-up area.
4. Establish communications.
5. Receive emergency resupply, as required.
6. Conduct link-up/rendezvous with recovery force.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-SERE-2001	RECN-SERE-2002	RECN-SERE-2003
RECN-SERE-2004	RECN-SERE-2005	RECN-SERE-2006
RECN-SERE-2007	RECN-SERE-2008	RECN-SERE-2009
RECN-SERE-2010	RECN-SERE-2011	RECN-SERE-2012
RECN-SERE-2013	RECN-SERE-2014	RECN-SERE-2015
RECN-SERE-2016	RECN-SERE-2017	RECN-SERE-2018
RECN-SERE-2019	RECN-SERE-2020	RECN-SERE-2021
RECN-SERE-2022	RECN-SERE-2023	RECN-SERE-2024

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing - Assault Support CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, UH1Y, MV-22.

EQUIPMENT:

Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard Tactical Vehicles, Unit Communications Equipment, DZ Marking Equipment and HST Equipment (sling load).

RECN-SHAP-4001: Conduct Shaping Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Shaping operations are conducted to facilitate friendly forces maneuver and deny the enemy freedom of action. Shaping can include employment of: direct fire weapons, demolitions, indirect fire, precision guided munitions, naval fires, and non-kinetic fires in order to destroy or neutralize enemy forces. Shaping is prepared through surveillance, reconnaissance and counter-reconnaissance, intelligence preparation, and targeting conducted by organic and non-organic assets. Shaping enables the Commander to shape or exploit each of the enemy's dimensions providing tactical advantage, and assists in the evaluation of enemy capabilities, vulnerabilities, and probable courses of action.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To destroy, neutralize, deny freedom of movement, or influence enemy actions while facilitating friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Integrate attachments, as required.
4. Integrate kinetic and non-kinetic fires.
5. Integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
6. Deconflict kinetic fires and maneuver.
7. Deconflict non-kinetic fires and maneuver.
8. Prepare for combat.
9. Move to the objective.
10. Perform immediate actions on improvised/HME threats, as required.
11. Maintain communications.
12. Execute actions on the objective.
13. Conduct site exploitation, as required.
14. Conduct battle-damage assessment, as required.
15. Submit reports, as required.
16. Prepare for follow-on actions, as required.
17. Conduct withdrawal, on order.
18. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
3. ATP 3-60 Targeting
4. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

6. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
7. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
8. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
9. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
10. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
11. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
12. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
13. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
14. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
15. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SHAP-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
RECN-GRND-2006 RECN-SHAP-3026

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	125 cartridges per Section
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching MK246 Mod 0	125 cartridges per Section
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	1800 cartridges per Section
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	300 cartridges per Section
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	2000 cartridges per Section
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	2000 cartridges per Section
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	1000 cartridges per Section
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	2000 cartridges per Section
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	2000 cartridges per Section
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	200 cartridges per Section
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	1800 cartridges per Section
AX10 Ctg, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK218 Mod 0 Dummy	100 cartridges per Section
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	6 cartridges per Section
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M662	6 cartridges per Section
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	6 cartridges per Section
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	6 cartridges per Section

B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	6 cartridges per Section
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	6 cartridges per Section
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	2000 cartridges per Section
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	600 cartridges per Section
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	6 cartridges per Section
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	30 grenades per Section
G895 Grenade, Hand Illuminating MK1 Mods 0/1/2	6 grenades per Section
G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A2	6 grenades per Section
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G963 Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	6 grenades per Section
GG04 Grenade, Rubber Ball Non-Lethal 9590	50 grenades per Section
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversionsary Flash-Bang	50 grenades per Section
K143 Mine, AP M18A1 w/Accessories Electric Initiation	6 mines per Section
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Cluster M158	6 signals per Section
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	6 signals per Section
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Parachute M126A1	6 signals per Section
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	6 signals per Section
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	6 signals per Section
L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1	6 signals per Section
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49/A1 Series	6 flares per Section
M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1A2	6 detonators per Section
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	20 cutters per Section
M039 Charge, Demolition Cratering 40-Pound	6 charges per Section
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	100 blasting caps per Section
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	100 blasting caps per Section
M420 Charge, Demolition Shaped M2 Series 15-Pound	2 charges per Section
M421 Charge, Demolition Shaped M3 Series 40-Pound	2 charges per Section
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	100 FT per Section
M475 Container, Demolition Charge MK2 Mod 1	6 charges per Section
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	100 FT per Section
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Comp C-4	1 charges per Section
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	10 FT per Section
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	10 charges per Section
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	10 charges per Section

ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purpose M142	6 igniters per Section
MM27 Charge, Demolition Sheet Explosive	10 FT per Section
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	10 charges per Section
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 125 Grains/Foot	10 charges per Section
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 225 Grains/Foot	10 charges per Section
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Grains/ft	10 charges per Section
MM52 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Grains/ft	10 charges per Section
MM54 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK149 Mod 0 5400 Grains/ft	10 charges per Section
MM56 Det, Percussion 175ms Delay	10 detonators per Section
MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit	100 FT per Section
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	6 igniters per Section
MN89 Dual instantaneous shock tube	4 Roll per Section
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Section
MU41 Cord, Detonating 200 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT:

Rotary Wing: AH-1, AH-64, UH-1, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22, MH-6, MH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130
UAV: Predator and Raven.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-SHAP-4002: Conduct Sniper operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Sniper operations include, but are not limited to, supporting the Reconnaissance or other designated unit's operations by: engaging long-range targets with precision fires; obtaining and reporting enemy intelligence information; firing precision shots within close proximity of friendly and civilian personnel; and conducting counter-sniper operations. These operations may be from stationary positions or through the use of aerial platforms.

CONDITION: Given a mission, table of equipment, a sustainment load, an area of operation, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To provide precision fires, surveillance, control supporting arms, and report, as required on the objective without being compromised.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prepare for combat.
6. Execute departure of friendly lines.
7. Establish security.
8. Navigate to the objective area using patrolling techniques.
9. Occupy final firing position.
10. Provide continuous observation.
11. Report observations, as required.
12. Engage with precision fires in accordance with the supported unit's scheme of maneuver.
13. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.
14. Identify targets by precedence in accordance with the supported unit's scheme of maneuver.
15. Withdraw from position.
16. Execute re-entry of friendly lines/adjacent unit linkup.
17. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-60 Targeting
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
7. TC 18-32 Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SHAP-5002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
RECN-SHAP-3026 RECN-SHAP-3027

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: UH-1, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s)
specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-SHAP-4007: Conduct an Ambush

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for conducting a surprise
attack by fire from concealed positions on a moving or temporarily halted
enemy.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a target of tactical/operational/strategic
significance, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related
infrastructure and equipment, while working independently from friendly
support in a hostile, politically sensitive, or denied environment.

STANDARD: Attacking the target and achieving the degree of destruction
specified in the operation order (OPORD).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Depart friendly lines.
6. Establish ORP.
7. Conduct leader's recon of ambush site.
8. Post security at ambush site.
9. Load security element into ambush site.

10. Load support element into ambush site.
11. Load assault element into ambush site.
12. Initiate ambush.
13. Search kill zone.
14. Remove assault element from ambush site to ORP.
15. Remove support element from ambush site to ORP.
16. Remove security element from ambush site to ORP.
17. Employ fire support plan to isolate objective and mask departure.
18. Return to friendly lines.
19. Conduct after action review.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-60 Targeting
2. Joint Special Operations University Hunter/ Killer Teams: Attacking Enemy Safe Havens
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
6. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
7. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
8. TC 3-22.23 M18A1 Claymore Munition
9. TC 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
10. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SHAP-5007

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-2413	RECN-SHAP-1005	RECN-SHAP-2002
RECN-SHAP-2003	RECN-SHAP-2004	RECN-SHAP-2006
RECN-SHAP-2007		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	4	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	125 cartridges per Section
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching MK246 Mod 0	125 cartridges per Section
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	1800 cartridges per Section
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	300 cartridges per Section
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	2000 cartridges per Section

A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	2000 cartridges per Section
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	1000 cartridges per Section
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	2000 cartridges per Section
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	2000 cartridges per Section
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	200 cartridges per Section
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	100 primers per Section
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	6 cartridges per Section
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M662	6 cartridges per Section
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	6 cartridges per Section
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	6 cartridges per Section
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	6 cartridges per Section
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	2000 cartridges per Section
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	600 cartridges per Section
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	6 cartridges per Section
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	30 grenades per Section
G895 Grenade, Hand Illuminating MK1 Mods 0/1/2	6 grenades per Section
G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A2	6 grenades per Section
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G963 Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	6 grenades per Section
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversionsary Flash-Bang	50 grenades per Section
K143 Mine, AP M18A1 w/Accessories Electric Initiation	6 mines per Section
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Cluster M158	6 signals per Section
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	6 signals per Section
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Parachute M126A1	6 signals per Section
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	6 signals per Section
L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1	6 signals per Section
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49/A1 Series	6 flares per Section
M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1A2	20 detonators per Section
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	20 charges per Section
M039 Charge, Demolition Cratering 40-Pound	6 charges per Section
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	100 blasting caps per Section

M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	100 blasting caps per Section
M420 Charge, Demolition Shaped M2 Series 15-Pound	2 charges per Section
M421 Charge, Demolition Shaped M3 Series 40-Pound	2 charges per Section
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	100 FT per Section
M475 Container, Demolition Charge MK2 Mod 1	6 charges per Section
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	100 FT per Section
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Comp C-4	1 charges per Section
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	10 charges per Section
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	10 charges per Section
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	10 charges per Section
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purpose M142	6 fuzes per Section
MM24- Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped Mk142-0	10 charges per Section
MM27 Charge, Demolition Sheet Explosive	10 charges per Section
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	10 charges per Section
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 125 Grains/Foot	10 charges per Section
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 225 Grains/Foot	10 charges per Section
MM52 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Grains/ft	10 charges per Section
MM54 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK149 Mod 0 5400 Grains/ft	10 charges per Section
MM56 Det, Percussion 175ms Delay	10 detonators per Section
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	6 igniters per Section
MN89 Dual instantaneous shock tube	4 Roll per Section
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Section
MU41 Cord, Detonating 200 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Section
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT:

Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130
UAV: Predator and Raven.

EQUIPMENT: SESAMS-Conversion Kits (M4/M16/M9/M1911)

MATERIAL: Appropriate target materials

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Practice, blank and SESAM rounds can be substituted during training.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized; Role players/ OPFOR

RECN-SPIE-4002: Conduct Helicopter Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission and rotary wing/ tilt rotor aircraft, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, loading, and exiting the aircraft upon arrival at the designated Landing Zone.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Don/inspect equipment, as required.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Remain oriented during flight.
5. Conduct actions in the aircraft, as required.
6. Execute emergency procedures, as required.
7. Exit aircraft on command.
8. Conduct tactical actions.
9. Maintain communications with the aircraft, as required.
10. Continue mission per the operations order.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-5002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
RECN-SPIE-1001 RECN-SPIE-2401

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

AIRCRAFT:

TILTROTOR: MV-22

ROTARY WING: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Requires Insertion/Extraction Officer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: May require IPHABDS training.

RECN-SPIE-4003: Conduct Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8

MCT 1.9

MCT 2.1.2.8

MCT 2.7

MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for helicopter rapid insertion or extraction of ground forces when landing is not possible.

CONDITION: Given a mission and rotary wing/ tilt rotor aircraft, specific HRST equipment, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To conduct rapid insertion/extraction techniques from an aircraft in an area that may not provide suitable landing conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct briefs, as required.
3. Don specific HRST equipment.
4. Conduct inspection of personnel to execute HRST operations.
5. Rig aircraft.
6. Inspect rigging of aircraft.
7. Conduct HRST operations from the aircraft.
8. Conduct emergency procedures as required.
9. Recover HRST equipment as required.
10. Conduct debriefs.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
4. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
5. TM 72101A-14 Principle Technical Characteristics and Components List of Helicopter Rope Suspension Equipment

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-5003

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-SPIE-1002 RECN-SPIE-1003 RECN-SPIE-1004
RECN-SPIE-1005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

AIRCRAFT:

TILTROTOR: MV-22
ROTARY WING: UH-1, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment listed in TM 72101A-14 is required to execute this event.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Requires Insertion/Extraction Officer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 2. Current in the conduct of HRST operations. 3. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST Masters.

RECN-SPIE-4004: Conduct Static Line Parachute Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using low-level static line as the primary means of insertion into a designated drop zone in day, night, or limited visibility conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, static line parachute, aircraft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Performing in air maneuvers to maintain 50 meter separation between parachutists and landing on the designated drop zone within 200 meters of the low man.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the drop zone.
2. Conduct airborne operations planning.
3. Conduct mission brief.
4. Conduct final coordination/jump brief.
5. Conduct pilots brief.
6. Prepare aircraft.
7. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
8. Execute parachute operations.
9. Conduct actions on the drop zone.
10. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
4. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-5004

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-2006	RECN-SPIE-2001	RECN-SPIE-2002
RECN-SPIE-2004	RECN-SPIE-2005	RECN-SPIE-2017
RECN-SPIE-2402		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Appropriate Aviation platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster/rigger support 2. Current and qualified airborne personnel 3. Appropriate Range and medical safety personnel, as required.

RECN-SPIE-4005: Conduct a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) parachute insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using military free-fall as the primary means of insertion into a designated drop zone in day, night, or limited visibility conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, parachutes, aircraft operating at an altitude above 6,500 feet mean sea level (MSL), at night, all required personnel wearing combat equipment and using supplemental oxygen, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Performing in air maneuvers to maintain 25 meter separation between parachutists and landing on the unlit, unmarked, pre-designated 110 meter by 75 meter drop zone.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the drop zone.
2. Conduct airborne operations planning.
3. Prepare Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS), as required.
4. Conduct mission brief.
5. Conduct final coordination/jump brief.
6. Conduct pilots brief.
7. Prepare aircraft.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
9. Execute parachute operations.
10. Conduct actions on the drop zone.
11. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
2. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
3. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
4. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. TM 70244A-01 Marine Corps Military Free Fall Operations
6. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-5005

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-2006 RECN-SPIE-2006 RECN-SPIE-2018
RECN-SPIE-2023 RECN-SPIE-2402

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Appropriate Aviation platform.

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes military free fall parachute, supplemental oxygen, parachutist individual equipment kit, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision devices, and personal communications), combat equipment (mission essential, sustainment load), TORDS Equipment, and navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. The use of night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 4. Supplemental oxygen should be incorporated when appropriate. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster, rigger, aero-medical physical technician support. 2. Current and qualified Military Freefall personnel. 3. Current and qualified Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) Personnel.

RECN-SPIE-4006: Conduct a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) parachute insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using military free-fall as the primary means of insertion into a designated drop zone in day, night, and limited visibility conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, parachutes, aircraft operating at an altitude above 13,500 feet mean sea level at night, all required personnel wearing combat equipment and using supplemental oxygen, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To insert into an area of operations, by deploying parachute above 13,500 feet mean sea level and performing in air maneuvers to maintain 25 meter separation between parachutists, landing on the unlit, unmarked, pre-designated 110 meter by 75 meter drop zone.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the drop zone.
2. Conduct airborne operations planning.
3. Prepare Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS), as required.
4. Conduct mission brief.
5. Conduct final coordination/jump brief.
6. Conduct pilots brief.
7. Prepare aircraft.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
9. Execute parachute operations.
10. Conduct actions on the drop zone.
11. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
2. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
3. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
4. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-5006

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-2006	RECN-SPIE-2001	RECN-SPIE-2005
RECN-SPIE-2006	RECN-SPIE-2402	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Appropriate Aviation platform.

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes military free fall parachute, supplemental oxygen, parachutist individual equipment kit, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision devices, and personal communications), combat equipment (mission essential, sustainment load), TORDS Equipment, and navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. The use of night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 4. Supplemental oxygen should be incorporated when appropriate. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster, rigger, aero-medical physical technician support. 2. Current and qualified Military Freefall personnel. 3. Current and qualified Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) Personnel.

RECN-SPIE-4007: Conduct an intentional water parachute insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using parachuting as the primary means of insertion into a designated water drop zone in day, night, or limited visibility conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a parachute, aircraft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Performing in air maneuvers to maintain 25 meter separation between parachutists and land on the designated drop zone.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the drop zone.
2. Conduct airborne operations planning.
3. Conduct wet silk training.
4. Prepare Special Operations Combat Expendable Platform (SOCEP).
5. Conduct mission brief.
6. Conduct final coordination/jump brief.
7. Conduct pilots brief.
8. Prepare aircraft.
9. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
10. Execute parachute operations.
11. Conduct actions on the drop zone.
12. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
2. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
3. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
4. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
6. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
7. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC- COMM-4001	REC- GRND-4002	REC- MED-4001
REC- PLAN-4001	REC- PLAN-4002	REC- SPIE-2001

RECN-SPIE-2001
RECN-SPIE-2006
RECN-SPIE-2023

RECN-SPIE-2005
RECN-SPIE-2017
RECN-SPIE-2024

RECN-SPIE-2005
RECN-SPIE-2017

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Appropriate Aviation platform.

EQUIPMENT: Combat Rubber Raiding Craft.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster/rigger support 2. Current and qualified airborne personnel 3. Appropriate range and medical personnel, coxswains, and safety swimmers as required.

RECN-SPIE-4008: Conduct Surface Vessel Deployment Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for launching from a vessel at sea while over the horizon, to allow for a clandestine operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a small craft, a support craft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Rigging and deploying organic assets from a surface vessel in a designated area to conduct an amphibious movement to a Beach Landing Site (BLS).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Make coordination.
3. Prepare small craft.
4. Conduct mission/insert Brief.
5. Conduct small craft deployment.
6. Maintain communications.
7. Navigate to BLS.

8. Execute follow-on actions/missions.

REFERENCES:

1. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCTP 13-10H Tactical Boat Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-5008

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1001	RECN-AMPH-1002	RECN-AMPH-1003
RECN-AMPH-1004	RECN-AMPH-1005	RECN-AMPH-1006
RECN-AMPH-1007	RECN-AMPH-1008	RECN-AMPH-1009
RECN-AMPH-1012	RECN-AMPH-1015	RECN-AMPH-1016
RECN-AMPH-2401	RECN-AMPH-2402	RECN-AMPH-2403
RECN-AMPH-2404	RECN-AMPH-2408	RECN-AMPH-2410

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

EQUIPMENT: Small craft (CRRC or RHIB)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Appropriate swimmers equipment as required, Small Craft (CRRC or RHIB).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel

RECN-SPIE-4009: Conduct Small Craft Aerial Deployment Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for inserting in a clandestine manner offshore and conducting an amphibious operation to support follow on missions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a small craft, aircraft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Inserting in a clandestine manner offshore utilizing limp duck or Special Operations Combat Expendable Platform (SOCEP) procedures.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct pilot/jump Brief.
3. Rig aircraft.
4. Rig small craft for Helocast or Special Operations Combat Expendable Platform (SOCEP).
5. Conduct inspections.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Conduct actions in the aircraft.
8. Conduct Helocast or airborne operation.
9. Execute actions on the drop zone.
10. Execute follow-on actions/mission.
11. Conduct small craft recovery, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
2. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
3. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
4. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
6. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
7. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-5009

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1001 RECN-SPIE-1006 RECN-SPIE-2004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area

AIRCRAFT: Appropriate Aviation platform

EQUIPMENT: Combat Rubber Raiding Craft

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster/rigger support 2. Current and qualified airborne personnel 3. Appropriate Range and medical safety personnel, Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, as required.

RECN-SPIE-4010: Conduct Open Circuit Diving Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to conduct dive operations in support of data collection and for recovery of personnel and equipment utilizing open circuit dive equipment.

CONDITION: Given a mission, diving platform, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To clandestinely insert or extract forces to or from an area of operations in order to execute follow-on actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct dive brief.
3. Prepare for open circuit diving operations.
4. Insert divers.
5. Communicate underwater, as required.
6. Conduct mission.
7. Recover divers.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
5. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-5010

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-SPIE-2013	RECN-SPIE-2015	RECN-SPIE-2025
RECN-SPIE-2026	RECN-SPIE-2027	RECN-SPIE-2403
RECN-SPIE-3001		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate diving equipment, Recompression Chamber, Suitable Dive site, Surface and/or sub-surface support craft, tending lines.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Recorder for tracking diver times and dive supervisor must enter into DJRS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate marking devices. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

Certified Combatant Divers and Certified Dive Supervisor.

RECNSPIE-4011: Conduct a Sub-surface Infiltration/Exfiltration

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to insert in a clandestine manner offshore, using underwater breathing apparatus (UBA) equipment, and conduct an amphibious operation to support follow on missions. This task includes, but is not limited to conducting sub-surface, clandestine actions in support of hydrographic surveys.

CONDITION: Given a mission, an insertion platform, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To insert or extract, in a clandestine manner offshore, using underwater breathing apparatus (UBA) equipment, in order to conduct follow on missions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission/insert brief.
2. Conduct dive brief.
3. Don/inspect equipment.
4. Insert divers.
5. Communicate underwater, as required.
6. Conduct movement.
7. Arrive at beach landing site.
8. Cache equipment, as required.
9. Execute mission.

10. Conduct exfiltration.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
5. MCWP 3-31.3 Surf Zone Operations
6. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-5011

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-2006	RECN-SPIE-2013	RECN-SPIE-2015
RECN-SPIE-2025	RECN-SPIE-2026	RECN-SPIE-2027
RECN-SPIE-2403	RECN-SPIE-3001	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate diving equipment, Recompression Chamber, Suitable Dive site, Surface and/or sub-surface support craft, tending lines.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Recorder for tracking diver times and dive supervisor must enter into DJRS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate marking device. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Certified Combatant Divers and Certified Dive Supervisor.

RECN-SPIE-4012: Conduct Submarine Deployment Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to infiltrate in a clandestine manner from a Submarine in support of Reconnaissance operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a submarine, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To deploy and recover team from a submarine via subsurface trunk lockout, shelter, or dry deck/wet deck launch.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission/insert brief.
2. Conduct dive brief.
3. Don/inspect equipment.
4. Conduct deployment method.
5. Communicate underwater, as required.
6. Conduct movement.
7. Conduct mission.
8. Recover divers.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
5. MCWP 3-31.3 Surf Zone Operations
6. NWP 79-0-4 Submarine Special Operations Manual, Unconventional Warfare (Confidential)
7. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-5012

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-SPIE-2013	RECN-SPIE-2015	RECN-SPIE-2016
RECN-SPIE-2025	RECN-SPIE-2026	RECN-SPIE-2027
RECN-SPIE-2403	RECN-SPIE-2404	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17915 Underwater Fording Site

EQUIPMENT: Naval Submarine: Include appropriate rigging and support equipment (trunk ops, lines, CRRC, safety platforms, etc.). Recompression chamber and diving equipment as requires.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Recorder for tracking diver times and dive supervisor must enter into DJRS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate device. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Certified Combatant Divers and Certified Dive Supervisor.

RECN-SPIE-4013: Conduct Surface Vessel Recovery Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for recovering small craft to a vessel at sea.

CONDITION: Given a mission, small craft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To safely recover organic assets.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Navigate to Rendezvous Point (RP).
2. Establish communications with vessel.
3. Wait for proper visual signal, when vessel is visible.
4. Proceed to recovery vessel.
5. Execute recovery.
6. Conduct post recovery priorities of work.
7. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCTP 13-10H Tactical Boat Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-5013

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1001	RECN-AMPH-1002	RECN-AMPH-1003
RECN-AMPH-1004	RECN-AMPH-1005	RECN-AMPH-1006
RECN-AMPH-1007	RECN-AMPH-1008	RECN-AMPH-1017
RECN-AMPH-2401	RECN-AMPH-2402	RECN-AMPH-2403

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, safety swimmers, appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-SURV-4001: Conduct Surveillance

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The purpose of surveillance is to document the activities of a target (an individual person, a group of persons, a place, or a thing), during a specified period. The results of the surveillance may be used to satisfy collection requirements, support investigations, or document source activities. Surveillance results in collection of information relative to the need for the surveillance and without compromise of the surveillance operation. Parallel focus of this event is on maintaining positive control of the target and observing actual or potential operational acts. Tasks include systematically observing by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's information requirements by executing plans and coordinating all activities across the War Fighting Functions (WFF).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Coordinate fires.

6. Prepare for combat.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Conduct a passage of lines.
9. Execute immediate actions, as necessary.
10. Execute counter-surveillance.
11. Conduct surveillance detection route, as required.
12. Move to the objective rally point.
13. Execute priorities of surveillance.
14. Return to the objective rally point.
15. Submit reports.
16. Prepare for follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. Advanced Surveillance Advanced Surveillance, Author: Peter Jenkins
2. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
3. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
4. DIAM 58 Series Intelligence Collection
5. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
7. USSOCOM M 350-18 (U) Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Special Reconnaissance Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SURV-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-SURV-1001	RECN-SURV-1002	RECN-SURV-1003
RECN-SURV-1005	RECN-SURV-1007	RECN-SURV-2401
RECN-SURV-2403		

RECN-TRNG-4001: Conduct small unit training

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 1.9	MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7	MCT 3.2.7	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a recon team, required external support and equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: To ensure the individual and collective training tasks are performed to standard.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the task to be trained from the platoon training schedule.
2. Review the training standard.
3. Request the required resources from higher headquarters.
4. Prepare a training outline that explains how the training will be conducted.

5. Prepare the training area.
6. Assemble the team.
7. Explain the training standard.
8. Conduct a safety brief.
9. Conduct the instruction, in accordance with the training outline.
10. Evaluate the performance of the team, in accordance with the training standard.
11. Remediate Marines that do not master the training standard.
12. Brief results of training to Plt Sgt/Plt Cmdr.
13. Update individual training records.

REFERENCES: MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-TRNG-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
RECN-TRNG-2401 RECN-TRNG-2402

RECN-TRNG-4002: Conduct Live Fire Range Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a recon team, required external support and equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: Ensuring that marksmanship fundamentals and safety regulations are applied.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review range safety orders and regulations governing range operations.
2. Draw range safety diagrams and Safe Danger Zones (SDZ) for the designated range, as required.
3. Brief explosive handling procedures (transporting, storing, and disposal of excess class V (W)).
4. Brief hazardous material protection methods.
5. Brief range operations.
6. Conduct range safety brief.
7. Brief Operational Risk Management (ORM) assessment.
8. Brief the pertinent information concerning training preparation of the designated range, class V (W) to be used, safety procedures, and draw safety diagrams to be briefed to the participants.
9. Ensure that required safety support is present (road guards, corpsman, RSO, etc.).
10. Conduct live fire, as required.

11. Conduct after action review.

REFERENCES:

1. MCB and applicable Range Control SOP
2. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-TRNG-5002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
RECN-TRNG-2401 RECN-TRNG-2402

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen and additional safety personnel as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket
Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and
MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

RECN-TRNG-4003: Conduct an after action review

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a situation or event, and required resources.

STANDARD: Identifying lessons learned.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Designate area for after action.
2. Lay out and account for all unit and individual equipment.
3. Discuss observations of personnel during event.
4. Engage all personnel for inputs.
5. Conduct after action following debriefing format.

6. Provide changes to original plans and overlays.
7. Make recommendations for changes to SOPs and TTPs.
8. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-TRNG-5003

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
 RECN-TRNG-2401 RECN-TRNG-2402

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

3000 - LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	7000	7-2
EVENT CODING.	7001	7-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	7002	7-2
3000 LEVEL EVENTS	7003	7-3

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

3000 - LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

7000. PURPOSE. Chapter 7 contains collective training events for the Reconnaissance Sub-Team. These events are to be executed across the full range of environmental conditions, which includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, and desert.

7001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
RECN	Reconnaissance

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
AMPH	Amphibious Reconnaissance
COLL	Collection
CSS	Combat Service Support
DEMO	Demolitions
GRND	Ground Reconnaissance
MED	Medical
PHOT	Photography
SERE	Survival, Evasion, Resistance, and Escape
SHAP	Shaping
SPIE	Special Insertion and Extraction

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
3000	Sub-Team Level

7002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
3000 Level Events			
RECN-AMPH-3002	NO	Conduct Scout Swimmer Duties	7-3
RECN-COLL-3001	NO	Conduct an assessment	7-4

RECN-CSS-3001	NO	Conduct limited detainee/EPW operations	7-6
RECN-DEMO-3013	NO	Employ demolitions	7-7
RECN-GRND-3002	NO	Establish an Observation Post (OP)	7-8
RECN-GRND-3005	NO	React to a chance contact	7-9
RECN-MED-3001	NO	Conduct Medical Preparation for Combat Operations	7-11
RECN-PHOT-3001	NO	Prepare ground perspective imagery systems for operations	7-12
RECN-PHOT-3002	NO	Employ ground perspective imagery systems	7-13
RECN-PHOT-3006	NO	Maintain ground perspective imagery systems	7-14
RECN-SERE-3001	NO	Execute an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA)	7-15
RECN-SHAP-3026	NO	Conduct sniper team operations	7-16
RECN-SHAP-3027	NO	Engage targets with coordinated shots	7-18
RECN-SPIE-3001	NO	Perform combat diver buddy team duties	7-19

7003. 3000 LEVEL EVENTS

RECN-AMPH-3002: Conduct Scout Swimmer Duties

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The term Scout Swimmers refers to an element of surface swimmers or divers assigned a reconnaissance or security mission in advance of a boat landing or other swimmers. Scout swimmers secure the beach landing site (BLS) and reconnoiter it to ensure that it can accommodate the entire patrol. Additionally, they are tasked to reconnoiter suitable assembly areas, cache sites, and a position from which to signal the remainder of the patrol into the BLS.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and equipment, and a launch platform located at a release point within 5000 yards of an objective.

STANDARD: Arriving at the objective within 200 meters, undetected, and ensuring area is secure for follow on actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Confirm release point location.
2. Launch from platform.
3. Navigate to objective.
4. Swim to outside surf zone.
5. Observe landing area for enemy presence.
6. Move through surf zone undetected.
7. Prepare for landing by remove swimmer equipment and preparing operational gear, remaining in water.
8. Exit water.
9. Observe immediate area for enemy presence and danger areas.
10. Confirm location on beach.

11. Prepare for follow-on operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-4001 RECN-AMPH-4008

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1010 RECN-COND-1004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MATERIAL: Small Craft-SL3 Complete, Waterproofing Materials, Tactical Radio, fins

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-COLL-3001: Conduct an assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Personnel perform area assessments to update existing area studies or determine specific pieces of information on physical and human infrastructure of the assigned area of operation. Information collected includes, but is not limited to, Political, Military, Economic, Social, Infrastructure, and Information (PMESII). This information does not necessarily need to be collected tactically as with information pertaining to enemy forces, but rather collected and compiled in a low-visibility manner. In some cases, the assessment is conducted with regard to an area's overall suitability for a follow-on operation. Knowledge of the operating environment facilitates the successful freedom of movement, area awareness, and security to activities and operations. Reconnaissance Marines require unfettered access throughout the operating environment that furthers situational awareness for Reconnaissance operations, but also furthers the command's knowledge of the terrain, demographics, and spheres of influence.

Event components are written to allow this task to be conducted in a hostile environment, but the event may be conducted in a non-hostile environment omitting specific combat related event components such as fires and fire support coordination measures.

Assessments objectives are listed in Administrative Instructions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and required equipment.

STANDARD: To collect and report information which satisfies a commander's information requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.
2. Conduct observation, to ensure freedom of movement.
3. Reconnoiter objective, as required.
4. Produce appropriate reports.
5. Submit appropriate reports.
6. Prepare for follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-34.4 Engineer Forms and Reports
4. MCRP 3-40D.1 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports in the Theater of Operations - Road Design
5. MCRP 3-40D.2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports in the Theater of Operations - Airfield and Heliport Design
6. MCTP 3-20B Aviation Ground Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17918 Road/Airfield Construction Training Site

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Assessments objectives include, but are not limited to, diplomatic facilities, beaches, ports, airfield surfaces, airfield facilities and structures, rail lines and rail yards, roads and routes, assembly areas, fast rope sites, helicopter landing sites, drop zone, bridges, bunkers, dams and locks, distillation towers, fords and ferries, gaps, military equipment, obstacles, power plant turbines and generators, satellite dishes, ships, steel towers, storage tanks for petroleum, oil, and lubricants, transformers, tunnels, and tunnel facility air vents.

RECN-CSS-3001: Conduct limited detainee/EPW operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The EPW/ Detainee Search Team will control unknown individuals, EPWs, and detainees during operations. The team is responsible for conducting searches on unknown individuals, EPWs and detainees, structures, vehicles, and enemy dead and wounded. The team is responsible for locating, marking, and recording information concerning captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value. The team is responsible for the handling, transporting, and safeguarding of captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value.

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, required equipment, and detained or apprehended personnel, while acting as an EPW/ Detainee Search Team.

STANDARD: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Apply appropriate restraint to secure individual, if required.
2. Search detainees for weapons, ammunition, and any other items that may provide potential intelligence value.
3. Record initial findings.
4. Tag detainees.
5. Photograph scenes of intelligence value.
6. Inventory all items removed and collect them in a zip lock bag.
7. Report personnel detained.
8. Evacuate to a detainee collection point.
9. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position.
10. Safeguard detainees.
11. Complete documentation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-CSS-4002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-CSS-2001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: sand bags, Zip Lock bags, Flex Cuffs, blind folds, safety pins,
pen, pencil, Sharpie Marker, medical gloves, flashlight

RECN-DEMO-3013: Employ demolitions

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Utilize applied demolitions techniques to destroy a target. Charges that crater, blast, cut, and incinerate will be employed to accomplish this task. The object or equipment that is to be destroyed/ rendered inoperable will determine the type of charge to be employed. This task can be accomplished using prefabricated charges or charges fabricated by the demolitions team.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a demolition element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To ensure effects on the target per commander's intent and mission requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with supported unit.
2. Coordinate with supporting unit (EOD), as required.
3. Prepare equipment as required.
4. Move to demolition site.
5. Prepare charge for demolition.
6. Set charge.
7. Establish safety stand-off.
8. Detonate explosive.
9. Verify desired effects on target are achieved.

10. Submit required reports.
11. Prepare for follow-on actions, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. Tactical Improvised Explosive Device (IED) Defeat Operations
2. GTA 5-10-33 Demolition Card
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-34.4 Engineer Forms and Reports
5. MCWP 3-34 Engineering Operations
6. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions
7. TM 3-34.85 Engineer Field Data

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-1005	RECN-DEMO-1007	RECN-DEMO-1008
RECN-DEMO-2006	RECN-DEMO-2007	RECN-DEMO-2008

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165),
Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), knife, Detonation
Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety officer, Corpsman

RECN-GRND-3002: Establish an Observation Post (OP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related
infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To support operations by gaining access to the environment,
persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, and reacting to
the enemy situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select an area that avoids compromise and detection by the enemy.

2. Reconnoiter the area before occupation.
3. Occupy position.
4. Establish security plan.
5. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
6. Establish contingency plans.
7. Establish observation plan.
8. Setup required equipment.
9. Maintain noise and light discipline.
10. Camouflage position to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
11. Conduct observation.
12. Maintain communications with higher element.
13. Sterilize the OP upon withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
4. TC 18-32 Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4020

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-2407 RECN-GRND-2420 RECN-GRND-2421

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT:

Sniper hide kit, telescoping poles, c-clamps, wall anchors,
ghillie suits, smocks, veils, spring clamps, shoe goo, e-tool, rope saw

MATERIAL: Adhesives, various color felts, various color screens, sand bags, PVC pipe and fittings, garbage bags, 550 cord, tubular nylon, riggers tape, tent poles, burlap, and chicken wire, netting or mesh, canvas, garnish (jute, burlap, etc.) sewing materials, dyes, and paints.

RECN-GRND-3005: React to a chance contact

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The element is conducting a tactical movement either mounted or dismounted, regardless of specific assignment (Sniper team, aid and litter team, etc.). A mounted patrol includes, but is not limited to military tactical vehicles, all-terrain vehicles (ATVs), indigenous vehicles, pack animals, small craft, diver propulsion devices, and snow mobiles. Teams have either observed or been engaged by enemy forces. The enemy can be moving or stationary.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Maintaining control of all elements and awareness of subordinate and adjacent unit positions and actions, while operating within the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. React per developed Standing Operating Procedures (SOPs), rehearsed immediate action drills, or in accordance with commander's intent.
2. Determine the enemy's location and disposition.
3. Maintain awareness of adjacent unit locations.
4. Forward an initial Situational Report (SITREP).
5. Conduct an assessment of the situation.
6. Issue a verbal fragmentary order that specifies an objective and provides control measures.
7. Consolidate.
8. Submit reports, as required.
9. Continue mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
4. TC 18-32 Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4005

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-1004	RECN-WPNS-2002	RECN-WPNS-2003
RECN-WPNS-2032	RECN-WPNS-2039	RECN-WPNS-2040
RECN-WPNS-2041	RECN-WPNS-2044	RECN-WPNS-2045
RECN-WPNS-2046	RECN-WPNS-2060	RECN-WPNS-2061
RECN-WPNS-2065	RECN-WPNS-2068	RECN-WPNS-2069
RECN-WPNS-2070	RECN-WPNS-2071	RECN-WPNS-2074
RECN-WPNS-2076		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	3	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	100 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	100 rounds per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	30 rounds per Marine
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	40 rounds per weapon
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	12 rounds per Team
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	5 rounds per Team
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) M1110	4 rounds per weapon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	1 fuze per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	1 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	2 grenades per Team
J008 Mine, Antipersonnel Practice M68 w NonElec Mini Shock Tube	1 mines per Team
K143 Mine, AP M18A1 w/Accessories Electric Initiation	1 mines per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
 Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
 Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
 Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
 Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
 Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Drills should be conducted with fighting load, assault load, and sustainment load progressively.
2. Range must support all reconnaissance team weapons and attached weapons to include dud producing ordnance.

REC-N-MED-3001: Conduct Medical Preparation for Combat Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8
MCT 2.7 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a mission, required first aid equipment, and a Special Amphibious Reconnaissance Corpsman while acting as an aid and litter team.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit has the ability to manage casualties for a period of 96 hours.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Select appropriate equipment needed to accomplish the mission.
3. Prepare team medical bag.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 3-40A.9 First Aid
3. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
4. SPECOP MEDBK Special Operations Forces Medical Handbook 01 July 2001
Publisher:Teton Newmedia Jackson Wyoming. US Special operations command
Tampa Florida
5. STP 31-18D34-SM-TG Soldier's Manual and Training Guide MOS 18D Special
Forces Medical Sergeant Skills Level 3 and 4 (INCL Change 1)

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: REC-N-MED-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

REC-N-MED-1004	REC-N-MED-1005	REC-N-MED-1006
REC-N-MED-1007	REC-N-MED-1008	REC-N-MED-1009
REC-N-MED-1010	REC-N-MED-1011	REC-N-MED-1012
REC-N-MED-1013	REC-N-MED-2001	REC-N-MED-2002
REC-N-MED-2003	REC-N-MED-2013	REC-N-MED-2014
REC-N-MED-2017		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Corpsman, Aid and Litter Team

RECN-PHOT-3001: Prepare ground perspective imagery systems for operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The photo team will prepare and employ ground perspective imagery systems during the operation. Ground perspective imagery systems include, but are not limited to cameras, digital cameras, and video recorders.

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, and required equipment while acting as a photo team.

STANDARD: To ensure that the equipment is prepared to produce multi-media intelligence to meet operational requirements and in a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Select appropriate equipment needed to accomplish the mission.
3. Submit logistical support request to the team leader.
4. Inspect equipment.
5. Conduct operational checks of all equipment.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Prepare equipment for operation.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-4001 RECN-SURV-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SURV-2401

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Ground perspective imagery systems

RECN-PHOT-3002: Employ ground perspective imagery systems

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The photo/sketch team will prepare and employ ground perspective imagery systems during the operation. Ground perspective imagery systems include, but are not limited to cameras and digital cameras.

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, and required equipment while acting as a photo team.

STANDARD: to capture still images, for use as multi-media intelligence, to meet operational requirements and in a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assemble ground perspective imagery systems.
2. Conduct ground perspective imagery systems operation.
3. Troubleshoot errors or malfunctions.
4. Conduct quality control check on product(s).
5. Disassemble ground perspective imagery systems.
6. Submit images, as required.
7. Prepare for follow-on actions.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-4001 RECN-SURV-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-SURV-2401

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Ground perspective imagery systems

RECN-PHOT-3006: Maintain ground perspective imagery systems

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Initiate evasion.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Occupy hole-up area.
4. Establish communications.
5. Receive emergency resupply, as required.
6. Conduct link-up/rendezvous with recovery force.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-SERE-2001	RECN-SERE-2002	RECN-SERE-2003
RECN-SERE-2004	RECN-SERE-2005	RECN-SERE-2006
RECN-SERE-2007	RECN-SERE-2008	RECN-SERE-2009
RECN-SERE-2010	RECN-SERE-2011	RECN-SERE-2012
RECN-SERE-2013	RECN-SERE-2014	RECN-SERE-2015
RECN-SERE-2016	RECN-SERE-2017	RECN-SERE-2018
RECN-SERE-2019	RECN-SERE-2020	RECN-SERE-2021
RECN-SERE-2022	RECN-SERE-2023	RECN-SERE-2024

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing - Assault Support CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, UH1Y, MV-22

EQUIPMENT:

Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard
Tactical Vehicles, Unit Communications Equipment, DZ Marking Equipment and
HST Equipment (sling load).

RECN-SHAP-3026: Conduct sniper team operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8	MCT 2.1.2.8	MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Sniper operations include, but are not limited to, supporting the Reconnaissance or other designated unit's operations by: engaging long-range targets with precision fires; obtaining and reporting enemy intelligence information; firing precision shots within close proximity of friendly and civilian personnel; and conducting counter-sniper operations. These operations may be from stationary positions or through the use of aerial platforms.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, table of equipment, a sustainment load, an area of operations, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To provide precision fires, surveillance, control supporting arms, and report, as required, on the objective without being compromised.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prepare for combat.
6. Execute departure of friendly lines.
7. Establish security.
8. Navigate to the objective area using patrolling techniques.
9. Occupy final firing position.
10. Provide continuous observation.
11. Report observations, as required.
12. Engage with precision fires in accordance with the supported unit's scheme of maneuver.
13. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.
14. Identify targets by precedence in accordance with the supported unit's scheme of maneuver.
15. Withdraw from position.
16. Execute re-entry of friendly lines/adjacent unit linkup.
17. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. TC 18-32 Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-SHAP-4001 RECN-SHAP-4002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-SNPR-2001	RECN-SNPR-2002	RECN-SNPR-2003
RECN-SNPR-2004	RECN-SNPR-2005	RECN-SNPR-2006
RECN-SNPR-2007	RECN-SNPR-2008	RECN-SNPR-2009
RECN-SNPR-2010		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
All12 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	10 rounds per Team
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	30 rounds per Team
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	40 rounds per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event can be trained to standard without ammunition.
2. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

RECN-SHAP-3027: Engage targets with coordinated shots

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8 MCT 2.1.2.8 MCT 2.7
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Shooting simultaneously by command fire with another sniper is a very important skill to develop and requires much practice. Trained snipers are expected to produce simultaneous fires that conceal more than one sniper. The senior man in the CP will usually give this command. He may delegate the actual firing decision to the assault element team leader, so that the sniper fire may be better coordinated with the mission.

CONDITION: Given an assignment to serve as a sniper team, an operations order, table of equipment, a sustainment load, an area of operations, a controller, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To produce simultaneous fires, on command, to conceal the number of snipers being employed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish engagement area.
2. Determine target precedence.

3. Establish method for engagement.
4. Engage targets on command.
5. Assess the effects on targets.
6. Reengage as necessary.
7. Displace as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. TC 18-32 Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-SHAP-4001 RECN-SHAP-4002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

RECN-SNPR-2001	RECN-SNPR-2002	RECN-SNPR-2003
RECN-SNPR-2004	RECN-SNPR-2005	RECN-SNPR-2006
RECN-SNPR-2007	RECN-SNPR-2008	RECN-SNPR-2009
RECN-SNPR-2010		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	3	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	30 rounds per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	40 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Sniper controller or designated person gives commands to fire. Standard command sequence is "Stand by, I have control, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1" (snipers fire on T of TWO) however, other methods exist to control sniper fire.

RECN-SPIE-3001: Perform combat diver buddy team duties

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.9 MCT 2.1.2.8

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Every Combat Diver is assigned a Dive Buddy when conducting diving operations. Combat Divers must attain and maintain a high state of mental and physical alertness and readiness for the safe and successful execution of waterborne operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a combat dive pair within a recon team, and required equipment.

STANDARD: To maintain contact with assigned dive buddy at all times.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Deploy from launch platform.
2. Maintain contact with dive buddy.
3. Communicate while underwater, as required.
4. Maintain positive control of weapon and equipment.
5. React appropriately to emergencies, as required.
6. Surface as mission dictates.
7. Prepare for follow-on actions, as required.
8. Recover, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
5. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-2013

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-4010

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
RECN-SPIE-2026 RECN-SPIE-2027

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety diver must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate marking devices. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

2000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	8000	8-2
ADDITIONAL EVENTS	8001	8-2
EVENT CODING.	8002	8-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	8003	8-3
2000 LEVEL EVENTS	8004	8-10

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

2000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

8000. PURPOSE. The chapter details the Core Plus individual events for the Reconnaissance community. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful. These events are to be executed across the full range of environmental conditions, which includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, and desert.

8001. ADDITIONAL EVENTS. At the Individual Event levels (1000 and 2000) there are tasks housed in other Training & Readiness Manuals which a Reconnaissance Marine may be required to sustain. NAVMC 3500.44C Infantry Training and Readiness Manual contains the basic Infantry events (0300 coded) which are required for Reconnaissance Marines to sustain. NAVMC 3500.42B w/Ch1 Tactical Air Control Party Training and Readiness Manual contains the tasks to be sustained by those Reconnaissance Marines with the Joint Fires Observer and Joint Tactical Air Controller certifications. NAVMC 3500.107A Group 1 Unmanned Aircraft Systems Training and Readiness Manual contains the minimum individual training standards required for a Reconnaissance Marine to initially attain and maintain currency in Group 1 Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS) operations.

8002. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
RECN	Reconnaissance

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
AMPH	Amphibious Reconnaissance
C2	Command and Control
COLL	Collection
COMM	Communications
CSS	Combat Service Support
CQT	Close Quarters Tactics
DEMO	Demolitions
FSPT	Fire Support
GRND	Ground Reconnaissance
HRST	Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques

INTL Intelligence
 MED Medical
 MOE Methods of Entry
 RAID Raids
 SERE Survival, Evasion, Resistance, and Escape
 SHAP Shaping
 SNPR Sniper
 SPIE Special Insertion and Extraction
 SURV Surveillance
 WPNS Weapons

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Reconnaissance Core Plus Skills
2400	Reconnaissance Team, Platoon, and Company Leadership Core Plus Skills
2500	Reconnaissance Platoon and Company Leadership Core Plus Skills
2600	Reconnaissance Company Leadership Core Plus Skills

8003. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
RECN-AMPH-2002	Perform preventive maintenance on a Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft (CRRC)	8-10
RECN-AMPH-2003	Troubleshoot a small boat engine	8-10
RECN-AMPH-2005	Perform individual actions during an underwater search	8-11
RECN-AMPH-2401	Lead a boat team	8-12
RECN-AMPH-2402	Supervise the preparation of equipment for transit on a maritime platform	8-14
RECN-AMPH-2403	Lead a team during an Over the Horizon (OTH) operation	8-14
RECN-AMPH-2404	Lead a team during a clandestine landing	8-16
RECN-AMPH-2405	Lead a surface swim	8-17
RECN-AMPH-2406	Lead a team during a beach survey	8-18
RECN-AMPH-2408	Lead a team to establish a Beach Landing Site (BLS)	8-19
RECN-AMPH-2409	Lead a team during an underwater search	8-20
RECN-AMPH-2410	Lead a team during a clandestine withdrawal	8-21
RECN-AMPH-2502	Lead a platoon during Over the Horizon (OTH) operations	8-22
RECN-AMPH-2503	Lead a platoon during a clandestine landing	8-23
RECN-AMPH-2504	Lead the platoon during actions in a beach survey	8-24
RECN-AMPH-2505	Lead a platoon in a hydrographic survey	8-25
RECN-AMPH-2506	Lead a platoon to establish a Beach Landing Site (BLS)	8-27
RECN-AMPH-2507	Direct the platoon during an underwater search	8-28
RECN-AMPH-2508	Lead a platoon during a clandestine withdrawal	8-29
RECN-C2-2001	Perform duties as Watch Stander in the Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)	8-30
RECN-C2-2002	Prepare a digital route overlay	8-31

RECN-C2-2404	Brief USMC Reconnaissance capabilities	8-32
RECN-C2-2405	Lead team operations in an isolation facility	8-33
RECN-C2-2406	Issue a warning order	8-33
RECN-C2-2407	Lead unit preparations for combat	8-34
RECN-C2-2408	Evaluate a route plan	8-35
RECN-C2-2409	Evaluate a route overlay	8-36
RECN-C2-2410	Develop a communications plan	8-36
RECN-C2-2411	Develop a sustainment plan	8-37
RECN-C2-2412	Evaluate a terrain model/visual aid	8-38
RECN-C2-2413	Develop a patrol order	8-39
RECN-C2-2414	Issue a patrol order	8-40
RECN-C2-2415	Produce a PowerPoint Presentation	8-41
RECN-C2-2416	Construct a Risk Assessment Worksheet (RAW)	8-42
RECN-C2-2502	Establish a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)	8-42
RECN-C2-2503	Perform duties as Watch Officer in the Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)	8-44
RECN-C2-2504	Maintain a situation map	8-45
RECN-C2-2505	Maintain a Reconnaissance operational journal	8-46
RECN-C2-2511	Establish communications	8-46
RECN-C2-2512	Conduct detailed ground reconnaissance planning	8-47
RECN-C2-2513	Produce an operation order	8-49
RECN-C2-2514	Issue an operations order	8-50
RECN-C2-2515	Conduct a Ground Reconnaissance confirmation brief	8-51
RECN-COLL-2024	Conduct a combat assessment (S/L)	8-53
RECN-COLL-2501	Validate combat reports (S/L)	8-54
RECN-COMM-2002	Operate a Friendly Force Tracking Device	8-54
RECN-COMM-2407	Supervise team communications	8-55
RECN-COMM-2502	Direct establishment of tactical communications architecture	8-56
RECN-COMM-2503	Supervise the operation of communications equipment sets with encryption	8-57
RECN-COMM-2504	Maintain a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC) communication log	8-58
RECN-CQT-2001	Perform close quarters weapons handling procedures	8-58
RECN-CQT-2002	Engage targets at close range	8-60
RECN-CQT-2003	Conduct individual close quarters tactics	8-61
RECN-CQT-2004	Execute Close Quarters Tactics (CQT) Table I (Close Quarters Battle Pistol)	8-63
RECN-CQT-2005	Execute CQT Table II (Close Quarters Battle Weapon)	8-66
RECN-CQT-2006	Execute CQT Table III (Service Rifle)	8-68
RECN-CSS-2001	Handle detainees	8-70
RECN-CSS-2401	Direct a recon unit in handling of detainees	8-70
RECN-CSS-2402	Supervise the processing of casualties	8-71
RECN-CSS-2501	Conduct a resupply of a unit	8-72
RECN-CSS-2601	Direct the processing of casualties	8-73
RECN-DEMO-2401	Direct the employment of demolitions	8-73
RECN-FSPT-2401	Develop a fire support plan (S/L)	8-74
RECN-FSPT-2402	Develop a target list	8-75
RECN-FSPT-2403	Develop a schedule of fires	8-76
RECN-FSPT-2501	Develop a fire support coordination overlay	8-77
RECN-GRND-2002	Construct a Ghillie Suit	8-78

RECN-GRND-2003	Conduct mounted land navigation	8-79
RECN-GRND-2006	Cache equipment	8-80
RECN-GRND-2009	Perform individual actions during a mounted patrol	8-81
RECN-GRND-2010	Perform defensive/evasive driving techniques	8-82
RECN-GRND-2012	Perform individual actions from a vehicle	8-83
RECN-GRND-2013	Analyze tracks	8-84
RECN-GRND-2014	Exploit a track	8-85
RECN-GRND-2015	React to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)	8-86
RECN-GRND-2402	Lead a patrol	8-86
RECN-GRND-2403	Lead immediate actions upon contact with the enemy	8-87
RECN-GRND-2405	Lead a Mounted Patrol	8-89
RECN-GRND-2406	Supervise the operation of a Patrol Base	8-91
RECN-GRND-2407	Supervise the operation of an Observation Post (OP)	8-92
RECN-GRND-2409	Lead a recon unit during tracking operations	8-93
RECN-GRND-2410	Lead a recon unit conducting a Structural Survey/Reconnaissance	8-94
RECN-GRND-2411	Lead a recon unit in the establishment of a Helicopter Landing Zone	8-95
RECN-GRND-2412	Supervise the marking of a Drop Zone	8-96
RECN-GRND-2413	Lead a team in offensive operations (S/L)	8-97
RECN-GRND-2414	Direct the employment of a machinegun team (S/L)	8-98
RECN-GRND-2415	Lead a team in defensive operations (S/L)	8-99
RECN-GRND-2417	Lead a team in Urban Operations (S/L)	8-100
RECN-GRND-2420	Supervise the maintenance of a patrol log	8-101
RECN-GRND-2421	Prepare a fire plan sketch	8-102
RECN-GRND-2505	Lead a unit in mounted operations	8-103
RECN-GRND-2507	Lead a platoon in patrol base operations	8-105
RECN-GRND-2512	Lead a platoon in offensive operations (S)	8-107
RECN-GRND-2513	Prepare a platoon fire plan overlay	8-108
RECN-GRND-2514	Employ machineguns in support of the platoon (S/L)	8-109
RECN-GRND-2515	Lead a platoon in defensive operations (S/L)	8-110
RECN-HRST-2001	Employ knots during helicopter rope suspension techniques (HRST) operations	8-112
RECN-HRST-2002	Control fast rope operations	8-113
RECN-HRST-2003	Control rappelling operations	8-114
RECN-HRST-2004	Control Special Patrol Insertion/Extraction (SPIE) operations	8-115
RECN-HRST-2005	Control Jacob's Ladder operations	8-116
RECN-HRST-2006	Maintain helicopter rope suspension techniques (HRST) equipment	8-117
RECN-INTL-2001	Conduct Pattern Analysis	8-118
RECN-INTL-2401	Supervise the safeguarding of Classified Material	8-119
RECN-INTL-2407	Conduct an Intelligence Brief	8-119
RECN-INTL-2501	Integrate Ground Reconnaissance into the Marine Corps Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance Enterprise (MCISR-E) concept of operations	8-120
RECN-INTL-2510	Produce a Reconnaissance After-action, Information, Dissemination, Exploitation Report (RAIDERREP)	8-121
RECN-INTL-2606	Produce a Request for Information (RFI)	8-122
RECN-MED-2001	Perform endotracheal intubation	8-122

RECN-MED-2002	Perform surgical airway	8-123
RECN-MED-2003	Perform intraosseous infusion	8-124
RECN-MED-2013	Administer intramuscular medications	8-125
RECN-MED-2014	Perform intravascular (IV) access	8-125
RECN-MED-2017	Apply a tourniquet	8-126
RECN-MOE-2001	Plan a Method(s) of Entry	8-127
RECN-MOE-2002	Prepare for a Method(s) of Entry Operation	8-128
RECN-MOE-2003	Conduct explosive Methods of Entry	8-129
RECN-MOE-2004	Conduct mechanical Methods of Entry	8-131
RECN-MOE-2005	Conduct a ballistic Methods of Entry	8-132
RECN-MOE-2006	Conduct thermal Methods of Entry	8-133
RECN-MOE-2007	Conduct manual Methods of Entry	8-134
RECN-MOE-2008	Conduct nighttime explosive Methods of Entry	8-135
RECN-MOE-2401	Supervise the planning of Method(s) of Entry Operations	8-137
RECN-MOE-2402	Supervise the preparation for Method(s) of Entry Operation	8-138
RECN-MOE-2403	Supervise the conduct of explosive Methods of Entry	8-140
RECN-MOE-2404	Supervise the conduct of mechanical Methods of Entry	8-142
RECN-MOE-2405	Supervise the conduct of ballistic Methods of Entry	8-143
RECN-MOE-2406	Supervise the conduct of thermal Methods of Entry	8-144
RECN-MOE-2407	Supervise the conduct of manual Methods of Entry	8-145
RECN-MOE-2408	Supervise the conduct of nighttime explosive Methods of Entry	8-146
RECN-RAID-2004	Perform individual actions in a specialized limited scale raid	8-148
RECN-RAID-2013	Conduct emergency evacuation	8-149
RECN-RAID-2014	Perform individual actions during a vehicular interdiction	8-151
RECN-RAID-2015	Negotiate an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)	8-152
RECN-RAID-2401	Lead a unit in a raid	8-153
RECN-RAID-2409	Lead a recon team in a vehicular assault	8-155
RECN-RAID-2501	Lead a recon unit during a specialized raid	8-156
RECN-SERE-2001	Employ evasion techniques - CLASSIFIED	8-158
RECN-SERE-2002	Employ urban evasion techniques	8-158
RECN-SERE-2003	Avoid recognition and detection	8-159
RECN-SERE-2004	Counter an attack/sentry dog attack	8-160
RECN-SERE-2005	Navigate to a known location	8-161
RECN-SERE-2006	Use recovery devices	8-161
RECN-SERE-2007	Execute personnel recovery - CLASSIFIED	8-162
RECN-SERE-2008	Obtain potable water	8-163
RECN-SERE-2009	Utilize a survival diet	8-164
RECN-SERE-2010	Build a fire	8-164
RECN-SERE-2011	Improvise an expedient pack or load-bearing system	8-165
RECN-SERE-2012	Maintain personal survival items	8-166
RECN-SERE-2013	Manage survival medicine utilizing field expedient measures	8-167
RECN-SERE-2014	Construct a shelter	8-168
RECN-SERE-2015	Defeat restraints - CLASSIFIED	8-168
RECN-SERE-2016	Demonstrate the ability to gain and maintain situational awareness	8-169

RECN-SERE-2017	Cope with the psychological effects of captivity	8-170
RECN-SERE-2018	Defeat holding facilities - CLASSIFIED	8-171
RECN-SERE-2019	Determine exploitation techniques used by a captor - CLASSIFIED	8-171
RECN-SERE-2020	Resist exploitation - CLASSIFIED	8-172
RECN-SERE-2021	Utilize signaling techniques - CLASSIFIED	8-173
RECN-SERE-2022	Communicate in captivity - CLASSIFIED	8-174
RECN-SERE-2023	Organize in captivity - CLASSIFIED	8-174
RECN-SERE-2024	Resolve captivity - CLASSIFIED	8-175
RECN-SERE-2501	Develop an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA)	8-176
RECN-SHAP-2002	Adjust naval gunfire (S)	8-177
RECN-SHAP-2003	Conduct a coordinated illumination mission (P)	8-177
RECN-SHAP-2004	Conduct Close Air Support (CAS) as a non-TAC qualified individual	8-179
RECN-SHAP-2006	Operate target location equipment	8-180
RECN-SHAP-2007	Mark targets for fires	8-181
RECN-SHAP-2501	Direct Shaping Operations (S/L)	8-182
RECN-SNPR-2001	Engage targets utilizing advanced marksmanship techniques	8-183
RECN-SNPR-2002	Determine cold bore placement	8-184
RECN-SNPR-2003	Engage targets with coordinated shots	8-186
RECN-SNPR-2004	Conduct sniper operations in an urban environment	8-187
RECN-SNPR-2005	Engage targets from an aerial platform	8-188
RECN-SNPR-2006	Engage targets through a medium	8-189
RECN-SNPR-2007	Perform weapons handling procedures with a heavy sniper weapon system	8-191
RECN-SNPR-2008	Perform preventive maintenance on a heavy sniper weapon system	8-192
RECN-SNPR-2009	Zero a heavy sniper weapon system	8-192
RECN-SNPR-2010	Qualify with the heavy sniper weapon system at known distances	8-193
RECN-SPIE-2001	Conduct an intentional water parachute insertion	8-195
RECN-SPIE-2002	Conduct a parachute insertion into a Special Purpose Drop Zone	8-196
RECN-SPIE-2003	Perform the duties of a HRST Master	8-197
RECN-SPIE-2004	Perform the duties of a Cast Master	8-198
RECN-SPIE-2005	Perform the duties of a static line Jumpmaster	8-199
RECN-SPIE-2006	Perform the duties of a free-fall Jumpmaster	8-200
RECN-SPIE-2007	Prepare a bundle for Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS) Operation	8-201
RECN-SPIE-2008	Pack a Military Tandem Vector System (MTVS) main parachute	8-202
RECN-SPIE-2009	Conduct a Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) jump with equipment	8-203
RECN-SPIE-2010	Conduct a Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) jump with personnel	8-205
RECN-SPIE-2013	Supervise diving operations	8-207
RECN-SPIE-2015	Monitor Recompression Chamber Diving Operations	8-208
RECN-SPIE-2016	Perform individual actions during submarine deployment operations	8-209
RECN-SPIE-2017	Conduct a low level static line jump	8-210
RECN-SPIE-2018	Pack a military free-fall parachute	8-211
RECN-SPIE-2019	Conduct a hand deployed pilot chute configuration jump	8-212
RECN-SPIE-2020	Conduct a self-set drogue configuration jump	8-214

RECN-SPIE-2021	Conduct a static-line drogue configuration jump	8-215
RECN-SPIE-2022	Conduct a double bag static-line configuration jump	8-216
RECN-SPIE-2023	Perform a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) jump	8-218
RECN-SPIE-2024	Perform a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) jump	8-220
RECN-SPIE-2025	Conduct underwater navigation	8-221
RECN-SPIE-2026	Conduct a dive	8-222
RECN-SPIE-2027	Operate an approved diver propulsion device (DPD)	8-224
RECN-SPIE-2401	Lead a recon unit in a helicopter insertion	8-225
RECN-SPIE-2402	Lead a recon unit in a parachute insertion	8-226
RECN-SPIE-2403	Lead a recon unit in a dive mission	8-227
RECN-SPIE-2404	Lead Submarine Deployment Operations	8-228
RECN-SPIE-2601	Direct Specialized Insertion and Extraction	8-229
RECN-SURV-2002	Perform Non-Technical Vehicle Surveillance	8-230
RECN-SURV-2003	Employ surveillance security measures	8-232
RECN-SURV-2004	Conduct surveillance detection	8-233
RECN-SURV-2007	Visually identify Improvised Explosive Device (IED)	8-234
RECN-SURV-2008	Perform foot non-technical surveillance	8-235
RECN-SURV-2401	Lead a recon unit during a surveillance mission	8-237
RECN-SURV-2403	Conduct a battlefield turn-over	8-238
RECN-TRNG-2401	Conduct small unit training	8-240
RECN-TRNG-2402	Lead an after action review	8-240
RECN-TRNG-2601	Develop unit training priorities	8-241
RECN-TRNG-2602	Develop a unit training plan	8-242
RECN-WPNS-2002	Operate a service shotgun	8-242
RECN-WPNS-2003	Engage targets with the service shotgun	8-243
RECN-WPNS-2029	Perform operator maintenance for an M2A1 heavy machinegun and associated components	8-244
RECN-WPNS-2030	Mount an M2A1 heavy machinegun on an M3 tripod	8-245
RECN-WPNS-2031	Mount an M2A1 heavy machinegun on an appropriate tactical vehicle	8-246
RECN-WPNS-2032	Operate an M2A1 heavy machinegun	8-247
RECN-WPNS-2033	Perform immediate action for an M2A1 heavy machinegun	8-248
RECN-WPNS-2034	Perform remedial action for an M2A1 heavy machinegun	8-249
RECN-WPNS-2035	Field zero an M2A1 heavy machinegun	8-250
RECN-WPNS-2036	Perform operator maintenance on a MK-19 heavy machinegun	8-251
RECN-WPNS-2037	Mount a Mk-19 heavy machinegun on an M3 tripod	8-252
RECN-WPNS-2038	Mount a Mk-19 heavy machinegun on a tactical vehicle	8-253
RECN-WPNS-2039	Operate a MK-19 heavy machinegun	8-254
RECN-WPNS-2040	Perform immediate action for a MK-19 heavy machinegun	8-255
RECN-WPNS-2041	Perform remedial action for an MK-19 heavy machinegun	8-256
RECN-WPNS-2042	Field zero a MK-19 heavy machinegun	8-257
RECN-WPNS-2043	Perform operator maintenance for an M240B medium machinegun and associated components	8-258
RECN-WPNS-2044	Operate an M240B medium machinegun	8-259
RECN-WPNS-2045	Perform immediate action on an M240B medium machinegun	8-260

RECN-WPNS-2046	Perform remedial action on an M240B medium machinegun	8-261
RECN-WPNS-2047	Zero a Machinegun Day Optic (MDO) to an M240B medium machinegun	8-262
RECN-WPNS-2048	Zero the AN/PAS-13D(V)2 or 3 for a machinegun	8-263
RECN-WPNS-2049	Zero the AN/PVS-17C for the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun	8-264
RECN-WPNS-2050	Mount an M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun on a tripod	8-265
RECN-WPNS-2051	Mount a M249 light machine gun/M240B medium machinegun on a tactical vehicle	8-266
RECN-WPNS-2052	Conduct the Basic Course of Fire (Gunnery Table I)	8-267
RECN-WPNS-2053	Conduct the Transition Course of Fire (Gunnery Table II)	8-268
RECN-WPNS-2054	Conduct the Range Card Course of Fire (Gunnery Table III)	8-270
RECN-WPNS-2055	Conduct the Night Vision Device (NVD) Course of Fire (Gunnery Table IV)	8-271
RECN-WPNS-2056	Conduct the Vehicle-Mounted Course of Fire (Gunnery Table V)	8-273
RECN-WPNS-2057	Conduct the Bipod Multiple Engagement Course of Fire (Gunnery Table VI)	8-274
RECN-WPNS-2058	Perform operator maintenance for an M249 light machinegun and associate components	8-275
RECN-WPNS-2059	Operate an M249 light machinegun	8-276
RECN-WPNS-2060	Perform immediate action on an M249 light machinegun	8-276
RECN-WPNS-2061	Perform remedial action for an M249 light machinegun	8-277
RECN-WPNS-2062	Field zero an M249 light machinegun	8-278
RECN-WPNS-2063	Zero a Squad Day Optic (SDO) to an M249 light machinegun	8-279
RECN-WPNS-2064	Maintain an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)	8-280
RECN-WPNS-2065	Perform corrective action with an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)	8-281
RECN-WPNS-2066	Zero a Squad Day Optic (SDO) to an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)	8-281
RECN-WPNS-2067	Execute the Infantry Automatic Rifle Transition Course of Fire	8-282
RECN-WPNS-2068	Engage target with an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon	8-284
RECN-WPNS-2069	Perform misfire procedures for an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon	8-285
RECN-WPNS-2070	Engage targets with an M72 series weapon	8-286
RECN-WPNS-2071	Perform misfire procedures for an M72 series weapon	8-287
RECN-WPNS-2072	Inspect the M72 series weapon	8-288
RECN-WPNS-2073	Perform weapons handling procedures for the M203 grenade launcher	8-289
RECN-WPNS-2074	Perform misfire procedures for an M203 grenade launcher	8-290
RECN-WPNS-2075	Zero an M203 grenade launcher	8-291
RECN-WPNS-2076	Engage targets with a grenade launcher	8-292

RECN-WPNS-2077	Engage targets with a pistol from the concealed carry	8-293
RECN-WPNS-2078	Engage targets from a barricaded position	8-294

8004. 2000 LEVEL EVENTS

RECN-AMPH-2002: Perform preventive maintenance on a Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft (CRRC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a CRRC, applicable tools and references.

STANDARD: To maintain equipment operability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove valve.
2. Clean metallic valve parts.
3. Clean neoprene rubber parts.
4. Inspect/Test valve ensuring mating surfaces glide smoothly.
5. Lubricate female valve body.
6. Assemble valve.

REFERENCES:

1. P/N 11044 Field Service Manual Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Crafts
2. TM 09557A-14/2-1 Operation and Maintenance Technical Manual for Diesel Engine
3. TM 09665 B-10/1 Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft Field Service Manual
4. TM 09665B/10717A Small Craft Propulsion System, CRRC
5. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: General Mechanics Toolbox 2. Toluene 3. Triple Guard 4. Inner-Communicating (IC) Valve Extractor 5. All Purpose Brush 6. Base Nut Wrench 7. 10mm IC Calibration Tool

REC-AMPH-2003: Troubleshoot a small boat engine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a small boat engine, tools, fluids, references, and required equipment.

STANDARD: To maintain engine operability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the engine.
2. Recognize malfunctions.
3. Recognize EMM LED indicators.
4. Make all operator level repairs.
5. Conduct performance tests.
6. Report all major repair issues to a small craft mechanic.

REFERENCES:

1. P/N 5009840 Commercial Manual, Service Engine
2. SL-3-11785A Diagnostic Kit for the Non-Gasoline Burning Outboard Engine
3. SL-3-11797A Outboard Engine Maintenance Kit
4. TM 10717B-OI
Non-Gasoline Burning Outboard Engine

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. CRRC SL-3 Equipment 2. Engine Stand 3. Test Tank

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is specific to a 55HP MFE NBOE.

REC-AMPH-2005: Perform individual actions during an underwater search

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0324, 0326, 8024

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission that contains a dive profile, diving equipment, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy higher command's information requirement(s)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare equipment.
2. Receive the dive brief.
3. Don equipment.
4. Receive dive supervisor inspections.
5. Insert at dive point.
6. Conduct required search (hull, jack stay, circle line, pier).
7. Communicate while underwater.
8. Surface.
9. Report findings to diving supervisor.
10. Maintain dive equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
4. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-AMPH-2401: Lead a boat team

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, mission essential equipment, while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: To arrive at the assigned destination.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for combat.
2. Supervise the launching of the boat.
3. Supervise the performance of assigned boat team duties while in transit (NAV, Assistant Coxswain, and Time Keeper).
4. Conduct immediate action drills as required.
5. Report information, as required.
6. Supervise the anchoring of the boat, as required.
7. Supervise the caching of the boat and equipment, as required.
8. Arrive at destination and continue follow on mission.
9. Supervise the recovering of the boat, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 grenades per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present.
2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device.
4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination.
5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECNAV-AMPH-2402: Supervise the preparation of equipment for transit on a maritime platform

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given mission essential equipment, a boat team, and required waterproofing materials, while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment remains dry and mission capable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the conduct of operational checks for equipment.
2. Determine which level of water protection is required.
3. Inspect the padding and taping of sharp edges.
4. Inspect that the equipment is properly sealed in a waterproof bag/container.
5. Inspect the equipment dunk tests and inspect that no water leakage occurs.
6. Inspect the lashing of equipment, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
2. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RECNAV-AMPH-2403: Lead a team during an Over the Horizon (OTH) operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a team, a mission, launch platform, an insertion craft, all required personnel, required equipment, and a launch point more than 25 nautical miles from the destination.

STANDARD: Arriving at the assigned destination within 1/10th of a nautical mile.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Issue a warning order.
3. Conduct planning.
4. Conduct coordination, as required.
5. Conduct Inspections.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Complete the plan.
8. Issue the order.
9. Launch boat.
10. Supervise Navigation at sea.
11. Supervise communications.
12. Maneuver craft towards destination.
13. Conduct immediate action drills as required.
14. Report information as required.
15. Arrive at destination and continue follow on mission.
16. Recover boat as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 grenades per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area

AIRCRAFT: Vessel - Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. CRRC, RHIB etc.).

EQUIPMENT:

Communications Suite, Navigational aids. Vessel: DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CCRC, RHIB.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-AMPH-2404: Lead a team during a clandestine landing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a small craft, boat team, during darkness, and with or without propulsion system, while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: To transport all personnel and equipment through the surf-zone, in all weather conditions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise preparation of the craft.
2. Task organize the boat team.
3. Supervise the movement of the craft towards objective.
4. Inspect that the engine tilt lever is unlocked, as required.
5. Observe surf for low set.
6. Supervise the positioning of the craft behind breaking wave.
7. Ensure that the craft follows the wave into shore.
8. Ensure that the engine is killed and lifted, as required.
9. Direct cache establishment, as required.
10. Conduct follow-on mission, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 grenades per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-AMPH-2405: Lead a surface swim

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon team equipped with prescribed weapons and mission essential equipment, wearing a fighting load, pack, waterproofing materials, fins, mask, floatation device, thermal protection if appropriate, and a launch point located 2000 yards from an objective.

STANDARD: To have the team arrive at the objective within 1/10th of a nautical mile.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct pre-combat inspections.
4. Direct the teams swim to the objective.
5. Account for all members and equipment.
6. Conduct combat reports as required.
7. Prepare team for follow-on actions, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 grenades per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B. 7. The minimum distance of 2,000 yards set forth in the event standard can be changed by the commander to meet the requirements of the operational environment.

RECN-AMPH-2406: Lead a team during a beach survey

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a tactical radio, a beach survey report [BEACHREP], required equipment.

STANDARD: To collect required information identified in a beach survey format.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise movement to the objective.
2. Establish security.
3. Survey the beach and determine its characteristics.
4. Supervise the documentation of the beach through sketching, photography, or videography.
5. Supervise the completion of a beach survey report.
6. Transmit report via radio, as required.
7. Supervise the exfiltration of the team, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 grenades per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-AMPH-2408: Lead a team to establish a Beach Landing Site (BLS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, required equipment, and an area to be prepared for the landing site.

STANDARD: To provide initial terminal guidance (ITG) to a landing force.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the landing site.
2. Establish security for the landing site.
3. Supervise the marking or removal of all obstacles or debris on the landing site, as required.
4. Supervise the marking of the landing site.
5. Establish communications with the craft.
6. Supervise the transmitting of current landing site conditions.

7. Locate the craft.
8. Supervise the guiding of the craft into the landing site.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

REC-AMPH-2409: Lead a team during an underwater search

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission that contains a dive profile, diving equipment, mission essential equipment, and a dive team, while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: To satisfy higher command's information requirement(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare your personal equipment.
2. Supervise the team during preparation of equipment.
3. Give the dive brief.
4. Don your equipment.
5. Supervise the team during donning of equipment.
6. Receive dive supervisor inspections.
7. Perform dive supervisor inspections, as required.
8. Supervise insertion at dive point.
9. Supervise the conduct of the search (hull, jack stay, circle line, and pier).
10. Communicate while underwater.
11. Surface.
12. Report findings to diving supervisor.
13. Maintain your dive equipment.
14. Supervise the maintenance of equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
4. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-AMPH-2410: Lead a team during a clandestine withdrawal

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, boat team, cache site storing small craft with or without propulsion systems, and amphibious gear, during darkness, while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: To transport all personnel and equipment through the surf-zone.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct movement to cache site, as required.
2. Establish security.
3. Recover cached gear and equipment, as required.
4. Observe area prior to moving from last covered and concealed position.
5. Ensure that the boat team stabilizes the boat while the coxswain enters.
6. Ensure that the engine lowered and locked, as required.
7. Supervise the starting of the engine, as required.

8. Supervise the loading of the boat.
9. Ensure that all personnel and equipment are accounted for.
10. Supervise the maneuver of the boat through the surf zone.
11. Report information, as required.
12. Begin navigation to rendezvous point.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 grenades per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-AMPH-2502: Lead a platoon during Over the Horizon (OTH) operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a platoon, a mission, launch platform, an insertion craft, all required personnel, required equipment, and a launch point more than 25 nautical miles from the destination.

STANDARD: To arrive at the assigned destination within 1/10th of a nautical mile.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Issue a warning order.
3. Conduct planning.
4. Conduct coordination, as required.
5. Conduct Inspections.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Complete the plan.
8. Issue the order.
9. Launch boat.
10. Maneuver craft towards destination.
11. Conduct immediate action drills as required.
12. Report information as required.
13. Deploy scout swimmers, as required.
14. Arrive at destination and continue follow on mission.
15. Recover boats as required.
16. Direct, supervise, and inspect the maintenance of equipment.
17. Generate Level II Intelligence Reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

AIRCRAFT: Vessel - Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. CRRC, RHIB etc.).

EQUIPMENT:

Communications Suite, Navigational aids. Vessel: DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CCRC, RHIB.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-AMPH-2503: Lead a platoon during a clandestine landing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a mission, a launch platform, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, while located at a release point.

STANDARD: To arrive at the assigned destination undetected.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the preparation of the platoon's crafts.
2. Task organize the boat teams.
3. Direct the movement of the platoon's crafts towards objective.
4. Observe surf for low set.
5. Direct the positioning of the crafts behind breaking wave.
6. Ensure that the crafts follow the wave into shore.
7. Land at BLS.
8. Direct the cache establishment, as required.
9. Conduct follow-on missions, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-AMPH-2504: Lead the platoon during actions in a beach survey

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a platoon, a mission, mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To collect required information identified in a beach survey format.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Direct the preparation of equipment.
3. Supervise inspections.
4. Direct rehearsals.
5. Direct movement to the objective.
6. Supervise actions on the objective.
7. Confirm the beach survey report.
8. Transmit report, as required.
9. Supervise the exfiltration of the platoon.
10. Account for all personnel and equipment.
11. Generate Level II Intelligence Reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-AMPH-2505: Lead a platoon in a hydrographic survey

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a platoon, a mission, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To collect and report information which satisfies a commander's information requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Issue order.
4. Supervise mission preparation.
5. Lead unit to objective area.
6. Employ scout swimmer team(s), as required.
7. Direct the emplacement of security, as required.
8. Employ dive team(s).
9. Direct teams to gather information on obstacles.
10. Direct teams to gather information on the hydrographic conditions.
11. Supervise the beach/headquarters team.
12. Direct the platoon in exfiltration.
13. Complete the hydrographic survey.
14. Turn in Level I report to higher headquarters.
15. Generate Level II Intelligence Reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
5. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
6. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

AIRCRAFT: Vessel - Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. CRRC, RHIB etc.).

EQUIPMENT:

Communications Suite, Navigational aids. Vessel: DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CCRC, RHIB.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B. 7. If executing a beach survey and a hydrographic survey, the platoon would generate a Confirmatory Beach Report (CONBEREP) for higher headquarters.

REC-AMPH-2506: Lead a platoon to establish a Beach Landing Site (BLS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a platoon, a mission, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To provide initial terminal guidance (ITG) to a landing force.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Direct the preparation of equipment.
3. Supervise inspections.
4. Supervise rehearsals.
5. Direct movement to the objective.
6. Select the landing site.
7. Supervise establishment of security for the landing site.
8. Establish and supervise communications, as required.
9. Inspect the marking or removal of all obstacles or debris on the landing site, as required.
10. Inspect the marking of the landing site.
11. Supervise communications with the craft.
12. Supervise the transmitting of current landing site conditions.
13. Locate the craft.
14. Supervise the guiding of the craft into the landing site.
15. Continue with mission, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

RECN-AMPH-2507: Direct the platoon during an underwater search

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a platoon, a mission that contains a dive profile, diving equipment, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy higher command's information requirement(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the preparation of equipment.
2. Coordinate the dive brief.
3. Supervise pre-combat inspections.
4. Direct platoon insert at dive point.
5. Direct the conduct of search (hull, jack stay, circle line, or pier).
6. Communicate with teams while underwater, as required.
7. Direct the recovery of dive teams on the surface.
8. Record the dive teams' findings.
9. Report findings to higher headquarters.
10. Account for personnel and equipment.
11. Generate Level II Intelligence Reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
4. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-AMPH-2508: Lead a platoon during a clandestine withdrawal

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a platoon, a mission, cache site storing amphibious gear and equipment.

STANDARD: To transport all personnel and equipment through the surf-zone.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct movement to cache site, as required.
2. Establish security.
3. Recover cached gear and equipment, as required.
4. Observe area prior to moving from last covered and concealed position.
5. Direct the launch of crafts into the water.
6. Account for all personnel and equipment.
7. Direct the maneuver of crafts through the surf zone.
8. Report information, as required.
9. Begin navigation to rendezvous point.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 grenades per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECNC2-2001: Perform duties as Watch Stander in the Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Reconnaissance Operations Center with status boards, maps, overlays, and a unit journal.

STANDARD: To facilitate the ROC's maintenance of the common tactical picture.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive turnover from off going watch.
2. Conduct ROC watch.
3. Provide situation updates to watch personnel.
4. Provide information to the appropriate senior Marine and supporting units.
5. Update status information.
6. Operate systems.
7. Conduct turnover with oncoming watch.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 1-02 Terms and Military Symbols
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-5003 or RECN-C2-6003.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Performance steps provided are general guidelines to be used in the absence of existing unit SOPs that detail this event.

RECN-C2-2002: Prepare a digital route overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, an order, map, laptop computer, software, map data, GPS with a computer interface cable, and planning tools.

STANDARD: To graphically displaying the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Import map data files.
2. Associate map data files.
3. Utilize navigational software.
4. Create overlays showing range and bearing.
5. Create drawing overlays.
6. Copy overlays.
7. Print overlays.
8. Create local point overlays.
9. Use live track mode.
10. Create route overlay.
11. Submit copy to higher headquarters.
12. Distribute copies of overlay as required.

REFERENCES:

1. Autosketch A Students Autosketch Author: A Yarwood (June 1992)
2. Autosketch Autosketch for Drafting and Design Author: Brian L. Duelm (January 1991)
3. Autosketch Autosketch for Windows Author: A Yarwood (April 1995)
4. Autosketch Inside Autosketch: A Guide to Productive Drawing Using Autosketch Author: Frank Lenk (October 1990)
5. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
6. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT:

Materials for planning to include but not limited to:
(Portable or Desktop Computers with digital sketching software, External Hard Drives, Proxima Projector, Projector Screen or Flat Panel Television with appropriate cables for interface with Portable Laptop Computer, Extension Cords, and Power Strips).

RECNC2-2404: Brief USMC Reconnaissance capabilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given appropriate briefing materials.

STANDARD: To enable the Commander to employ reconnaissance personnel commensurate with the mission in support of collection efforts and force protection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the Reconnaissance mission.
2. Explain Reconnaissance organization.
3. Explain Reconnaissance functions/responsibilities.
4. Explain Reconnaissance capabilities.
5. Explain Reconnaissance limitations.
6. Explain organic Reconnaissance equipment.
7. Explain general support as it relates to Reconnaissance.
8. Explain direct support as it relates to Reconnaissance.
9. Explain Reconnaissance employment in operational environments.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RECNC2-2405: Lead team operations in an isolation facility

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon unit, a mission, required equipment, and an established or temporary isolation facility (ISOFAC).

STANDARD: To ensure that the planning location is organized and secure.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the proper organization of the ISOFAC.
2. Enforce strict OPSEC measures.
3. Supervise the sterilization of the ISOFAC after use.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-18 Special Forces Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

RECN-C2-2406: Issue a warning order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order from higher headquarters, required equipment, and a recon unit.

STANDARD: To aid subordinate elements in their planning and preparation within 45 minutes of receiving an operations order from a higher unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-TSL analysis.
2. Determine task organization.
3. Establish time line.
4. Write the situation paragraph as a brief statement of the enemy and friendly situation.
5. Write the mission.
6. Write general instructions.
7. Write special instructions to subordinate leaders, sub-elements, and key individuals.

8. Verify that all members of the unit understand all aspects of the warning order.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RECN-C2-2407: Lead unit preparations for combat

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon unit, and required equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is prepared to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue the warning order.
2. Supervise preparations in accordance with warning order.
3. Supervise the preparation for specific elements/billets.
4. Direct the planning process.
5. Lead rehearsals.
6. Issue the order.
7. Conduct an inspection of the unit.
8. Supervise the test firing of assigned weapons, as applicable.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RECN-C2-2408: Evaluate a route plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon unit, and a route plan developed by the Pointman or lead element.

STANDARD: To ensure the maximum use of terrain and vegetation to avoid detection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission.
2. Analyze the enemy disposition.
3. Analyze troops and fire support availability.
4. Analyze key terrain features.
5. Analyze terrain with respect to observation and fields of fire.
6. Analyze terrain with respect to cover and concealment.
7. Analyze terrain with respect to obstacles.
8. Analyze the impact of civilians.
9. Ensure that determined danger areas are relevant and accurate.
10. Analyze terrain with respect to avenues of approach.
11. Analyze the effects of weather.
12. Analyze time and distance requirements.
13. Ensure that determined logistical support requirements are relevant and accurate.
14. Validate that the primary and alternate routes selected were based on a thorough analysis of METT-TSL.
15. Validate the determined checkpoints will facilitate control of movement.
16. Validate the determined steering marks will facilitate control of navigation.
17. Verify quality assurance of final product.
18. Conduct route coordination with adjacent and higher units.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RECN-C2-2409: Evaluate a route overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon unit, and a route overlay developed by the Pointman or lead element.

STANDARD: To ensure that the scheme of maneuver is graphically displayed correctly.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate the register marks are placed correctly on the overlay.
2. Validate the proper use of operational terms and graphics.
3. Validate the plotted mission control measures are relevant and accurate.
4. Validate the plotted fire support control measures are relevant and accurate.
5. Validate the plotted friendly symbols are relevant and accurate.
6. Validate the plotted threat symbols are relevant and accurate.
7. Validate the annotated objective is relevant and accurate.
8. Validate the annotated marginal data is relevant and accurate.
9. Validate the annotated legend is relevant and accurate.
10. Validate the annotated security classification is relevant and accurate.
11. Validate the annotated additional information is relevant and accurate.
12. Verify quality assurance of final product.
13. Submit copy to higher headquarters.
14. Distribute copies of overlay as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. MIL-STD 2525D Joint Military Symbolology
3. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

RECN-C2-2410: Develop a communications plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 0629

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Communications Chief, Company Communications Chief, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon unit, communications equipment, and a CEOI.

STANDARD: To ensure unit can communicate both internally and externally through all phases of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission.
2. Analyze the enemy disposition.
3. Analyze fire support assets
4. Analyze key terrain features.
5. Analyze the impact of surrounding infrastructure.
6. Analyze the effects of weather.
7. Analyze distance requirements.
8. Validate that the existing communications equipment meets mission requirements.
9. Validate that the existing logistical support requirements are relevant and accurate.
10. Request additional communication assets and support, as required.
11. Incorporate planning inputs from the Radio Operator to ORP, OP, and patrol base locations based on their analysis.
12. Validate the developed destruction plan.
13. Complete the Command and Signal plan per mission parameters.
14. Verify quality assurance of final product.
15. Ensure dissemination of communications plan.
16. Supervise communication checks with internal, adjacent and higher units.
17. Coordinate communication requirements with adjacent and higher units.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook
-

RECN-C2-2411: Develop a sustainment plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and a recon unit.

STANDARD: To ensure that resources are identified to meet possible contingencies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission.
2. Analyze the enemy disposition.
3. Analyze key terrain features.
4. Analyze the effects of weather.
5. Analyze distance requirements.
6. Receive planning inputs from the unit.
7. Develop the internal aid and litter plan that meets mission requirements.
8. Develop external aid and litter plan that meets mission requirements.
9. Develop internal plan for handling detainees/EPW that meets mission requirements.
10. Develop external plan for handling detainees/EPW that meets mission requirements.
11. Develop internal resupply recovery and dissemination plan that mission requirements.
12. Develop external resupply plan that meets mission requirements.
13. Develop internal waste disposal and sanitation plan that meets mission requirements.
14. Verify quality assurance of final product.
15. Coordinate the aid and litter, detainee/ EPW, and resupply plans with adjacent and higher units.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
-

RECN-C2-2412: Evaluate a terrain model/visual aid

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon team, a route plan, and a terrain model or visual aid constructed by the team.

STANDARD: To ensure that the terrain model/visual aid contains all essential components and will aid order delivery.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the selection of a suitable site, if applicable.
2. Ensure that the model is oriented to the ground, if applicable.
3. Ensure that the model is built to scale.
4. Ensure that the grid squares are accurate and relevant.
5. Validate the depicted key terrain is accurate and relevant.
6. Validate the legend is accurate and relevant.
7. Validate that all control measures are depicted.
8. Validate that the unit's scheme of maneuver is depicted.
9. Validate that friendly/enemy forces are depicted.
10. Inspect that the terrain model is sterilized after use, if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
-

RECN-C2-2413: Develop a patrol order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon unit, mission essential equipment, and a mission with commander's intent.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the mission order from higher unit.
2. Analyze higher unit's order.
3. Determine the mission from higher headquarters' mission, commander's intent, and specified tasks.
4. Analyze the enemy situation to determine the effect on the unit.
5. Analyze the friendly situation to determine the effect on the unit.
6. Analyze the effect of attachments and/or detachments on the unit.
7. Analyze the higher scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
8. Determine availability of resources and assets.
9. Prepare a patrol warning order.
10. Arrange for reconnaissance.

11. Conduct reconnaissance (physical, map, etc.).
12. Develop courses of action based upon mission analysis, terrain, and resource availability.
13. Choose a course of action.
14. Develop the orientation.
15. Develop the situation.
16. Develop a mission statement.
17. Develop the execution.
18. Develop tasking statements.
19. Develop coordinating instructions.
20. Develop administration and logistics.
21. Develop command and signal.
22. Develop appropriate annexes to support specialized maneuver methods.
23. Finalize the plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
-

RECN-C2-2414: Issue a patrol order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon unit, required equipment, a patrol order developed from higher headquarter's operation order, and a terrain model or developed visual aid.

STANDARD: To orally articulate all components of the order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate the terrain model or develop visual aid for order delivery.
2. Assemble patrol around the terrain model or visual aid.
3. Take roll call.
4. Orient patrol members to the terrain model or visual aid.
5. Deliver all paragraphs and sub-paragraphs of the order.
6. Check for questions.
7. Conduct brief-backs to measure understanding of mission requirements.
8. Conduct a time-hack.
9. Supervise the sanitization of the terrain model or visual aid.
10. Provide instructions as to the next event for the patrol.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

2. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
-

REC�-C2-2415: Produce a PowerPoint Presentation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon unit, and a computer loaded with software.

STANDARD: To visually depict essential information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine type of slide format.
2. Employ PowerPoint layout and toolbars.
3. Employ PowerPoint master slides.
4. Design a slide.
5. Insert text.
6. Insert objects/graphics.
7. Insert photos.
8. Insert video.
9. Insert marginal data.
10. Review presentation layout.
11. Save presentation.
12. Layout support props.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-60 Targeting
2. JP 2-01 Joint and National Intelligence Support to Military Operations
3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MIL-STD 2525D Joint Military Symbology

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Classified/unclassified intelligence products.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Based upon the classification of information products being handled, appropriate facilities must be made available such as lockable safes and or secure storage areas.

RECN-C2-2416: Construct a Risk Assessment Worksheet (RAW)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon unit and an operational environment.

STANDARD: To document time critical, deliberate, in-depth analysis of associated risks and controls which reduce or eliminate risk hazards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct an operational analysis by listing the major steps of the event.
 2. Identify hazards.
 3. List the possible causes of the hazards.
 4. Determine the degree of risk for each hazard in terms of severity and probability.
 5. Develop controls for each hazard to eliminate the hazard or reduce the risk until the benefit is greater than the risk.
 6. Determine residual risk.
 7. Make a risk decision.
 8. Incorporate the selected controls into SOPs, Letters of Instruction (LOIs), orders, briefs, training, and rehearsals.
 9. Communicate selected controls to the lowest level.
 10. Implement controls.
 11. Enforce standards and controls.
 12. Supervise.
 13. Remain alert for changes and unexpected developments that require time critical or deliberate Risk Assessment.
-

REC-2-2502: Establish a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission that requires a Recon Operation Center (ROC), required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To control and provide support to forces, as well as receive, process and disseminate intelligence for use by higher, adjacent and supported units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish suitable location for operations center, which supports the mission.
2. Determine the duration of operation for logistical support.
3. Identify personnel required to operate the operations center.
4. Establish security and emergency destruction plan.
5. Establish all required C4I systems required to maintain contact with supported units and teams.
6. Display all charts and maps which support the mission.
7. Establish communications with higher, adjacent, supporting and supported units.
8. Maintain Common Tactical Picture.
9. Establish a watch rotation.
10. Establish a displacement plan.
11. Establish a rest plan and area.
12. Determine location for current and future operations.
13. Supervise the setup of C4I systems.
14. Supervise communication checks.
15. Direct ground reconnaissance assets in support of operations.
16. Direct the employment of ground reconnaissance equipment in support of operations.
17. Develop a Reconnaissance and Surveillance plan.
18. Integrate the Reconnaissance and Surveillance plan with a unit-level fire support plan.
19. Produce Level II Intelligence Reports, as required.
20. Disseminate appropriate information and intelligence to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Performance steps provided are general guidelines to be used in the absence of existing unit SOPs that detail this event.

RECN-C2-2503: Perform duties as Watch Officer in the Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an established Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC), personnel, and operational environment.

STANDARD: To coordinate and control reconnaissance assets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive turnover from off going watch.
2. Direct the ROC watch.
3. Obtain situation updates from watch personnel.
4. Obtain information from the appropriate subordinate and supporting units.
5. Update status information.
6. Manage information flow.
7. Maintain status maps, boards, and logs.
8. Monitor communications.
9. Facilitate supporting arms as required.
10. Supervise security operations within the operation center.
11. Perform liaison duties as required.
12. Supervise C4I maintenance procedures.
13. Conduct turnover with oncoming watch.
14. Conduct briefs as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 1-02 Terms and Military Symbols
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-7006.

Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N
-----	-----	---------	------------	---	---

NOTES: Hours roll up under RECN-C2-6003 or RECN-C2-5003.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Performance steps provided are general guidelines to be used in the absence of existing unit SOPs that detail this event.

RECN-C2-2504: Maintain a situation map

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon unit, a mission, a situation, intelligence related reports, required maps, and required equipment.

STANDARD: To depict the Reconnaissance operational situation reflecting on-going changes in the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Depict operational boundaries.
2. Review Event boards.
3. Post enemy information.
4. Post necessary friendly information.
5. Post information of interest.

6. Develop Map Legend.
7. Update as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 1-02 Terms and Military Symbols
 2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
 3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 4. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
-

RECN-C2-2505: Maintain a Reconnaissance operational journal

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Reconnaissance operational journal is a systematic method by which activities of the Reconnaissance element are recorded during a period of time. The time period for a journal can be for a particular day or a particular operation, or both. The journal is an official document that indexes all incoming and outgoing elements associated with the Reconnaissance element and what action was taken on each item.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon unit, mission, Reconnaissance activities originating from within and from outside the Reconnaissance element, and a journal.

STANDARD: To provide a historical account of the unit's activities during a specified period.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Open the journal.
2. Maintain the journal.
3. Close the journal.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
 2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
-

RECN-C2-2511: Establish communications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 0621, 0629

BILLETS: Communications Chief, Company Communications Chief, Radio Chief, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and Communication-Electronics Operations Instructions (CEOI), and voice and data communications equipment.

STANDARD: To develop and integrate communication procedures and equipment that enable the presentation of a Common Operational Picture (COP), and the effective command and control of the unit, in order to accomplish the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine communication requirements (power, electronics, internetworking, data, personnel, equipment and information support requirements) based on mission analysis.
2. Develop an integrated Command and Control (C2) plan.
3. Receive from higher headquarters communication and information control procedures, to include controlling communication nets and information networks, security measures, restoration priorities and efforts, maintenance, and logistical requirements.
4. Supervise the operation of data and voice networks.
5. Manage communication systems to allow for the effective command and control and continuity of operations during all operational phases.
6. Maintain communication status reports, supporting Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate, Supporting (HASS) requirements in accordance with capabilities.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCRP 3-30B.3 Multiservice Communications Procedures for Tactical Radios in a Joint Environment (Tactical Radios)
 3. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook
 4. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
-

RECNC2-2512: Conduct detailed ground reconnaissance planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Ground reconnaissance units require planning and employment consideration far more detailed than that of a traditional GCE element; the isolated nature of their employment and limited defensive capabilities necessitate this requirement. Expeditionary Ground Reconnaissance Officers and SNCOs leading ground recon assets must thoroughly and intricately plan out ALL aspects of a ground recon mission. These planning considerations may include, but are not limited to: unit T/O, unit T/E, mission preparation, insertion methods, infiltration routes, release point locations, actions on the objective, exfiltration routes, actions on compromise, emergency plan of action, evasion routes, incorporation of the supported units SOM, meeting the collection requirements, and extraction methods. Additionally, ground reconnaissance unit leaders must incorporate support planning into their process as well, to include fire support considerations, coordinating with partnered units, coordinating air/sea movement assets, and coordinating logistical support. Sustainment of this event is only required of Expeditionary Ground Reconnaissance Officers and SNCOs assigned as recon unit leaders.

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon unit, required equipment, and an operations order from higher headquarters.

STANDARD: To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct detailed mission analysis.
2. Develop task-organized and mission specific T/O&E.
3. Establish collection/targeting plan to meet collection requirements.
4. Coordinate with adjacent and supporting units for mission support.
5. Coordinate with adjacent and supporting units to de-conflict battlespace, if required.
6. Coordinate with supported unit to ensure ground reconnaissance unit's mission meets information collection requirements.
7. Integrate precision fires into the ground scheme of maneuver, as required.
8. Conduct detailed insertion planning.
9. Conduct detailed infiltration planning.
10. Conduct detailed planning for actions on the objective.
11. Conduct detailed contingency planning.
12. Conduct detailed planning for exfiltration.

13. Conduct detailed planning for extraction.
14. Establish debrief format and procedures.
15. Provide input to Tab A to Appendix 14 to Annex B.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. ATP 3-60 Targeting
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
5. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
6. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
7. MCRP 2-10A.5 Remote Sensor Operations
8. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
9. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
10. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
11. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
12. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
13. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
14. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
15. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
16. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
17. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
18. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
19. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

RECN-C2-2513: Produce an operation order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given subordinate units and an operations order.

STANDARD: To communicate a complete, realistic, and tactically sound plan that accomplishes the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive an operations order from higher headquarters.
2. Analyze higher headquarters order.
3. Analyze civilian considerations, as appropriate (Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events - ASCOPE).

4. Develop a warning order.
5. Arrange Reconnaissance.
6. Make Reconnaissance.
7. Develop the orientation.
8. Develop the enemy situation.
9. Develop the friendly situation.
10. Incorporate attachments and/or detachments in the plan.
11. Develop the mission.
12. Develop the commander's intent.
13. Develop the scheme of maneuver.
14. Develop the fire support plan.
15. Develop the tasks to subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
16. Develop the coordinating instructions that apply to two or more units.
17. Develop the administration and logistics plan.
18. Develop the command and signal plan.
19. Develop Annexes that support the operation order and specialized forms of maneuver.
20. Designate an orders group, if applicable.

REFERENCES :

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. ATP 3-60 Targeting
3. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
4. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
5. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
6. MCRP 2-10A.5 Remote Sensor Operations
7. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
9. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
10. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
11. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
12. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
13. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
14. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
15. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
16. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
17. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
18. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand their specified tasks, implied tasks, distribution of labor, and priority of work. 2. While difficult to measure, the delivery of orders should also inspire subordinate confidence in the plan and should be evaluated subjectively. 3. Distance learning courseware supports the development of the order.

RECN-C2-2514: Issue an operations order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an operations order, and a terrain model or visual aid.

STANDARD: To communicate a complete, realistic, and tactically sound plan that accomplishes the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble the unit around the terrain model or visual aid.
2. Take roll call.
3. Orient unit leaders to terrain model or visual aid.
4. Issue entire order using terrain model or visual aid(s) to reinforce understanding of the order, reserving questions until the end of the order.
5. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
6. Conduct time hack.
7. Supervise preparation and execution.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand their specified tasks, implied tasks, distribution of labor, and priority of work. 2. While difficult to measure, the delivery of orders should also inspire subordinate confidence in the plan and should be evaluated subjectively.

RECN-C2-2515: Conduct a Ground Reconnaissance confirmation brief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Given the high levels of risk associated with the employment of

Ground Reconnaissance assets, commanders will require confirmation briefs prior to authorizing their employment. These briefs will allow all units and staff sections involved to fully comprehend the mission, and support requirements of Ground Reconnaissance units. The Ground Reconnaissance unit leader must be capable to fully communicate his plan, planning considerations, and support requirements needed to the commander.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 0629

BILLETS: Company Communications Chief, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given mission current information, PIRs and CCIRs, and appropriate briefing materials.

STANDARD: To convey an accurate operational picture to the commander and his staff.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare comprehensive and detailed briefing to commander detailing mission plan.
2. Effectively communicate support requirements for Ground Reconnaissance mission.
3. Ensure all support requirements are being met.
4. Ensure mission meets the commander's objectives.
5. Ensure the adjacent units understand the Ground Reconnaissance mission.
6. Ensure the mission is within the scope of the Ground Reconnaissance unit's abilities.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
4. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
5. MCRP 2-10A.5 Remote Sensor Operations
6. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
7. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
8. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
9. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
10. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
11. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
12. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
13. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
14. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
15. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
16. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
17. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Classified/unclassified products.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Based upon the classification of information products being handled, appropriate facilities must be made available such as lockable safes and or secure storage areas.

RECN-COLL-2024: Conduct a combat assessment (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an objective that has been prosecuted by fires.

STANDARD: To determine overall effectiveness of force employment in military operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
2. Conduct munitions effects assessment.
3. Determine re-attack recommendation.
4. Report overall effectiveness of force employment.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	Y
Yes	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	1	N

RECN-COLL-2501: Validate combat reports (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, commander's critical information requirements (CCIRs), combat report formats, and reportable information.

STANDARD: To ensure that the report satisfies requirements, is relevant to the mission, has not already been satisfied, and does not duplicate other requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Read report.
2. Identify key information.
3. Develop an assessment.
4. Annotate classification.
5. Ensure grammar is correct.
6. Ensure content is correct.
7. Verify quality assurance of final document.
8. Disseminate report, as required.
9. Produce Level II Intelligence Report incorporating reported information.

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
2. ICD 203 Analytic Standards
3. ICD 206 Sourcing Requirements for Disseminated Analytic Products
4. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	Y
Yes	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	1	N

RECN-COMM-2002: Operate a Friendly Force Tracking Device

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and a Blue Force Tracker (BFT).

STANDARD: To maintain friendly situational awareness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Op-check the BFT.
4. Troubleshoot the BFT as required.
5. Maintain the BFT as required.
6. Disassemble the components.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook

RECN-COMM-2407: Supervise team communications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a team, communication devices, and Communications Electronics Operator Instructions (CEOI).

STANDARD: To facilitate the accomplishment of the team's mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan for communications.

2. Request communication equipment or support, if required.
3. Inspect communication equipment.
4. Supervise Communication checks prior to movement.
5. Supervise communications during the mission.
6. Account for all communication equipment.
7. Supervise the zeroing of EKMS information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Any form of current communications gear capable of testing all performance steps is acceptable for this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is designed for UHF, HF, VHF, Wireless devices, D-DACT, Blue Force Tracker or other SATCOM equipment designated for the team level.

RECN-COMM-2502: Direct establishment of tactical communications architecture

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 0621, 0629

BILLETS: Company Communications Chief, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission that requires a Recon Operation Center (ROC), required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To effectively provide command and control, while maintaining positive communications with subordinate and higher headquarters, within the time limits established by the commander.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify required Military communications bands of the electromagnetic spectrum.
2. Establish tactical communications architecture.
3. Manage Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) material.
4. Employ Encryption/decryption authentication sheets.
5. Employ standard antennas.

6. Employ field expedient antennas (FEAs).
7. Supervise the operation of communications equipment sets with encryption.

REFERENCES:

1. CF-19 CF-19 Panasonic Toughbook Manual
2. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-30B.3 Multiservice Communications Procedures for Tactical Radios in a Joint Environment (Tactical Radios)
6. MCRP 3-40.3C Field Antenna Handbook
7. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Performance steps provided are general guidelines to be used in the absence of existing unit SOPs that detail this event.

RECN-COMM-2503: Supervise the operation of communications equipment sets with encryption

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 0621, 0629

BILLETS: Communications Chief, Company Communications Chief, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon unit, radio, a field computer, Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC), CEOI, and encryption material.

STANDARD: To successfully transmit voice and data communications by receiving/ inputting mission information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine applicable mission frequencies, data, and crypto.
2. Ensure the chain of custody for crypto is complete.

3. Supervise loading of applicable program application into base station.
4. Supervise radio checks from ROC to subordinate stations.
5. Supervise transfer of data from ROC to subordinate stations.
6. Maintain operational security.
7. Operate tactical software during the mission.

REFERENCES :

1. CF-19 CF-19 Panasonic Toughbook Manual
2. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-30B.3 Multiservice Communications Procedures for Tactical Radios in a Joint Environment (Tactical Radios)
6. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task is intended to be used for any data entry device that contains software.

RECN-COMM-2504: Maintain a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC) communication log

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 0621, 0629

BILLETS: Communications Chief, Company Communications Chief, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given communication assets, communication log, in-coming and out-going communications, and a recon unit.

STANDARD: To ensure that all radio communications are recorded.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record all in-coming communications.
2. Record all out-going communications.
3. Record all environmental conditions.
4. Record all antenna configurations.
5. Record all electronic counter measure interference.
6. Produce Level II Intelligence Report(s) incorporating communication log inputs.

REFERENCES :

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook
 3. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

RECNCQT-2001: Perform close quarters weapons handling procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the individual with the familiarization and principles of handling weapons in confined and restricted environments, in close proximity to other unit members, while executing close quarters tactics.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M4 Close Quarters Battle Weapon, holographic red dot sight, secondary weapon, appropriate ammunition, magazines, and billet-specific dynamic assault equipment, while operating within a team executing missions within confined and restricted spaces.

STANDARD: To maintain positive control of a combat ready weapon while executing operations in close proximity to fellow team members, non-combatants, and unknown personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Apply the four safety rules.
2. Employ the appropriate weapon carry.
3. Perform reloads (speed, tactical, non-standard), as required.
4. Perform corrective action for stoppages, as required.
5. Transition to secondary weapon, when appropriate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.203 Special Forces Direct Action Tactics, Techniques and Procedures
2. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
3. ISBN 1941998461, 9781941998465 M16/ M4 Handbook by Mike Pannone and Erik Lawrence
4. ISBN: 978-0-615-16654-4 Green Eyes & Black Rifles: Warriors Guide to the Combat Carbine. Author, Kyle Lamb.
5. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

RECN-RAID-4002 RECN-RAID-4003 RECN-RAID-4004
RECN-RAID-4005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199	5 rounds per Marine
A501 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Dummy M1921	5 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-CQT-2002: Engage targets at close range

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the individual with the familiarization and principles of engaging threats from different types of confined and restricted environments utilizing various shooting tactics.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M4 Close Quarters Battle Weapon, holographic red dot sight, secondary weapon, magazines, appropriate ammunition, and billet-specific dynamic assault equipment, while operating in a team executing missions within confined and restricted spaces, within 25 yards of target(s).

STANDARD: To eliminate the threat(s), minimizing collateral damage to team members, non-combatants, and unknown personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify threat(s).
2. Prioritize threat(s).
3. Present weapon to the threat while assuming appropriate firing positions (Standing, Kneeling, Prone, Weak Hand, or modified positions).
4. Apply engagement techniques.

RECN-CQT-2003: Conduct individual close quarters tactics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task requirement will provide the individual operating in a CQT team or CQT Enabling team the ability to clear an objective within a CQT, CBRN, and low light/no light (NVGs) environment; may integrate and operate with Special Operations Forces (SOF) assets and Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental, and Multinational (JIIM) organizations. Individual actions on the objective may include achieve positive entry, discriminate and eliminate threats, control occupants, safeguard materials and personnel.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, assignment as an assault platoon member, a maritime or land objective, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To clear or control an assigned objective, minimizing collateral damage to team members, non-combatants, and unknown personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct actions at the last covered and concealed position (LCCP).
2. Conduct individual actions in movement towards the objective.
3. Make entry into the objective.
4. Clear an enclosure.
5. Clear a hallway.
6. Clear a stairwell.
7. Perform individual actions during consolidation.
8. Perform individual actions as part of a Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE).
9. Conduct post assault procedures.
10. Conduct individual actions on departure from the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. EOTG Close Quarters Tactics (CQT) Handbook
2. FM 3-05.203 Special Forces Direct Action Tactics, Techniques and Procedures
3. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
4. M-350-18 US Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Special Reconnaissance Training Standards
5. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations
6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
7. SOCOM D525-5 Advanced Special Operations Techniques [Classified]

8. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
9. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC N-CQT-2004	REC N-CQT-2005	REC N-CQT-2006
----------------	----------------	----------------

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	3360 rounds per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	1200 rounds per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	100 rounds per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	100 rounds per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	120 rounds per Marine
AA54- Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	20 rounds per Marine
AA60 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot	30 rounds per Marine
AA68 Cartridge, 5.56mm Short Range Training M862	120 rounds per Marine
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	10 primers per Marine
GG20 Grenade, Hand Stun	10 grenades per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	1 blasting caps per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	25 FT per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	10 FT per Marine
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	2 FT per Platoon
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	1 FT per Platoon
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	30 FT per Platoon
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Grains/ft	10 FT per Platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	30 fuzes per Platoon
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	60 Roll per Platoon
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	10 FT per Platoon
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	10 FT per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Live Fire Shoot House - MCMAP Facility

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel must be a graduate of billet-specific training for EOTG CQT. CQT certification is valid for 12 months.

RECN-CQT-2004: Execute Close Quarters Tactics (CQT) Table I (Close Quarters Battle Pistol)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task is the EOTG pistol mod qualification with the M45A1 Close Quarters Battle Pistol. This task requirement will provide the individual with the ability to accurately engage single and multiple threats in a CQT/CBRN environment, in low light/no light (use of artificial light) conditions while performing the following tasks: shooting from a static position, shooting on the move, limited target exposure, shooting while simulated being wounded, and from various shooting positions.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M4 service rifle, a pistol, ammunition, and billet-specific dynamic assault equipment.

STANDARD: To achieve a minimum score of 80 points out of a possible 100.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make a condition one pistol.
2. Load a single round of ammunition in the service rifle on an empty magazine.
3. Engage a single target from the 25 yard line stationary with a pair standing and pair kneeling to the target torso in a time limit of 11 seconds.
4. Engage a single target from the 15 yard line stationary with a pair standing and pair kneeling to the target torso in a time limit of 10 seconds.
5. Engage a single target from the 10 yard line stationary with a pair to the target torso, speed reload, pair to the target torso in a time limit of 8 seconds.
6. Engage a single target while shooting on the move from the 20 yard line to the 3 yard line with a pair to the target torso, conduct a speed reload, pair to the target torso in a time limit of 8 seconds.
7. Engage a single target while shooting on the move from the 20 yard line to the 3 yard line with a failure drill in a time limit of 6 seconds.
8. Engage a single target from the 7 yard line stationary with a pair strong hand only in a time limit of 6 seconds.
9. Engage a single target from the 7 yard line stationary with a pair support hand only with a support hand draw in a time limit of 12 seconds.

10. Engage a single target from the 7 yard line stationary with a pair to the target torso, conduct a speed reload, single shot to the brain box in a time limit of 8 seconds.
11. Engage two targets from the 15 yard line stationary with a pair to the torso on the first target, conduct a speed reload, pair to the torso on the second target in a time limit of 10 seconds.
12. Engage two targets while shooting on the move from the 20 yard line to the 3 yard line with a box drill in a time limit of 9 seconds.
13. Engage two targets while shooting on the move from the 20 yard line to the 3 yard line with a pair to the torso each target, conduct a speed reload, single shot to the brain box on each target in a time limit of 10 seconds.
14. Engage two targets while shooting on the move from the 15 yard line to the 3 yard line with a box drill in a time limit of 7 seconds.
15. Engage two targets from the 7 yard line stationary with a single shot to the brain box on each target in a time limit of 6 seconds.

REFERENCES:

1. EOTG Close Quarters Tactics (CQT) Handbook
2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
3. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship
4. TM 09795C-OI/1 M45A1 Close Quarters Battle Pistol (CQBP) .45 Caliber
5. TM 100012A-10J1 M4A1, 5.56MM Carbine Operators Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	36 rounds per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	100 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17572 Automated Combat Pistol/MP Firearms Qualification

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Firing range consisting of a square bay with known distance and unknown distance range.

MATERIAL:

Target, Silhouette 40" x 19.5" x 0.6" THK Paper NSN: 6920006006874
Target, Silhouette 40" x 19.5" NSN: 6920007951806

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The intent of this task is for the individual to conduct a pistol mod qualification as conducted in the EOTG formal courses.
2. This task should be conducted with turning targets on timers whenever possible.
3. All drills will start from the low ready with the M4 service rifle.
4. All drills will start with a single shot to the target torso with the M4 service rifle, conduct a transition to the pistol and complete the drill in the allotted time requirement.
5. Speed reload drills will be conducted at slide lock. Magazines will be required to be set up to facilitate this requirement.

6. When shooting on the move, the shooter will assault from the appropriate yard line. Targets will be faced after 5 yards. This will ensure that all shots are taken while on the move.
 5. If you experience a malfunction conduct immediate and/or remedial action as required.
 6. Always know the condition of your weapon.
 7. Complete CQB / Assault gear will be worn at all times.
 8. Scoring zones will be one (1) ten inch circle on the torso and one (1) 3"x5" box on the head. Zones will be aligned in accordance with the EOTG qualification standards.
 9. Scoring will be conducted as 2 points per round in the kill zone, 1 point for hit on the target but outside of the kill zone, 0 points for a miss.
 10. The ammunition associated with this task is to conduct a single qualification and one remedial qualification as required.
-

REC�-CQT-2005: Execute CQT Table II (Close Quarters Battle Weapon)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task is the EOTG rifle mod qualification with the M4 service rifle and holographic red dot optic. This task requirement will provide the individual with the ability to accurately engage single and multiple threats in a CQT environment, in low light/no light (use of artificial light) conditions while performing the following tasks: shooting static, shooting on the move, limited target exposure, and from various shooting positions.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a M4 Close Quarters Battle Weapon, holographic red dot sight, ammunition, and billet-specific dynamic assault equipment.

STANDARD: To achieve a minimum score of 80 points out of a possible 100.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make a condition one rifle with a magazine of 26 rounds and a speed reload magazine of 24 rounds.
2. Engage a single target from the 50 yard line stationary with a pair standing, pair kneeling, pair prone to the target torso in a time limit of 10 seconds.
3. Starting from the 50 yard line, sprint to the 25 yard line and engage a single target stationary with a pair standing, pair kneeling to the target torso in a time limit of 11 seconds.
4. Engage a single target from the 25 yard line stationary with a minimum target exposure shot to the brain box in a time limit of 2 seconds.

5. Engage a single target while shooting on the move from the 30 yard line to the 15 yard line with a pair to the target torso in a time limit of 5 seconds.
6. Engage a single target from the 15 yard line stationary with a pair to the target torso in a time limit of 2 seconds.
7. Engage a single target while shooting on the move from the 20 yard line to the 10 yard line with a failure drill in a time limit of 4 seconds.
8. Engage a single target while shooting on the move from the 15 yard line to the 5 yard line with a failure drill in a time limit of 4 seconds.
9. Engage a single target while shooting on the move from the 10 yard line to the 3 yard line with a failure drill in a time limit of 3 seconds.
10. Engage two targets from the 50 yard line stationary with a pair standing on the first target, conduct a speed reload, pair kneeling on the second target in a time limit of 11 seconds.
11. Engage two targets while shooting on the move from the 30 yard line to the 15 yard line with a pair to the torso on each target in a time limit of 6 seconds.
12. Engage two targets from the 15 yard line stationary with a pair to the torso on each target in a time limit of 4 seconds.
13. Engage two targets while shooting on the move from the 20 yard line to the 10 yard line with a pair to the torso on each target in a time limit of 4 seconds.
14. Engage two targets from the 10 yard line stationary with a pair to the torso on each target in a time limit of 3 seconds.
15. Engage two targets while shooting on the move from the 15 yard line to the 3 yard line with a box drill in a time limit of 5 seconds.

REFERENCES:

1. EOTG Close Quarters Tactics (CQT) Handbook
2. ISBN 1941998461, 9781941998465 M16/ M4 Handbook by Mike Pannone and Erik Lawrence
3. ISBN: 978-0-615-16654-4 Green Eyes & Black Rifles: Warriors Guide to the Combat Carbine. Author, Kyle Lamb.
4. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
5. TM 100012A-10J1 M4A1, 5.56MM Carbine Operators Manual
6. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Firing range consisting of a square bay with known distance and unknown distance range.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The intent of this task is for the individual to conduct a rifle mod qualification as conducted in the EOTG formal courses.

2. This task should be conducted with turning targets on timers whenever possible.
 3. All drills will start from the low ready.
 5. When shooting on the move, the shooter will assault from the appropriate yard line. Targets will be faced after 5 yards. This will ensure that all shots are taken while on the move. Exception to this rule is the final drill of the first half, shooting on the move from the 10 yard line to the 3 yard line. Targets will face when the shooter crosses the 7 yard line.
 6. If you experience a malfunction from the 25 yard line or greater conduct immediate / remedial action as required.
 7. If you experience a malfunction from the 25 yard line and less immediately transition to a dry pistol but do not fire.
 7. Always know the condition of your weapon.
 8. Complete CQB / Assault gear will be worn at all times.
 9. Scoring zones will be one (1) ten inch circle on the torso and one (1) 3"x5" box on the head. Zones will be aligned in accordance with the EOTG qualification standards.
 10. Scoring will be conducted as 2 points per round in the kill zone, 1 point for hit on the target but outside of the kill zone, 0 points for a miss.
 11. The ammunition associated with this task is to conduct a single qualification and one remedial qualification as required.
-

REC-N-CQT-2006: Execute CQT Table III (Service Rifle)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task is the EOTG rifle mod qualification with the M4 service rifle and non-holographic RCO or SDO. This task is conducted with slower times to compensate for a magnified optic. This task requirement will provide the individual with the ability to accurately engage single and multiple threats in a CQT environment, in low light/no light (use of artificial light) conditions while performing the following tasks: shooting static, shooting on the move, limited target exposure, and from various shooting positions.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, RCO or SDO, ammunition, and billet-specific dynamic assault equipment.

STANDARD: To achieve a minimum score of 80 points out of a possible 100.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make a condition one rifle with a magazine of 26 rounds and a speed reload magazine of 24 rounds.

2. Engage a single target from the 50 yard line stationary with a pair standing, pair kneeling, pair prone to the target torso in a time limit of 13 seconds.
3. Starting from the 50 yard line, sprint to the 25 yard line and engage a single target stationary with a pair standing, pair kneeling to the target torso in a time limit of 14 seconds.
4. Engage a single target from the 25 yard line stationary with a minimum target exposure shot to the brain box in a time limit of 3 seconds.
5. Engage a single target while shooting on the move from the 30 yard line to the 15 yard line with a pair to the target torso in a time limit of 6 seconds.
6. Engage a single target from the 15 yard line stationary with a pair to the target torso in a time limit of 3 seconds.
7. Engage a single target while shooting on the move from the 20 yard line to the 10 yard line with a failure drill in a time limit of 5 seconds.
8. Engage a single target while shooting on the move from the 15 yard line to the 5 yard line with a failure drill in a time limit of 5 seconds.
9. Engage a single target while shooting on the move from the 10 yard line to the 3 yard line with a failure drill in a time limit of 4 seconds.
10. Engage two targets from the 50 yard line stationary with a pair standing on the first target, conduct a speed reload, pair kneeling on the second target in a time limit of 14 seconds.
11. Engage two targets while shooting on the move from the 30 yard line to the 15 yard line with a pair to the torso on each target in a time limit of 7 seconds.
12. Engage two targets from the 15 yard line stationary with a pair to the torso on each target in a time limit of 5 seconds.
13. Engage two targets while shooting on the move from the 20 yard line to the 10 yard line with a pair to the torso on each target in a time limit of 5 seconds.
14. Engage two targets from the 10 yard line stationary with a pair to the torso on each target in a time limit of 4 seconds.
15. Engage two targets while shooting on the move from the 15 yard line to the 3 yard line with a box drill in a time limit of 6 seconds.

REFERENCES:

1. EOTG Close Quarters Tactics (CQT) Handbook
2. ISBN 1941998461, 9781941998465 M16/ M4 Handbook by Mike Pannone and Erik Lawrence
3. ISBN: 978-0-615-16654-4 Green Eyes & Black Rifles: Warriors Guide to the Combat Carbine. Author, Kyle Lamb.
4. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
5. TM 100012A-10J1 M4A1, 5.56MM Carbine Operators Manual
6. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Firing range consisting of a square bay with known distance and unknown distance ranges.

MATERIAL:

Target, Silhouette 40" x 19.5" x 0.6" THK Paper NSN: 6920006006874

Target, Silhouette 40" x 19.5" NSN: 6920007951806

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The intent of this task is for the individual to conduct a rifle mod qualification as conducted in the EOTG formal courses.
2. This task conducts the same drills as CQT Table II with slower times to compensate for the magnified RCO or SDO.
3. This task should be conducted with turning targets on timers whenever possible.
4. All drills will start from the low ready.
5. When shooting on the move, the shooter will assault from the appropriate yard line. Targets will be faced after 5 yards. This will ensure that all shots are taken while on the move. Exception to this rule is the final drill of the first half, shooting on the move from the 10 yard line to the 3 yard line. Targets will face when the shooter crosses the 7 yard line.
6. If you experience a malfunction conduct immediate and/or remedial action as required.
7. Always know the condition of your weapon.
8. Complete CQB / Assault gear will be worn at all times.
9. Scoring zones will be one (1) ten inch circle on the torso and one (1) 3"x5" box on the head. Zones will be aligned in accordance with the EOTG qualification standards.
10. Scoring will be conducted as 2 points per round in the kill zone, 1 point for hit on the target but outside of the kill zone, 0 points for a miss.
11. The ammunition associated with this task is to conduct a single qualification and one remedial qualification as required.

RECN-CSS-2001: Handle detainees

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a patrol order and an assignment in a recon team, required equipment, and known or suspected personnel.

STANDARD: To ensure detainees are handled properly, with minimal impact on the unit's mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Search detainees after apprehension.
2. Photograph scenes of intelligence or judicial value.
3. Tag of items of value.
4. Segregate detainees.
5. Process detainees.
6. Report time sensitive information.
7. Safeguard detainees.
8. Provide/coordinate medical assistance for detainees, as required.
9. Evacuate detainees, as required.

REFERENCES: MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

RECN-CSS-2401: Direct a recon unit in handling of detainees

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, a recon unit with required equipment, and known or suspected personnel.

STANDARD: To ensure detainees are handled properly, with minimal impact on the unit's mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish a detainee collection point.
2. Supervise the search of detainees after apprehension.
3. Supervise the photography of scenes of intelligence or judicial value.
4. Supervise tagging of items of value.
5. Supervise the segregation of detainees.
6. Supervise the processing of detainees.
7. Report time sensitive information.
8. Safeguard detainees.
9. Provide/coordinate medical assistance.
10. Evacuate detainees.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
 2. SOCP Special Operations Combative Program Manual
-

RECN-CSS-2402: Supervise the processing of casualties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a recon unit that is conducting operations and casualties.

STANDARD: To process casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure Injured Marine applies self-aid, as required.
2. Ensure Marines apply buddy aid to the injured, as required.
3. Designate casualty collection point.
4. Supervise the evacuation of friendly WIA and KIA and enemy WIA to Casualty Collection Point (CCP).
5. Ensure weapons, serialized gear, and PPE are handled and accounted for in accordance with the patrol order.
6. Ensure wounded enemy combatants are safeguarded/escorted as required.
7. Ensure unit medic(s)/corpsmen conduct triage at CCP, and advise team leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
8. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation.
9. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately after an individual is wounded, starting at the lowest level and terminating at higher headquarters.
10. Evacuate civilian casualties in accordance with the operations order, either through military system, or coordination is conducted for treatment by civilian medical personnel/facilities.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. Assault Support Aircraft
 2. Suitable landing zone
 3. Tactical vehicle(s)
-

RECN-CSS-2501: Conduct a resupply of a unit

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a recon unit, a mission with an implied or specified task requiring the resupply of a unit, and a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit can logistically execute the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin detailed logistics planning upon receipt of higher headquarters order.
2. Identify actual, forecasted, and potential shortages in supplies and operational equipment.
3. Consolidate subordinate unit resupply requests.
4. Submit requests early in planning in order to not impair current or future operations.
5. Coordinate link-up point, resupply point(s), distribution point(s), and storage point(s) for equipment and ammunition.
6. Designate a security element and a recovery and distribution element.
7. Ensure supplies are tactically distributed, while maintaining security.
8. Continue with assigned mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Marine Infantry Battalion
3. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics

RECN-CSS-2601: Direct the processing of casualties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Corpsman, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a recon unit that is conducting operations and casualties.

STANDARD: To process casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive report from platoon leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
2. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation.
3. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately after an individual is wounded, starting at the lowest level and terminating at higher headquarters.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-DEMO-2401: Direct the employment of demolitions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a recon unit, all necessary equipment, munitions, and an order with commander's intent.

STANDARD: To achieve the desired effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine demolition requirements.
2. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
3. Supervise construction of an electric initiation system.
4. Supervise construction of a non-electric initiation system.

5. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
6. Provide security for personnel emplacing demolitions.
7. Supervise emplacement of demolitions.
8. Detonate explosives.
9. Inspect detonation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
2. TC 3-22.23 M18A1 Claymore Munition
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions
4. TM 3-34.85 Engineer Field Data

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

RECEN-FSPT-2401: Develop a fire support plan (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, scheme of maneuver, fire support available, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To support the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine organic and non-organic fire support assets available.
2. Identify fire support control measures.
3. Plan targets on known, suspected, and likely enemy positions/avenues of approach/avenues of withdrawal.
4. Identify priority targets.
5. Submit list of targets to higher headquarters.
6. Receive target list from higher headquarters.
7. Make changes to fire support plan.
8. Integrate fire support plan with scheme of maneuver.

9. Disseminate fire support plan.
10. Adjust the fire support plan based on METT-T.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	Y
Yes	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	1	N

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Requirement to satisfy 12-month sustainment interval is not limited to live fire exercises. CAST facilities, sand table and terrain models will suffice. 2. Simulation may be used as an alternative to performing this task in the field or live fire.

RECN-FSPT-2402: Develop a target list

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, fire support available, lists of targets from subordinate units, and assigned block of targeting numbers.

STANDARD: To allocate fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consult commander's fire support guidance.
2. Consult operational control measures.
3. Consult fire support coordinating measures.
4. Compile lists of targets from all targeting assets.
5. Plot targets on an overlay.

6. Identify opportunities for multiple target engagements.
7. Eliminate redundancies.
8. Determine priorities.
9. Record target information.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 1-02 Terms and Military Symbols
2. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.

RECN-FSPT-2403: Develop a schedule of fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, fire support available, lists of targets with potential for multiple target engagement from subordinate units, and a target list.

STANDARD: To coordinate simultaneous or sequential fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consult commander's fire support guidance.
2. Consult operational control measures.
3. Consult fire support coordination measures.
4. Consult target list.
5. Determine fire support assets available.
6. Conduct weaponeering.
7. Determine groups.
8. Determine series.
9. Record on scheduling worksheet.
10. Disseminate schedules of fires.
11. Monitor and adjust the plan during execution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
 2. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
-

RECN-FSPT-2501: Develop a fire support coordination overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fire support plan, commander's concept of operation, commander's fire support guidance, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, and templates.

STANDARD: To graphically depict the fire support plan that compliments the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot targets on overlay.
4. Plot Coordinate Firing Line (CFL).
5. Plot Fire Support Coordination Line (FSCL).
6. Plot Battlespace Coordination Line (BCL).
7. Plot Free Fire Areas (FFA).
8. Plot Restrictive Fire Line (RFL).
9. Plot No Fire Areas (NFA).
10. Plot Restrictive Fire Areas (RFA).
11. Plot Air-Space Coordination Area (ACA).
12. Plot Initial Points (IPs).
13. Plot Holding Areas (HA).
14. Plot battle positions (BP).
15. Plot Target Area of Interest (TAI).
16. Plot Fire Support Areas (FSA).
17. Plot firing positions.
18. Plot Naval Gun Fire Support Areas.
19. Plot Target Reference Point (TRP).
20. Submit overlay to Fire Support Coordinator for approval.
21. Distribute copies of overlay as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MIL-STD 2525D Joint Military Symbolology

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.

RECN-GRND-2002: Construct a Ghillie Suit

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given netting or mesh, canvas, garnish (jute, burlap, etc.), (1) set of utilities, cover, glue, sewing materials, and one (1) pair of gloves, dyes, paints, glue, and fire retardant spray.

STANDARD: To blend into the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine camouflage scheme.
2. Attach base netting to clothing/cover.
3. Tie various garnish/jute to netting.
4. Camouflage boots, exposed skin, gloves.
5. Paint or dye as needed.
6. Modify/update ghillie suits, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
2. MCTP 3-01E Sniping
3. MCTP 3-34C Survivability Operations
4. TC 23-14 Sniper Training and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

MATERIAL:

Netting or mesh, canvas, garnish (jute, burlap, etc.), (1) set

of utilities, cover, glue, sewing materials, (1) pair of gloves, dyes, paints, glue, and fire retardant spray, veil, smock, and overalls.

RECN-GRND-2003: Conduct mounted land navigation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a vehicle with driver, map, protractor, designated objectives, a SASM compliant global positioning system and accessories, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To arrive at the objectives within the mission timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare equipment for use.
2. Determine current location.
3. Determine desired location.
4. Plan route.
5. Navigate route.
6. Store a Track Log, as required.
7. Download GPS track to mapping software, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
3. TM 09880C-0R Operator's Guide, DAGR Operator's Pocket Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CCS	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RCN-GRND-4007 or RECN-GRND-5007.

REC-GRND-2006: Cache equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Caching is the process of hiding equipment or materials in a secure storage place with the view to future recovery for operational use. The ultimate success of caching may well depend upon attention to detail; that is, professional competence that may seem of minor importance to the untrained eye. Security factors, such as cover for the caching party, sterility of the items cached, and removal of even the slightest trace of the caching operations are vital. Highly important, too, are the technical factors that govern the preservation of the items in usable condition and the recording of data essential for recovery. Successful caching entails careful adherence to the basic principles of clandestine operations, as well as familiarity with the technicalities of caching.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Corpsman, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, required mission essential equipment, while acting as a member of a reconnaissance patrol, and additional equipment which may be required for future operational use.

STANDARD: To hide equipment or materials in a secure storage place.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a primary and an alternate site.
2. Select appropriate equipment for preparing cache site.
3. Select primary and alternate routes.
4. Prepare equipment.
5. Emplace the cache.
6. Report details of cache site to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
2. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
3. FM 3-55.93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations
4. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. STP 31-18-SM-TG Special Forces Common Skills Level 3 and 4
7. TC 18-22 Special Forces Guide to Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-GRND-2009: Perform individual actions during a mounted patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The mounted patrol is to be performed in all special terrain. A mounted patrol includes, but is not limited to, military tactical vehicles, all-terrain vehicles (ATVs), indigenous vehicles, pack animals, small craft, diver propulsion devices, and snow mobiles.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, and required mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To fulfill the task of the assigned billet without compromising the integrity of the patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Participate in planning.
2. Prepare method of travel.
3. Participate in inspections.
4. Participate in rehearsals.
5. Execute movement.
6. Execute immediate actions, as required.
7. Employ formations.
8. Conduct maintenance.
9. Conduct self/assisted recovery.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. FM 31-27 Pack Animals in Support of Special Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
5. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
6. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook
7. TM 09880C-0R Operator's Guide, DAGR Operator's Pocket Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CCS	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-GRND-4007 or RECN-GRND-5007.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Mobility platform, radios, optics and navigation aids.

RECN-GRND-2010: Perform defensive/evasive driving techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task applies to the employment of a non-tactical vehicle being used during a reconnaissance or surveillance mission.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, vehicle, individual weapon, required mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To safely operate the vehicle in the execution of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-operation vehicle inspection.
2. Conduct route planning and analysis.
3. Analyze local traffic patterns.
4. Identify host nation authority support, emergency services.
5. Identify potential locations for attack and threats scenarios.
6. Conduct immediate action drills for potential threat scenarios.
7. Conduct contingency planning and rehearsals.
8. Integrate IED avoidance/defeat methods.
9. Conduct surveillance detection and identification.
10. Apply principals of vehicle control.

11. Demonstrate evasive driving avoidance techniques.
12. Conduct appropriate follow-on actions.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-GRND-2012: Perform individual actions from a vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a scenario, vehicle, and assigned weapon, as a member of a recon element, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To fulfill tasks of the assigned billet without compromising the integrity of the patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount a vehicle.
2. Mount a weapon system.
3. Cover sectors of fire.
4. Perform individual actions during a security halt.
5. Camouflage the vehicle.
6. Complete range card.
7. Perform individual actions in reaction to improvised explosive devices.
8. Perform individual actions during enemy contact.
9. Dismount a vehicle.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
 2. USSOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook
-

RECN-GRND-2013: Analyze tracks

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and an area that contains tracks, an individual weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To determine indicators of a sign/spoor.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security.
2. Identify a track is present.
3. Safeguard sign by ensuring area does not get contaminated.
4. Identify the dynamics of a sign.
5. Determine significance of sign.
6. Record the sign/ spoor by sketching and/or photographing.
7. Inspect area for other sign action indicators.
8. Report information to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES: MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-GRND-2014: Exploit a track

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an area that contains tracks, an individual weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To gain contact with the enemy or gather actionable information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze tracks.
2. Report information obtained to higher headquarters.
3. Determine course of action.
4. Task organize unit.
5. Brief personnel.
6. Follow tracks.
7. Reacquire tracks as needed.
8. Modify tactical formation as needed.
9. Report information as a result of ongoing analysis.

REFERENCES: MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-GRND-2015: React to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED), while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To reduce the effects of an IED.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a hard target posture.
2. Employ non-lethal deterrents employed in an IED environment.

3. Conduct 5 and 25 meter checks.
4. Execute the 5 C's.
5. React to an IED detonation.

REFERENCES: CALL 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook

RECNGRND-2402: Lead a patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon unit, required equipment, and a mission with commander's intent.

STANDARD: To accomplish the assigned mission in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue a warning order.
2. Coordinate with adjacent units.
3. Coordinate with front line troops.
4. Develop and submit RFIs.
5. Develop a patrol order.
6. Conduct a confirmation brief.
7. Make refinements to the order.
8. Issue the Patrol order.
9. Conduct pre-combat inspections.
10. Conduct rehearsals.
11. Lead exit of friendly lines.
12. Report exit of friendly lines.
13. Submit Level I Intelligence Reports as required.
14. Lead actions on enemy contact, as required.
15. Lead actions on the objective.
16. Lead patrol on re-entry of friendly lines.
17. Consolidate patrol logs.
18. Participate in patrol intelligence debrief.
19. Conduct unit internal after-action review on the conduct of the patrol.
20. Participate in developing Level II Intelligence Reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task is intended to be used for the execution of all combat and recon patrol missions.

RECN-GRND-2403: Lead immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon unit conducting a patrol, assigned weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To either eliminate the threat or break contact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct actions during an immediate halt.
2. Direct actions during air observation.
3. Direct actions during air attack.
4. Direct actions during a hasty ambush.
5. Direct actions during an immediate assault.
6. Direct actions during a chance contact.
7. Direct actions during a near-counter-ambush.
8. Direct actions during a far-counter-ambush.
9. Direct actions upon contact with a booby trap.
10. Direct actions while crossing a danger area.
11. Direct actions during an indirect fire attack.
12. Direct actions during contact with a sniper.
13. Direct actions during a break out from a static position.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-10A.4i Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

No S/L I-TESS Marine Hours 0 N
(Individual)

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under REC�-GRND-4005 or REC�-GRND-5005.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	480 rounds per weapon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	160 rounds per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	1600 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	1600 rounds per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	480 rounds per weapon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	16 rounds per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	16 rounds per weapon
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	40 rounds per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	40 rounds per weapon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	2 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	4 fuze per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	2 grenades per Marine
G930 Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8	8 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
K143 Mine, AP M18A1 w/Accessories Electric Initiation	3 mines per Team
L305 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Parachute M195	16 signals per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Cluster M158	16 signals per Team
L307. SIGNAL , ILLUM WHT STAR CLSTR M18A1	16 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	16 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	16 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.

REC-GRND-2405: Lead a Mounted Patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The mounted patrol is to be performed in all special terrain. A mounted patrol includes, but is not limited to military tactical vehicles, indigenous vehicles, pack animals, small craft, diver propulsion devices, and snow mobiles.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission with commander's intent, a recon unit, individual weapon, and required mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the assigned mission in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue a warning order.
2. Conduct route planning/reconnaissance.
3. Coordinate with adjacent units.
4. Coordinate with front line troops.
5. Develop RFIs.
6. Submit RFIs.
7. Develop movement order/brief.
8. Conduct a confirmation brief.
9. Make refinements to the order.
10. Issue the order.
11. Supervise the preparation of mounts.
12. Conduct pre-combat inspections.
13. Conduct rehearsals.
14. Lead exit of friendly lines.
15. Report exit of friendly lines.
16. Submit Level I Intelligence Reports as required.

17. Lead actions on enemy contact, as required.
18. Lead actions on the objective.
19. Lead patrol on re-entry of friendly lines.
20. Consolidate patrol logs.
21. Participate in patrol intelligence debrief.
22. Conduct unit internal after-action review on the conduct of the patrol.
23. Participate in developing Level II Intelligence Reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
5. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CCS	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-GRND-4007.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	2700 rounds per Team
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	4000 rounds per Team
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	4000 rounds per Team
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	4000 rounds per Team
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	4000 rounds per Team
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	160 rounds per Team
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	4 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	4 grenades per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Cluster M158	4 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	4 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Parachute M126A1	4 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	4 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Convoy operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized travel are applicable.

RECN-GRND-2406: Supervise the operation of a Patrol Base

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission with commander's intent, mission essential equipment, and a recon team.

STANDARD: To accomplish the assigned mission in accordance with the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select an area that avoids compromise and detection by the enemy.
2. Reconnoiter the area before occupation by the main force.
3. Establish security plan.
4. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
5. Establish contingency plans.
6. Determine field(s) of observation and fire.
7. Supervise setup of required equipment.
8. Supervise noise and light discipline.
9. Ensure position is camouflaged to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
10. Supervise the conduct priorities of work per the patrol order.
11. Maintain communications and report.
12. Supervise the sterilization of the area upon withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-GRND-2407: Supervise the operation of an Observation Post (OP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission with commander's intent, mission essential equipment, and a recon team.

STANDARD: To accomplish the assigned mission in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select position.
2. Direct the occupation of the OP.
3. Establish a security plan.
4. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
5. Establish contingency plans.
6. Establish observation plan.
7. Supervise setup of required equipment.
8. Supervise noise and light discipline.
9. Ensure position is camouflaged to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
10. Supervise the execution of observation as ordered.
11. Maintain communications and report.
12. Supervise the sterilization of the OP upon withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. TC 23-14 Sniper Training and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event accomplishes operation of a hide site, harbor site, or any clandestine reconnaissance position.

RECN-GRND-2409: Lead a recon unit during tracking operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, an area that contains tracks, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy intelligence requirements provided by higher command by recording and reporting information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order from higher headquarters.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Task organize unit.
4. Conduct rehearsals.
5. Conduct Inspections.
6. Issue the order.
7. Cross the LOD.
8. Assume initial tracking formations.
9. Direct the acquiring of a track(s).
10. Direct the analyzing of a track(s).
11. Report information.
12. Direct the track exploitation.
13. Direct the reaction to enemy contact/anti-tracking techniques.
14. Report information.

REFERENCES: MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter

RECN-GRND-2410: Lead a recon unit conducting a Structural Survey/Reconnaissance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting structural survey/reconnaissance to collect specific, technically complex information regarding the composition and construction of structures such as airfields, bridges, port facilities, assess battle damage and the disposition of associated personnel.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon unit, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy all PIRs and CCIRs within the time allotted by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate technical support, as required.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Confirm target(s).
5. Conduct survey(s) and/ or assessments.
6. Conduct turnover, as required.
7. Conduct extract.
8. Produce reports.
9. Conduct debriefs.
10. Conduct after-action reviews.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
2. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. TC 18-22 Special Forces Guide to Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be conducted through clandestine, overt, or reduced signature techniques.

RECN-GRND-2411: Lead a recon unit in the establishment of a Helicopter Landing Zone

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission with commander's intent, mission essential equipment, and a recon unit.

STANDARD: To establish communications and providing initial terminal guidance (ITG) to assault support craft.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select landing site.
2. Direct security for the landing site.
3. Direct communications as required.
4. Supervise the removal of all obstacles or debris on the landing site.
5. Supervise the marking of all obstacles which could not be removed on the landing site.
6. Establish communications with aircraft.
7. Supervise the transmittal of current landing site conditions.
8. Supervise the marking of the landing zone.
9. Direct the guiding of aircraft into the landing site.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. M350-5 Joint Terminal Air Controller Training & Standardization/Evaluation
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

REC-GRND-2412: Supervise the marking of a Drop Zone

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a reception committee, a mission, a compass, an anemometer, marking device, signal operating instructions, and an area designated as the drop zone.

STANDARD: To facilitate identification of the drop zone in order to safely recover personnel and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move unit to the objective.
2. Direct security for the drop zone.
3. Supervise communications as required.
4. Supervise the removal of all obstacles or debris, as required.
5. Supervise the marking of all obstacles or debris which could not be removed, as required.
6. Establish communications with aircraft.
7. Supervise transmittal of current drop zone conditions.
8. Supervise the marking of the drop zone.
9. Direct the sanitization of the drop zone.
10. Direct follow on actions, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. STP 31-18-SM-TG Special Forces Common Skills Level 3 and 4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment as per OPORD/ VS-17 air panel, TC31-24, and an anemometer.

RECN-GRND-2413: Lead a team in offensive operations (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon team, an objective, required equipment, and an order to conduct offensive operations.

STANDARD: To utilize the principles and fundamentals of fire and maneuver to dominate and secure the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initiate reconnaissance plan ahead of attack to gain and maintain observation of enemy.
2. Execute tactical deception, if planned.
3. Initiate prearranged fires.
4. Cross line of departure (LOD) at the specified time.
5. Report crossing of tactical control measures to platoon commander.
6. Overcome enemy forces enroute to objective, without becoming decisively engaged or committing unnecessary forces.
7. Maintain status of sub-elements and positions to best influence the attack.
8. Control indirect fires to support successes.
9. Avoid committing sub-elements in a piecemeal fashion.
10. Pursue beyond objective to the limit of advance before transitioning into the consolidation.
11. Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation.
12. Report status of the attack to platoon commander.
13. Issue fragmentary orders in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES: MCIP 3-10A.4i Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	Y
Yes	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	1	N

RECN-GRND-2414: Direct the employment of a machinegun team (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a machinegun team and an order.

STANDARD: To provide effective machinegun fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine method of support for machinegun team.
2. Provide appropriate signals for commence, shift, and cease.
3. Direct positioning of machinegun team to best observe and support scheme of maneuver.
4. Provide security for machinegun team.
5. Ensure fires commence, shift, and cease on signal to support the attack.
6. Direct displacement to ensure continuous support.
7. Direct positioning of machinegun team in preparation for counterattack.
8. Reposition machinegun team for defense.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-10A.4i Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	Y

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-GRND-2413 or RECN-GRND-2415.

Yes	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	0	N
-----	-----	-----	--------------	---	---

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-GRND-2413 or RECN-GRND-2415.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/mechanized/ fortified strong point.

RECN-GRND-2415: Lead a team in defensive operations (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a team, an assigned area or sector from which to defend and an order with a mission to conduct defensive operations.

STANDARD: To accomplish the assigned mission in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise local security establishment.
2. Begin planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent units.
6. Conduct reconnaissance.
7. Identify and mark subordinate unit primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
8. Assign sectors of fire.
9. Complete the plan.
10. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
11. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
12. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
13. Supervise occupation of the defense.
14. Improve security and initiate patrolling plan.
15. Ensure automatic/crew served weapons are properly emplaced.
16. Supervise marking of sectors of fire.
17. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
18. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
19. Register indirect fires.
20. Update list of targets to higher.
21. Receive updated target list from higher.
22. Complete team fire plan sketch.
23. Submit team fire plan sketch, as required.
24. Supervise entrenchment of positions.
25. Supervise implementation of communications plan.
26. Confirm counter-attack plan.
27. Rehearse defensive battle drills.
28. Supervise alert postures.
29. Supervise continuing actions.
30. Supervise position improvement and refinement.

REFERENCES:

1. ATTP 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
2. MCIP 3-10A.4i Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCTP 3-01F MAGTF Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	Y
Yes	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	1	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-GRND-2417: Lead a team in Urban Operations (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission to conduct operations in an urban environment, commander's intent, and required equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission while considering the unique characteristics, factors, and variables associated with an urban environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Conduct appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
3. Task organize for urban operations.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Initiate reconnaissance plan ahead of attack, to gain and maintain observation of enemy.
6. Task organize the team to fill the role of assault element, security element, or support element.
7. Execute tactical deception, if planned.

8. Isolate the object through direct and indirect fires.
9. Initiate prearranged fires, to include suppression and obscuration fires on enemy observation posts.
10. Cross line of departure at the specified time.
11. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.
12. Maintain communications with subordinate elements.
13. Adjust, shift, and cease direct and indirect fires to support successes.
14. Breach obstacles, create friendly building accesses, and close off unnecessary routes, without committing additional forces.
15. Maintain momentum of the attack by rotating lead unit and supplies.
16. Seize the assigned objective.
17. Report status of the attack to platoon commander.
18. Issue fragmentary orders to sub-elements and attachments in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
3. X-Files 3-35.31 Urban Attack
4. X-Files 3-35.32 Urban Defense
5. X-Files 4-11.71 Urban Sustainment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	Y
Yes	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	1	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECNGRND-2420: Supervise the maintenance of a patrol log

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon unit, an operational environment, a patrol log, and reportable activities.

STANDARD: To record the disposition and location of all reportable activities.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the recording of the location and DTG of insertion.
2. Supervise the recording of the location and DTG of all halts.
3. Supervise the recording of the location and DTG of all patrol bases.
4. Supervise the recording of the location and DTG of all observation posts.
5. Supervise the recording of the environmental conditions and their effects on friendly/enemy personnel, communications, and equipment.
6. Supervise the recording of the consumption rates of ammunition, chow, water, batteries, and fuel.
7. Supervise the recording of the location and DTG of all significant events on the patrol.
8. Supervise the recording of map corrections.
9. Supervise the recording of enemy sightings and activity.
10. Supervise the recording of the route.
11. Supervise the recording of the location and DTG of extraction.
12. Supervise the submission of patrol log(s) to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

RECN-GRND-2421: Prepare a fire plan sketch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, a sector of fire, and a team fighting position organized on the ground.

STANDARD: To report the unit's defensive plan to higher, validate defensive scheme of maneuver, coordinate with adjacent units, and facilitate relief in place.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Illustrate all fighting positions.
2. Illustrate any leader fighting positions.
3. Illustrate sectors of fire.

4. Illustrate principle direction of fire for the automatic weapons.
5. Illustrate crew-served weapon positions and their PDFs or FPLs.
6. Illustrate dead space.
7. Illustrate M203 grenade launcher targets.
8. Illustrate mines, booby traps, and obstacles.
9. Illustrate FPF locations.
10. Illustrate terrain.
11. Annotate magnetic north.
12. Annotate unit designation.
13. Annotate time and date of preparation.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 1-02 Terms and Military Symbols
2. MCIP 3-10A.4i Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-GRND-2505: Lead a unit in mounted operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Mounted operations are to be performed in all special terrain. A mounted operation includes, but is not limited to, the use of military tactical vehicles, all-terrain vehicles (ATVs), indigenous vehicles, pack animals, small craft, diver propulsion devices, and snow mobiles.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given mounted assets, a recon platoon, crew-served weapons assets, required equipment, a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To accomplish the assigned mission in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Determine task organization.

3. Issue warning order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/route Reconnaissance.
6. Establish tactical control measures and routes.
7. Establish battle drills.
8. Establish bump plan.
9. Complete the planning relative to critical convoy factors.
10. Develop the fire support plan.
11. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
12. Establish the signal plan.
13. Issue movement order to subordinates.
14. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
15. Supervise pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
16. Coordinate movement at specified times and along specified routes.
17. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
18. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
19. Submit reports, as required.
20. Supervise execution of the mission.
21. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
5. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
6. MCTP 13-10H Tactical Boat Operations
7. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CCS	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-GRND-5007.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	8100 cartridges per Platoon
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	12000 cartridges per Platoon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	4000 cartridges per Platoon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	12000 cartridges per Platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	12000 cartridges per Platoon

B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	480 cartridges per Platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	12 grenades per Platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	12 grenades per Platoon
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	12 grenades per Platoon
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Cluster M158	12 signals per Platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	12 signals per Platoon
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Parachute M126A1	12 signals per Platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	12 signals per Platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	12 signals per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17681 Field Artillery Scaled Range
Facility Code 17690 Scaled Gunnery Range (1:30 And 1:60)
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Motorized/convoy operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized travel are applicable. 2. Critical convoy factors include but are not limited to: escalation of force, rules of engagement, primary and alternate routes, order of movement, formations, vehicle recovery, roles and responsibilities, METT-TSL, civilian terrain considerations, (ASCOPE--Area, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events), etc. 3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

RECN-GRND-2507: Lead a platoon in patrol base operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the assigned mission in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the operation order.
2. Select a tentative location for the base.
3. Plan for passive security of the base.
4. Plan for active security of the base.
5. Lead patrol to a last covered position prior to the tentative patrol base location.
6. Reconnoiter the patrol base.
7. A portion of the security team remains in the patrol base while the patrol leader and the remainder returns to the main body.
8. The patrol leader brings the rest of the unit forward.
9. The rear security element camouflages the trail from the security position to the patrol base.
10. Occupy the patrol base by deploying in a controlled manner and establishing a perimeter.
11. Use only one point of entry and exit when possible.
12. Establish temporary observation posts. At a minimum, establish an observation post to observe the route the unit used to enter the patrol base.
13. Conduct Reconnaissance to the limits of the unit's direct fire weapons to identify any signs of enemy activity, suitable observation post locations, possible rally points, withdrawal routes, and dead space.
14. Designate withdrawal routes, rally points, alternate patrol base, and observation post positions. Create a signal plan to support your withdrawal plan and rehearse.
15. Establish or modify standard operating procedures for defensive work priorities.
16. Develop a fire plan sketch.
17. Establish communications with higher headquarters, OPs, and throughout the unit.
18. Permit only necessary movement within the patrol base.
19. Continuously enforce security, continuing actions, noise, light, camouflage discipline, and rest plan.
20. Emplace early warning devices on avenues of approach.
21. Conduct command post operations within the patrol base. Leaders in the patrol base continue to plan and prepare for the mission and teams conduct patrols.
22. Establish an alternate patrol base to be used in case you are compromised or need to relocate after a period of time.
23. After departure, remove or conceal all signs of the unit's presence.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-GRND-2512: Lead a platoon in offensive operations (S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission with commander's intent, a recon platoon, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Issue warning order.
3. Arrange for reconnaissance.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Make reconnaissance.
6. Confirm enemy location.
7. Confirm support by fire positions.
8. Confirm tentative ground scheme of maneuver.
9. Confirm tactical control measures and routes.
10. Conduct fire support planning.
11. Establish target precedence for all weapon systems.
12. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
13. Establish the signal plan.
14. Complete the plan.
15. Issue the order.
16. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
17. Supervise pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
18. Supervise movement to and occupation of attack position.
19. Initiate tactical deception, if planned.
20. Initiate prearranged fires.
21. Cross line of departure at the specified time.
22. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
23. Conduct directed actions between line of departure and objective, and on objective.
24. Breach obstacles.

25. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the attack.
26. De-conflict fires and maneuver.
27. Direct supporting arms.
28. Direct actions on the objective.
29. Submit reports, as required.
30. Direct consolidation/reorganization.
31. Supervise casualty evacuation and logistics operations.
32. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	Y
Yes	S	TDK	Marine Hours	1	N

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If performance steps are all satisfied, training can be achieved with external support resources such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. Task can be performed as a deliberate or a hasty attack.
3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

RECNGRND-2513: Prepare a platoon fire plan overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given subordinate unit fire plan sketches, crew-served weapons range cards, a map, and an overlay.

STANDARD: To report the unit's defensive plan to higher, coordinate with adjacent units, or to facilitate a relief in place.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive subordinate fire plan sketches and range cards.
2. Illustrate all subordinate unit positions and crew-served weapons.
3. Illustrate sectors or fire.
4. Illustrate Principle Directions of Fire (PDFs) and Final Protective Lines (FPLs).
5. Illustrate dead space.
6. Illustrate tactical control measures.
7. Illustrate unit command posts.
8. Illustrate targets and fire support control/coordination measures.
9. Illustrate mines, booby-traps, and obstacles.
10. Illustrate key terrain not represented on map.
11. Illustrate Target Reference Points (TRPs).
12. Illustrate observation posts/listening posts (LP/OP).
13. Illustrate applicable adjacent unit positions and control measures.
14. Record north arrow.
15. Record unit and preparer information.
16. Record time and date.
17. Record map data.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 1-02 Terms and Military Symbols
2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Consideration of distance X of direct fire weapons, line of site/IV lines and planned indirect fires should be included.

RECN-GRND-2514: Employ machineguns in support of the platoon (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a machinegun unit, a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects in support of the ground scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support offensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine method of support.
3. Direct positioning of machinegun units to best observe and support scheme of maneuver.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine target reference points (TRP).
6. Plan ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
7. Determine appropriate signals for commence, shift, and cease fire.
8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
9. Ensure coordination is conducted with adjacent units.
10. Ensure security is provided for machinegun units.
11. Ensure fires commence, shift, and cease on signal to support the attack.
12. Monitor ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
13. Direct positioning of machinegun units in consolidation.
14. Supervise resupply of machineguns.
15. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	Y

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-GRN-2512 or RECN-GRND-2515.

Yes	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	0	N
-----	-----	-----	--------------	---	---

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-GRN-2512 or RECN-GRND-2515.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

REC-GRND-2515: Lead a platoon in defensive operations (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, an assigned area or sector from which to defend, required equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the assigned mission in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Issue warning order.
3. Arrange for Reconnaissance.
4. Coordinate with adjacent units.
5. Conduct Reconnaissance.
6. Identify and mark subordinate unit primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
7. Assign sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
8. Identify and mark command post.
9. Complete the plan.
10. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
11. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
12. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
13. Issue the order.
14. Supervise occupation of the defense.
15. Improve security and initiate patrolling plan.
16. Ensure automatic/crew served weapons are properly emplaced.
17. Supervise marking of sectors of fire.
18. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
19. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
20. Register fires.
21. Update list of targets to higher.
22. Receive updated target list from higher.
23. Collect fire plan sketches and range cards from subordinate units then refine positions.
24. Submit unit fire plan sketch.
25. Supervise entrenchment of positions.
26. Supervise implementation of communications plan.
27. Confirm counter-attack plan.
28. Rehearse defensive battle drills.
29. Supervise alert postures.
30. Supervise continuing actions.
31. Supervise position improvement and refinement.

REFERENCES:

1. ATTP 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCTP 3-01F MAGTF Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	Y
Yes	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	1	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training event is not limited to live fire for. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 2. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT. 3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

RECN-HRST-2001: Employ knots during helicopter rope suspension techniques (HRST) operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the individual with the ability to employ those knots which are approved for use in HRST operations as listed in MCRP 3-01B.1, which will be inspected by the HRST Master or Fast Rope Master prior to the execution of the specific helicopter rope suspension technique for insertion or extraction.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a rope, an anchor point, and a HRST operation.

STANDARD: To avoid or mitigate the risk of injury to self, or loss of or damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect rope.
2. Tie knot(s).
3. Dress Knot(s).
4. Set knot(s).

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Sling rope.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST Master or Fast Rope Master.

REC-2002: Control fast rope operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the HRST Master with the ability to correctly manage fast-rope operations from a helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, as outlined in MCRP 3-01B.1. This training will be done initially on a tower with a hole and an edge to allow students to simulate this task prior to conducting it from an aircraft.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, a unit executing fast rope operations, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent injury to ropers, or loss or damage of equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure fast rope installation inspection is conducted by Safety Insert Officer (SIO).
2. Issue HRST equipment.
3. Give HRST brief.
4. Supervise donning of individual HRST equipment.
5. Demonstrate one complete cycle of training to be accomplished.
6. Communicate with aircraft, as required.
7. Deploy rope.
8. Control roper point.
9. Perform emergency procedures, as required.

10. Recover system, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42_ Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
3. TM 72101A-14 Principle Technical Characteristics and Components List of Helicopter Rope Suspension Equipment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

AIRCRAFT: CH-53, UH-1, MV-22, H-60

EQUIPMENT:

1. Communication equipment.
2. Equipment listed in Appendix A of TM 72101A-14, specifically items listed in the Fast Rope System Components and Supporting Equipment Components Lists.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST Master or Fast Rope Master

RECN-HRST-2003: Control rappelling operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the HRST Master with the ability to correctly manage rappelling operations from a helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, as outlined in MCRP 3-01B.1. This training will be done initially on a tower with a hole and an edge to allow ropers to simulate this task prior to conducting it from an aircraft.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, a unit executing HRST operations, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent injury, or loss or damage of equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue equipment.
2. Ensure installation inspection is conducted by Safety Insert Officer (SIO).

3. Conduct HRST briefs.
4. Supervise donning of individual HRST equipment.
5. Demonstrate one complete cycle of the training to be accomplished.
6. Communicate with aircraft.
7. Deploy rope.
8. Attach ropers to rappel line.
9. Control roper point.
10. Perform emergency procedures, as required.
11. Recover system.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42_ Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
3. TM 72101A-14 Principle Technical Characteristics and Components List of Helicopter Rope Suspension Equipment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

AIRCRAFT: CH-53, UH-1, MV-22, H-60

EQUIPMENT:

1. Communication Equipment.
2. Equipment listed in Appendix A of TM 72101A-14, specifically Rappel System Components and Supporting Components Lists.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST Master

REC-N-HRST-2004: Control Special Patrol Insertion/Extraction (SPIE) operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the HRST Master with the ability to correctly manage SPIE operations from a helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, as outlined in MCRP 3-01B.1.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, a unit executing HRST operations, and all mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent injury to ropers, or loss or damage of equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue equipment.
2. Ensure installation inspection is conducted by Safety Insert Officer (SIO).
3. Conduct HRST briefs.
4. Supervise donning of individual HRST equipment.
5. Communicate with aircraft.
6. Deploy rope for extraction.
7. Monitor ropers.
8. Utilize hand and arm signals.
9. Perform emergency procedures, as required.
10. Recover system.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42_ Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
3. TM 72101A-14 Principle Technical Characteristics and Components List of Helicopter Rope Suspension Equipment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

AIRCRAFT: CH-53, UH-1, MV-22, H-60

EQUIPMENT:

1. Communications equipment.
2. Equipment listed in Appendix A of TM 72101A-14, specifically items on Special Patrol Insertion/Extraction (SPIE) System Components and Supporting Components Lists.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST Master

REC-N-HRST-2005: Control Jacob's Ladder operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the HRST Master with the ability to correctly manage Jacob's Ladder operations from a helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, as outlined in MCRP 3-01B.1. This training will be done initially on a tower with a hole and an edge to allow ropers to simulate this task prior to conducting it from an aircraft.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, a unit executing HRST operations, and all mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent injury to ropers, or loss or damage of equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure installation inspection is conducted by Safety Insert Officer (SIO).
2. Give HRST briefs.
3. Communicate with aircraft.
4. Deploy ladder for extraction.
5. Control ladder point.
6. Perform emergency procedures, as required.
7. Recover system.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42_ Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
3. TM 72101A-14 Principle Technical Characteristics and Components List of Helicopter Rope Suspension Equipment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

AIRCRAFT: CH-53, UH-1, H-60

EQUIPMENT:

1. Communications equipment.
2. Equipment listed in Appendix A of TM 72101A-14, specifically items on the Jacob's Ladder Components and Supporting Components Lists.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST Master

RECN-HRST-2006: Maintain helicopter rope suspension techniques (HRST) equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the HRST Master with the ability to correctly maintain HRST equipment, as outlined in MCRP 3-01B.1.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given HRST equipment, rope logs, and cleaning materials.

STANDARD: To ensure 100% serviceability and accountability of HRST equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inventory equipment.
2. Manage unserviceable equipment.
3. Maintain equipment.
4. Maintain equipment records.
5. Stow equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
2. TM 72101A-14 Principle Technical Characteristics and Components List of Helicopter Rope Suspension Equipment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Items listed in Appendix A of TM 72101A-14.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST Master

RECN-INTL-2001: Conduct Pattern Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Develop an observation log that illustrates patterns of activity that occur on an objective, which upon analysis, will function as a tool for predicting a future threat event. Forecasting future events and their locations is possible through the use of matrices, which depict historical and current events in a given area.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission in an urban or rural objective area, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To predict a future threat event in the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gather materials and information.
2. Analyze events.
3. Forecast future threat activity based on behavior/event.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 2-22.3 Human Intelligence Collector Operations
2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

RECN-INTL-2401: Supervise the safeguarding of Classified Material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Company Communications Chief, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a recon unit with classified materials, equipment, and facilities.

STANDARD: In accordance with DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the utilization of classification and control markings.
2. Direct transportation methods.
3. Supervise the storage of classified material.
4. Supervise the destruction of classified material.
5. Supervise the turn in of classified material.

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
 2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 3. SECNAV M-5510.30 Department of the Navy Personnel Security Program
 4. SECNAVINST 5510.34_ Disclosure of Classified Military Information and Controlled Unclassified Information to Foreign Governments, International Organizations, and Foreign Representatives
-

RECN-INTL-2407: Conduct an Intelligence Brief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The intelligence brief is one of the best methods by which intelligence is passed along to personnel who need the information. An intelligence brief conveys intelligence factors that are important to individuals, commanding officers, and staff in their decision-making process.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given mission current intelligence information, PIRs and CCIRs, and appropriate briefing materials.

STANDARD: To convey an accurate operational picture to the commander and his staff, at the time appointed and in the time allotted by the commanding officer, incorporating pertinent intelligence factors.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify briefing requirements.
2. Plan and prepare the brief.
3. Present briefing.
4. Conduct follow-up if necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
-

RECN-INTL-2501: Integrate Ground Reconnaissance into the Marine Corps Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance Enterprise (MCISR-E) concept of operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Enterprise (MCISR-E) will integrate technical collection assets with human collectors, as they relate to the mission within a specific battlespace environment. The Expeditionary Ground Reconnaissance officer will assist the commander and his staff to plan and execute MCISR-E operations. To do this, the Marine must have working knowledge of the capabilities and limitations of the systems, personnel, and units within the MCISR-E. However, each situation is unique. The plans generated as a result of Reconnaissance and Surveillance planning should be as detailed as possible and integrate collection capabilities across the enterprise.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To ensure full integration and exploitation of assets and resources.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Integrate GEOINT systems, as required.
2. Integrate CI/HUMINT systems, as required.
3. Integrate analysis systems, as required.
4. Integrate SIGINT systems, as required.
5. Integrate MASINT systems, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCISR Marine Corps Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance-Enterprise Initial Capabilities Document
2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities

RECN-INTL-2510: Produce a Reconnaissance After-action, Information, Dissemination, Exploitation Report (RAIDERREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: RAIDER reports are produced when information is obtained that satisfies collection requirements of general interest or clarifies and expands Level I Intelligence Reports.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given reportable information, collection requirements, and authorized equipment.

STANDARD: To answer collection requirements, within the time allotted by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare report format.
2. Make appropriate entries in report fields.
3. Apply appropriate classification.
4. Disseminate report.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
-

RECN-INTL-2606: Produce a Request for Information (RFI)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission that requires additional information.

STANDARD: To eliminate information gaps allowing for more accurate planning to occur within the time allotted by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Organize gaps in intelligence.

2. Develop draft RFI.
3. Evaluate draft RFI.
4. Submit RFI to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. DCHEM 3301.002 Defense Human Intelligence (HUMINT) Enterprise Manual, VOL II: Collector Operations
 2. DHE-M 3301.001 DIA HUMINT manual, Vol 1: Collection Requirements, Reporting, and Evaluation Procedures
 3. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 4. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
-

RECN-MED-2001: Perform endotracheal intubation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To open the upper airway for respiratory management preventing further injury, infection or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess causality.
2. Assess level of consciousness.
3. Determine the need for endotracheal intubation.
4. Gather equipment.
5. Position the causality.
6. Perform positive pressure ventilation.
7. Visualize bilateral rise and fall of the chest.
8. Re-assess all interventions.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Patient model, moulage kit, cut suit, live tissue.

REC-N-MED-2002: Perform surgical airway

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess Causality.
2. Assess level of consciousness.
3. Assess respiratory effort.
4. Visualize upper airway for obstruction.
5. Identify need for surgical airway.
6. Identify cricothyroid membrane.
7. Palpate cricothyroid membrane.
8. Clean site for incision.
9. Make incision through skin.
10. Poke through membrane with blunt end of scalpel.
11. Use hemostat or cric hook to expand opening.
12. Insert endotracheal tube direct towards lungs.
13. Assess air exchange.
14. Provide positive pressure ventilation if required.
15. Secure tube.
16. Apply occlusive dressing.
17. Monitor ventilations.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Patient model, moulage kit, cut suit, live tissue.

RECN-MED-2003: Perform intraosseous infusion

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess causality.
2. Determine need for IV access.
3. Gather materials.
4. Assemble IV materials.
5. Identify suprasternal notch.
6. Don gloves.
7. Clean site with alcohol.
8. Place inducer perpendicularly on site.
9. Apply increasing pressure until release is heard or felt.
10. Gently remove inducer.
11. Flush bone with 5 mil sterile IV fluid.
12. Connect infusion tube.
13. Open flow regulator.
14. Visualize fluid flow.
15. Document appropriately.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Patient model, moulage kit, cut suit, live tissue.

RECN-MED-2013: Administer intramuscular medications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To alleviate pain.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess causality.
2. Recognize signs/symptoms.
3. Assess level of pain.
4. Identify site for injection.
5. Clean site antiseptically.
6. Perform injection.
7. Re-assess frequently.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Patient model, moulage kit, cut suit, live tissue.

RECN-MED-2014: Perform intravascular (IV) access

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess causality.
2. Determine need for IV access.
3. Gather materials.
4. Assemble IV materials.
5. Apply IV tourniquet.
6. Don gloves.
7. Clean site with alcohol.
8. Insert catheter.
9. Remove needle.
10. Attach IV tubing.
11. Release tubing clamp.
12. Release tourniquet.
13. Visualize fluid flow.
14. Cover the site.
15. Document appropriately.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Patient model, moulage kit, cut suit, live tissue.

REC-N-MED-2017: Apply a tourniquet

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To stop arterial blood loss to prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove tourniquet from position of carry.
2. Wrap tourniquet around extremity.
3. Re-attach friction adapter buckle.
4. Position tourniquet, at a minimum, two (2) inches above injury.
5. Secure tourniquet.
6. Twist the Windlass Clip until bleeding stops.
7. Check for loss of distal pulse.

8. Lock the windlass Clip in place.
9. Record time if situation permits.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Patient model, moulage kit, cut suit, live tissue.

RECN-MOE-2001: Plan a Method(s) of Entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Upon receipt of a warning Order, a Recon Marine is expected to use pertinent intelligence in order to plan for the use of Method(s) of Entry techniques in support of an assigned mission.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, mission critical intelligence, commander's intent, assignment as a MOE Breacher within a recon team, and required equipment.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and satisfy the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine mission requirements.
2. Conduct target analysis.
3. Identify hazards.
4. Determine Method(s) of Entry to be used.
5. Determine the tools/equipment/Class V materials required to support Method(s) of Entry.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. MCTP 10-10D MAGTF Explosive Ordnance Disposal
3. Methods of Entry Breacher's Log Book
4. NAVSEA SW060-AA-MMA-010 Volume 1 Technical Manual Demolition Materials
5. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
6. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be supervised by a graduate of the Methods of Entry School who is current and appointed by the Commanding Officer, in writing, as a unit MOE Breacher.

RECN-MOE-2002: Prepare for a Method(s) of Entry Operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event encompasses all preparations that must be accomplished in order to complete the assigned mission. The Methods of Entry certified Recon Marine will be expected to prepare manual, mechanical, ballistic, and thermal equipment, as well as explosive charges and priming systems, while identifying required personnel.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, mission critical intelligence, assignment as a MOE Breacher within a recon team, required equipment and the references.

STANDARD: To ensure the assault team is capable of gaining positive entry across the Range Of Military Operations (ROMO).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Collect tools/equipment/Class V(w) materials (as required).
2. Construct charges (as required).
3. Construct priming systems (as required).
4. Prepare manual equipment (as required).
5. Prepare mechanical equipment (as required).
6. Prepare ballistic equipment (as required).
7. Prepare thermal equipment (as required).
8. Conduct a Method Of Entry brief.
9. Conduct rehearsals.
10. Conduct inspections.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 10-10D MAGTF Explosive Ordnance Disposal
4. Methods of Entry Breacher's Log Book
5. NAVSEA SW060-AA-MMA-010 Volume 1 Technical Manual Demolition Materials
6. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17311 Range Support Building

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (MABK) (NSN:4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), Shotgun (Mossberg Model 500, Remington 870, or Benelli 1014), Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE) TAMCN: C35012E.

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), Knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, E-Silhouette targets, non-Metallic Prop Stick, Goodyear 330B Rubber, 1000 ml IV bags, 550 Cord, spray adhesive, Explosive Transfer Medium (ETM), Breacher's Paste or grease.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Trauma qualified Corpsman.

RECEN-MOE-2003: Conduct explosive Methods of Entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event encompasses the MOE Breacher actions in the Last Covered and Concealed (LCC) position, actions on the objective, and actions immediately following conclusion of the assault. The MOE Breacher will utilize explosive charges to complete the assigned mission, and will record charge data within the charge report upon mission completion.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, mission critical intelligence, commander's intent, target and charge.

STANDARD: To allow unobstructed entry of the assault team while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare to employ a charge.
2. Employ a charge.
3. Conduct post-assault actions.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 10-10D MAGTF Explosive Ordnance Disposal
4. Methods of Entry Breacher's Log Book
5. NAVSEA SW060-AA-MMA-010 Volume 1 Technical Manual Demolition Materials
6. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	20 primers per Marine
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	5 charges per Marine
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	4 blasting caps per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	100 FT per Marine
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	3 FT per Marine
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	3 FT per Marine
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	7 FT per Marine
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	10 charges per Marine
MM44 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 75 Grains per ft	3 charges per Marine
MM45. Chg. Demo Flex Linear Shaped 125 Grains per foot.	3 charges per Marine
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 225 Grains/Foot	3 charges per Marine
MM47 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 400 Grains/Foot	3 charges per Marine
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Grains/ft	15 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	20 igniters per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	15 Roll per Marine
MN97 Shock Tube Dual 30'	1 per Marine
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	2 FT per Marine
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	20 FT per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17311 Range Support Building
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (MABK) (NSN:4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), Shotgun (Mossberg Model 500, Remington 870, or Benelli 1014), Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE) TAMCN: C35012E.

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, Local unit mission specific target material [i.e.: doors (wood or metal), door knobs, windows (double hung, plate, or casement), fences, roofs, masonry (mud brick, block, rebar-reinforced block, and solid concrete walls), domestic residence walls, and shipboard hull/bulkhead/hatches], Tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), Knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, E-Silhouette targets, non-Metallic Prop Stick, Goodyear 330B Rubber, 1000 ml IV bags, 550 Cord, spray adhesive, Explosive Transfer Medium (ETM), Breacher's Paste or grease.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Commanders will ensure that Marines using Flex Linear Shape Charge (FLSC) during the performance of this event are in compliance with NAVMC Directive 5100.8: MARINE CORPS OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (OSH) PROGRAM MANUAL; Chapter 16.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be supervised by a graduate of the Methods of Entry School who is current and appointed by the Commanding Officer, in writing, as a unit MOE Breacher. Marines who are not certified MOE graduates may build, carry, and emplace charges. Unit appointed MOE Breachers will be the only Marines authorized to initiate charges.

RECN-MOE-2004: Conduct mechanical Methods of Entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event encompasses the MOE Breacher actions in the Last Covered and Concealed (LCC) position, actions on the objective, and actions immediately following conclusion of the assault. The Methods of Entry Breacher is expected to use an approved cut off saw.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, mission critical intelligence, commander's intent, mechanical equipment, and target.

STANDARD: To allow unobstructed entry of the assault team while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-employment checks of mechanical equipment.
2. Employ mechanical equipment.
3. Conduct post-assault actions.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 10-10D MAGTF Explosive Ordnance Disposal
4. Methods of Entry Breacher's Log Book

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Range/training area with appropriate targets capable of supporting Mechanical Methods of Entry training.

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (MABK) (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE) TAMCN: C35012E.

MATERIAL: Local unit mission specific target material [i.e.: doors (wood or metal), door knobs, rebar, wooden 2x4, maritime ships hatch NSN: 2040009928453 and/or 2040005556380, 4x8 foot sheet of 1/8 inch hot rolled steel, or suitable substitute, 89 Octane fuel, 2 stroke engine oil, 14 and 16 inch Broco diamond blades.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be supervised by a graduate of the Methods of Entry School who is current and appointed by the Commanding Officer, in writing, as a unit MOE Breacher.

REC-N-MOE-2005: Conduct a ballistic Methods of Entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event encompasses the Methods of Entry Breacher actions in the Last Covered and Concealed (LCC) position, actions on the objective, and actions immediately following conclusion of the assault. The Methods of Entry Breacher is expected to use the Mossberg model 500, Remington model 870, or Benelli M1014.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, mission critical intelligence, commander's intent, shotgun and target.

STANDARD: To allow unobstructed entry of the assault team while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare to employ ballistic equipment.
2. Employ ballistic equipment.
3. Conduct post-assault actions.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 10-10D MAGTF Explosive Ordnance Disposal
4. Methods of Entry Breacher's Log Book

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA54 Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	40 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (MABK) (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), Shotgun (Mossberg model 590, Remington model 870, or Benelli M1014), Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE) TAMCN: C35012E, Modular Enhancement Kit.

MATERIAL: Doors (wood or metal), door knobs, deadbolts, and hinges, plywood, 1X2 wood Strips.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be supervised by a graduate of the Methods of Entry School who is current and appointed by the Commanding Officer, in writing, as a unit MOE Breacher.

REC-N-MOE-2006: Conduct thermal Methods of Entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event encompasses the MOE Breachers actions in the Last Covered and Concealed (LCC) position, actions on the objective, and actions immediately following conclusion of the assault. The MOE Breacher is expected to use an approved exothermic cutting torch to accomplish this task.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, mission critical intelligence, commander's intent, cutting torch, and target.

STANDARD: To allow unobstructed entry of the assault team while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare to employ a tactical cutting torch.
2. Employ a tactical cutting torch.
3. Conduct post-assault actions.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 10-10D MAGTF Explosive Ordnance Disposal
4. Methods of Entry Breacher's Log Book

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17311 Range Support Building

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Range/training area with appropriate targets capable of supporting Thermal Methods of Entry training.

MATERIAL: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (MABK) (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE) TAMCN: C35012E.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Trauma certified Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be supervised by a graduate of the Methods of Entry School who is current and appointed by the Commanding Officer, in writing, as a unit MOE Breacher.

RECN-MOE-2007: Conduct manual Methods of Entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event encompasses the MOE Breachers actions in the Last Covered and Concealed (LCC) position, actions on the objective, and actions immediately following conclusion of the assault. The MOE Breacher is expected to use one or more of the following to accomplish this task: halligan tool, battering ram, sledgehammer, bolt cutters.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, mission critical intelligence, commander's intent, manual tools and target.

STANDARD: To allow unobstructed entry of the assault team while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-employment checks of manual equipment.
2. Employ manual equipment.

3. Conduct post-assault actions.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 10-10D MAGTF Explosive Ordnance Disposal
4. Methods of Entry Breacher's Log Book

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Range/training area with appropriate targets capable of supporting Manual Methods of Entry training.

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (MABK) (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE) TAMCN: C35012E.

MATERIAL: Doors (wood or metal), door knobs, deadbolts, windows (double hung, plate, or casement), chain linked fence.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Re-breachable door and window trainers are a cost effective and suitable substitute for actual target material in a training environment.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be supervised by a graduate of the Methods of Entry School who is current and appointed by the Commanding Officer, in writing, as a unit MOE Breacher.

RECN-MOE-2008: Conduct nighttime explosive Methods of Entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event encompasses the MOE Breacher's actions in the Last Covered and Concealed (LCC) position, actions on the objective, and actions immediately following conclusion of the assault. The MOE Breacher will utilize explosive charges under low light and NVGs to complete the assigned mission, and will record charge data within the charge report upon mission completion.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, mission critical intelligence, commander's intent, Night Optics Device (NOD), charge, and target, and utilizing NODs in a no-light environment.

STANDARD: To allow unobstructed entry of the assault team while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare to employ a charge.
2. Employ a charge.
3. Conduct post-assault actions.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 10-10D MAGTF Explosive Ordnance Disposal
4. Methods of Entry Breacher's Log Book
5. NAVSEA SW060-AA-MMA-010 Volume 1 Technical Manual Demolition Materials
6. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	20 primers per Marine
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	5 charges per Marine
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	4 blasting caps per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	100 FT per Marine
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	3 FT per Marine
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	3 FT per Marine
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	7 FT per Marine
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	10 charges per Marine
MM44 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 75 Grains per ft	3 charges per Marine
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 125 Grains/Foot	3 charges per Marine
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 225 Grains/Foot	3 charges per Marine
MM47 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 400 Grains/Foot	3 charges per Marine
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Grains/ft	15 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	20 igniters per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	15 Roll per Marine
MN97 Shock Tube Dual 30'	1 per Marine
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	2 FT per Marine
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	20 FT per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17311 Range Support Building
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (MABK) (NSN:4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), Night Vision Devices, Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE) TAMCN: C35012E.

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, Local unit mission specific target material [i.e.: doors (wood or metal), door knobs, windows (double hung, plate, or casement), fences, roofs, masonry (mud brick, block, rebar-reinforced block, and solid concrete walls), domestic residence walls, and shipboard hull/bulkhead/hatches], Tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), Knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, E-Silhouette targets, non-Metallic Prop Stick, Goodyear 330B Rubber, 1000 ml IV bags, 550 Cord, spray adhesive, Explosive Transfer Medium (ETM), Breacher's Paste or grease.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Trauma certified Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Commanders will ensure that Marines using Flex Linear Shape Charge (FLSC) during the performance of this event are in compliance with NAVMC Directive 5100.8: MARINE CORPS OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (OSH) PROGRAM MANUAL; Chapter 16.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be supervised by a graduate of the Methods of Entry School who is current and appointed by the Commanding Officer, in writing, as a unit MOE Breacher. Marines who are not certified MOE graduates may build, carry, and emplace charges. Unit appointed MOE Breachers will be the only Marines authorized to initiate charges. Daytime explosive breaching should be conducted within several days, prior to conducting Nighttime Explosive Breaching.

RECN-MOE-2401: Supervise the planning of Method(s) of Entry Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task exists to ensure the Recon units breaching elements train and operate safely. The unit leader will supervise the designated planning, preparation, explosive, mechanical, ballistic, thermal, and manual Methods Of Entry techniques within the element during operations, both day and night.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and mission critical intelligence, commander's intent, a breaching element within a recon unit and required equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure that the breaching element can properly plan and support the scheme of maneuver and satisfy the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the determination of mission requirements.
2. Supervise the conduct of target analysis.
3. Supervise hazard identification.
4. Supervise the determination of the Method(s) of Entry to be used.
5. Supervise the determination of the tools/equipment/Class V materials required to support Method(s) Of Entry.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 10-10D MAGTF Explosive Ordnance Disposal
4. Methods of Entry Breacher's Log Book
5. NAVSEA SW060-AA-MMA-010 Volume 1 Technical Manual Demolition Materials
6. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Supervisors conducting this event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry School (Basic and Master), current and appointed by the Commanding Officer, in writing, as a unit MOE Master Breacher. All Reconnaissance Marines can participate in this training while under supervision.

RECN-MOE-2402: Supervise the preparation for Method(s) of Entry Operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task exists to ensure the Recon units breaching elements train and operate safely. The unit leader will supervise the designated planning, preparation, explosive, mechanical, ballistic, thermal, and manual Methods of Entry techniques within the element during operations, both day and night.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and mission critical intelligence, commander's intent, a breaching element within a recon unit and required equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure that the breaching element can properly prepare to support the scheme of maneuver and satisfy the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the collection of tools/equipment/Class V(w) materials (as required).
2. Supervise the construction of charges (as required).
3. Supervise the construction priming systems (as required).
4. Supervise the preparation of manual equipment (as required).
5. Supervise the preparation of mechanical equipment (as required).
6. Supervise the preparation of ballistic equipment (as required).
7. Supervise the preparation of thermal equipment (as required).
8. Supervise the conduct of a Method of Entry brief.
9. Supervise the conduct of rehearsals.
10. Supervise the conduct of inspections.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 10-10D MAGTF Explosive Ordnance Disposal
4. Methods of Entry Breacher's Log Book
5. NAVSEA SW060-AA-MMA-010 Volume 1 Technical Manual Demolition Materials
6. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17311 Range Support Building
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (MABK) (NSN:4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), Shotgun (Mossberg Model 500, Remington 870, or Benelli 1014), Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE)
TAMCN: C35012E.

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), Knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, E-Silhouette targets, non-Metallic Prop Stick, Goodyear 330B Rubber, 1000 ml IV bags, 550 Cord, spray adhesive, Explosive Transfer Medium (ETM), Breacher's Paste or grease.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Trauma qualified Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Supervisors conducting this event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry School (Basic and Master), current and appointed by the Commanding Officer, in writing, as a unit MOE Master Breacher. All Reconnaissance Marines can participate in this training while under supervision.

RECN-MOE-2403: Supervise the conduct of explosive Methods of Entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task exists to ensure the Recon units breaching elements train and operate safely. The unit leader will supervise the designated planning, preparation, explosive, mechanical, ballistic, thermal, and manual Methods of Entry techniques within the element during operations, both day and night.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, mission critical intelligence, commander's intent, a breaching element within a recon unit and required equipment.

STANDARD: To allow unobstructed entry of the assault team while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the preparations to employ a charge.
2. Supervise employment of a charge.
3. Supervise the conduct of post-assault actions.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 10-10D MAGTF Explosive Ordnance Disposal
4. Methods of Entry Breacher's Log Book
5. NAVSEA SW060-AA-MMA-010 Volume 1 Technical Manual Demolition Materials
6. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	20 primers per Marine
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	5 charges per Marine
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	4 blasting caps per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	100 FT per Marine
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	3 FT per Marine
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	3 FT per Marine
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	7 FT per Marine

MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	10 charges per Marine
MM44 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 75 Grains per ft	3 charges per Marine
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 125 Grains/Foot	3 charges per Marine
MM45- Change. Demo Flex Linear Shaped 125 Grains per ft	3 charges per Marine
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Grains/ft	15 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	20 igniters per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	15 Roll per Marine
MN97 Shock Tube Dual 30'	1 per Marine
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	2 FT per Marine
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	20 FT per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17311 Range Support Building
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (MABK) (NSN:4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), Shotgun (Mossberg Model 500, Remington 870, or Benelli 1014), Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE) TAMCN: C35012E.

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, Local unit mission specific target material [i.e.: doors (wood or metal), door knobs, windows (double hung, plate, or casement), fences, roofs, masonry (mud brick, block, rebar-reinforced block, and solid concrete walls), domestic residence walls, and shipboard hull/bulkhead/hatches], Tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), Knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, E-Silhouette targets, non-Metallic Prop Stick, Goodyear 330B Rubber, 1000 ml IV bags, 550 Cord, spray adhesive, Explosive Transfer Medium (ETM), Breacher's Paste or grease.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Trauma certified Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Commanders will ensure that Marines using Flex Linear Shape Charge (FLSC) during the performance of this event are in compliance with NAVMC Directive 5100.8: MARINE CORPS OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (OSH) PROGRAM MANUAL; Chapter 16.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Supervisors conducting this event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry School (Basic and Master), current and appointed by the Commanding Officer, in writing, as a unit MOE Master Breacher. All Reconnaissance Marines can participate in this training while under supervision.

REC-N-MOE-2404: Supervise the conduct of mechanical Methods of Entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task exists to ensure the Recon units breaching elements train and operate safely. The unit leader will supervise the designated planning, preparation, explosive, mechanical, ballistic, thermal, and manual Methods of Entry techniques within the element during operations, both day and night.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and mission critical intelligence, commander's intent, a breaching element within a recon unit and required equipment.

STANDARD: To allow unobstructed entry of the assault team while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the conduct of pre-employment checks of mechanical equipment.
2. Supervise the employment of mechanical equipment.
3. Supervise the conduct of post-assault actions.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 10-10D MAGTF Explosive Ordnance Disposal
4. Methods of Entry Breacher's Log Book

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Range/training area with appropriate targets capable of supporting Mechanical Methods of Entry training.

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (MABK) (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE) TAMCN: C35012E.

MATERIAL: Local unit mission specific target material [i.e.: doors (wood or metal), door knobs, rebar, wooden 2x4, maritime ships hatch NSN: 2040009928453 and/or 2040005556380, 4x8 foot sheet of 1/8 inch hot rolled steel, or suitable substitute, 89 Octane fuel, 2 stroke engine oil, 14 and 16 inch Broco diamond blades.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Supervisors conducting this event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry School (Basic and Master), current and appointed by the Commanding Officer, in writing, as a unit MOE Master Breacher. All Reconnaissance Marines can participate in this training while under supervision.

RECN-MOE-2405: Supervise the conduct of ballistic Methods of Entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task exists to ensure the Recon units breaching elements train and operate safely. The unit leader will supervise the designated planning, preparation, explosive, mechanical, ballistic, thermal, and manual Methods of Entry techniques within the element during operations, both day and night.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETTS: Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and mission critical intelligence, commander's intent, a breaching element within a recon unit and required equipment.

STANDARD: To allow unobstructed entry of the assault team while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the preparation to employ ballistic equipment.
2. Supervise the employment of ballistic equipment.
3. Supervise the conduct of post-assault actions.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 10-10D MAGTF Explosive Ordnance Disposal
4. Methods of Entry Breacher's Log Book

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA54- Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	40 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (MABK) (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), Shotgun (Mossberg model 590, Remington model 870, or Benelli M1014), Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE) TAMCN: C35012E, Modular Enhancement Kit.

MATERIAL: Doors (wood or metal), door knobs, deadbolts, and hinges, plywood, 1X2 wood Strips.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Supervisors conducting this event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry School (Basic and Master), current and appointed by the Commanding Officer, in writing, as a unit MOE Master Breacher. All Reconnaissance Marines can participate in this training while under supervision.

RECN-MOE-2406: Supervise the conduct of thermal Methods of Entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task exists to ensure the Recon units breaching elements train and operate safely. The unit leader will supervise the designated planning, preparation, explosive, mechanical, ballistic, thermal, and manual Methods of Entry techniques within the element during operations, both day and night.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and mission critical intelligence, commander's intent, a breaching element within a recon unit and required equipment.

STANDARD: To allow unobstructed entry of the assault team while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the preparation to employ a tactical cutting torch.
2. Supervise the employment of a tactical cutting torch.
3. Supervise the conduct of post-assault actions.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 10-10D MAGTF Explosive Ordnance Disposal
4. Methods of Entry Breacher's Log Book

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17311 Range Support Building

MATERIAL: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (MABK) (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE) TAMCN: C35012E.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Trauma qualified Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Supervisors conducting this event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry School (Basic and Master), current and appointed by the Commanding Officer, in writing, as a unit MOE Master Breacher. All Reconnaissance Marines can participate in this training while under supervision.

RECN-MOE-2407: Supervise the conduct of manual Methods of Entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task exists to ensure the Recon units breaching elements train and operate safely. The unit leader will supervise the designated planning, preparation, explosive, mechanical, ballistic, thermal, and manual Methods of Entry techniques within the element during operations, both day and night.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and mission critical intelligence, commander's intent, a breaching element within a recon unit and required equipment.

STANDARD: To allow unobstructed entry of the assault team while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the conduct of pre-employment checks of manual equipment.

2. Supervise the employment of manual equipment.
3. Supervise the conduct of post-assault actions.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 10-10D MAGTF Explosive Ordnance Disposal
4. Methods of Entry Breacher's Log Book

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Range/training area with appropriate targets capable of supporting Manual Methods of Entry training.

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (MABK) (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE) TAMCN: C35012E.

MATERIAL: Re-breachable door and window trainers are a cost effective and suitable substitute for actual target material in a training environment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Supervisors conducting this event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry School (Basic and Master), current and appointed by the Commanding Officer, in writing, as a unit MOE Master Breacher. All Reconnaissance Marines can participate in this training while under supervision.

RECN-MOE-2408: Supervise the conduct of nighttime explosive Methods of Entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task exists to ensure the Recon units breaching elements train and operate safely. The unit leader will supervise the designated planning, preparation, explosive, mechanical, ballistic, thermal, and manual Methods of Entry techniques within the element during operations, both day and night.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, mission critical intelligence, commander's intent, Night Vision Devices, a breaching element within a recon unit and required equipment.

STANDARD: To allow unobstructed entry of the assault team while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the preparation to employ a charge.
2. Supervise the employment of a charge.
3. Supervise the conduct of post-assault actions.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 10-10D MAGTF Explosive Ordnance Disposal
4. Methods of Entry Breacher's Log Book
5. NAVSEA SW060-AA-MMA-010 Volume 1 Technical Manual Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	20 primers per Marine
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	5 charges per Marine
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	4 blasting caps per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	100 FT per Marine
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	3 FT per Marine
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	3 FT per Marine
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	7 FT per Marine
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	10 charges per Marine
MM44 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 75 Grains per ft	3 charges per Marine
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 125 Grains/Foot	3 charges per Marine
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 225 Grains/Foot	3 charges per Marine
MM47 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 400 Grains/Foot	3 charges per Marine
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Grains/ft	15 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	20 igniters per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	15 Roll per Marine
MN97 Shock Tube Dual 30'	1 per Marine
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	2 FT per Marine
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	20 FT per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17311 Range Support Building

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (MABK) (NSN:4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), Night Vision Devices, Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE) TAMCN: C35012E.

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, Local unit mission specific target material [i.e.: doors (wood or metal), door knobs, windows (double hung, plate, or casement), fences, roofs, masonry (mud brick, block, rebar-reinforced block, and solid concrete walls), domestic residence walls, and shipboard hull/bulkhead/hatches], Tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), Knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, E-Silhouette targets, non-Metallic Prop Stick, Goodyear 330B Rubber, 1000 ml IV bags, 550 Cord, spray adhesive, Explosive Transfer Medium (ETM), Breacher's Paste or grease.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Trauma qualified Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Commanders will ensure that Marines using Flex Linear Shape Charge (FLSC) during the performance of this event are in compliance with NAVMC Directive 5100.8: MARINE CORPS OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (OSH) PROGRAM MANUAL; Chapter 16.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Supervisors conducting this event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry School (Basic and Master), current and appointed by the Commanding Officer, in writing, as a unit MOE Master Breacher. All Reconnaissance Marines can participate in this training while under supervision. Daytime explosive breaching should be conducted within several days, prior to conducting Nighttime Explosive Breaching .

RECN-RAID-2004: Perform individual actions in a specialized limited scale raid

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, as a Recon team member, and required mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To secure the objective in accordance with mission parameters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Participate in mission planning.
2. Conduct movement to objective rally point (ORP).
3. Conduct linkup with reconnaissance and Surveillance team, as required.
4. Participate in leader's reconnaissance of objective, as required.
5. Move to objective.
6. Conduct actions on the objective.
7. Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE), as required.
8. Conduct consolidation.
9. Report required information.
10. Depart the objective.
11. Continue with mission.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations
4. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	100 cartridges per Marine
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiory Flash-Bang	4 grenades per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event is a MOS-specific physical standard required for the MOS of 0307 and 0321. See Appendix E for further detail.

RECN-RAID-2013: Conduct emergency evacuation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, assignment as an assault platoon member, a maritime or land objective, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent catastrophic loss of life and equipment

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify emergency.
2. Receive the order to evacuate.
3. Move to designated rally/rendezvous point.
4. Establish security.
5. Gain accountability of all personnel and equipment.
6. Report details of the threat to all team members and adjacent elements.
7. Continue with mission, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. EOTG Close Quarters Tactics (CQT) Handbook
3. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
5. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
6. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	3360 rounds per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	1200 rounds per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	100 rounds per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	100 rounds per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	120 rounds per Marine
AA54 Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	20 rounds per Marine
AA60 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot	30 rounds per Marine

AA68 Cartridge, 5.56mm Short Range Training M862	120 rounds per Marine
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	10 primers per Marine
GG20- Grenade, Hand Stun	10 grenades per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	1 blasting caps per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	25 FT per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	10 FT per Marine
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	2 FT per Platoon
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	1 FT per Platoon
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	30 per Platoon
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Grains/ft	10 FT per Platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	30 fuze per Platoon
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	60 Roll per Platoon
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	10 FT per Platoon
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	10 FT per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Live Fire Shoot House

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Units should begin/initiate deployment with currency within specified sustainment interval for task.

RECN-RAID-2014: Perform individual actions during a vehicular interdiction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, assignment as an assault platoon member, a maritime or land objective, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To secure the vehicle and its occupants.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform individual movement towards the objective.
2. Provide security.
3. Employ diversion, if required.
4. Stop the vehicle, if required.
5. Conduct movement to the vehicle.
6. Eliminate adversaries, as required.
7. Check accessibility.
8. Gain vehicle entry, as required.
9. Control vehicle occupants.
10. Search occupants/vehicle.
11. Mark vehicle.
12. Report as necessary.
13. Continue mission, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
2. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
3. EOTG Close Quarters Tactics (CQT) Handbook
4. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations
5. MCTP 3-01E Sniping
6. SFARTAETC D-2-1 SWC"S"
7. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
8. SOCP Special Operations Combative Program Manual
9. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
10. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	50 rounds per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	15 rounds per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 rounds per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 rounds per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	30 rounds per Marine
AB05- Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue MarkingMK302 Mod 0	50 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

AIRCRAFT: UH-1 or H-60 variants.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Sustainment ordnance selection must be IAW specific capabilities of facility/range. Sustainment requirements may be satisfied with any listed DODIC.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Units should begin/initiate deployment with currency within specified sustainment interval for task.

RECN-RAID-2015: Negotiate an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, required mission essential equipment, while serving as a member of a recon team in the execution of planned a mission.

STANDARD: To mitigate injury or death and to allow continuation of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the IED.
2. Move to a safe distance.
3. Provide security.
4. Mark IED location.
5. Alert all team members and adjacent elements of the IED location.
6. Assess the situation.
7. Conduct emergency evacuation, if required.
8. Provide guidance/turn-over for EOD, if required.
9. By-pass the IED, if possible.
10. Report to adjacent elements/teams, and report to higher, as required.
11. Continue the mission, as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 10-10.1 Countering Explosive Hazards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-RAID-2401: Lead a unit in a raid

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a recon unit, an objective, required equipment, and an order to conduct a raid,

STANDARD: by utilizing the principles and fundamentals of fire and maneuver to dominate and secure the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct assembly area actions.
3. Initiate reconnaissance plan prior to attack to gain and maintain observation of enemy.
4. Execute tactical deception, if planned.
5. Initiate prearranged fires.
6. Cross line of departure (LOD) at the specified time.
7. Report crossing of tactical control measures and securing interim objectives to higher headquarters.
8. Overcome enemy forces enroute to objective, without becoming decisively engaged or committing unnecessary forces.
9. Breach obstacles, create friendly enclosure accesses, and close off unnecessary routes, without committing additional forces.
10. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.
11. Maintain momentum of the raid.
12. Seize the assigned objective.
13. Maintain communications with subordinate elements and higher headquarters.
14. Maintain status of unit.
15. Position sub-elements to best influence the raid.
16. Adjust, shift, and cease direct and indirect fires to support successes.
17. Transition into the consolidation.
18. Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation.
19. Report status of the raid to higher headquarters.
20. Issue fragmentary orders to unit in preparation for follow-on missions.
21. Execute planned withdrawal.
22. Conduct a debrief/ after-action review.
23. Produce Level I Intelligence Reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)

2. EOTG Close Quarters Tactics (CQT) Handbook
3. MCIP 3-10A.4i Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
6. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	3360 rounds per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	1200 rounds per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	100 rounds per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	100 rounds per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	120 rounds per Marine
AA54 Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	20 rounds per Marine
AA60 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot	30 rounds per Marine
AA68 Cartridge, 5.56mm Short Range Training M862	120 rounds per Marine
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	10 primers per Marine
GG20 Grenade, Hand Stun	10 grenades per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	1 blasting caps per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	25 FT per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	10 FT per Marine
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	2 FT per Platoon
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	1 FT per Platoon
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	30 per Platoon
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0	10 FT per Platoon
600 Grains/ft	
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	30 fuzes per Platoon
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	60 Roll per Platoon
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	10 FT per Platoon
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	10 FT per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Live Fire Shootouse.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety officer

RECN-RAID-2409: Lead a recon team in a vehicular assault

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, a Recon team, a maritime or land objective, and required equipment.

STANDARD: To secure the vehicle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop the vehicle assault plan.
2. Brief the assault plan.
3. Establish security.
4. Employ diversion, if required.
5. Direct the team to stop the vehicle, if required.
6. Employ enabler support, as required.
7. Direct movement to the vehicle.
8. Eliminate threats, as required.
9. Gain vehicle entry, as required.
10. Control vehicle occupants.
11. Search occupants/vehicle.
12. Direct the marking of the vehicle.
13. Report as necessary.
14. Prepare team for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. EOTG Close Quarters Tactics (CQT) Handbook
3. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations
4. MCTP 3-01E Sniping
5. SFARTAETC D-2-1 SWC"S"
6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
7. SOCP Special Operations Combative Program Manual
8. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
9. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

REC-RAID-2501: Lead a recon unit during a specialized raid

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A specialized raid is a small scale attack through the swift penetration of hostile territory to secure information, to confuse the enemy, to destroy his installations, to harass the enemy, to evacuate or recover personnel, to create a diversion, or for a specific purpose other than seizing and holding terrain. It ends with a planned withdrawal back to friendly territory upon completion of the assigned mission. Utilization of specialized surface, subsurface, and airborne insertion/extractions methods by the raid force includes: HRST, mobile, helo-cast, Soft/Hard Duck, SCUBA, High-Altitude Low-Opening (HALO), High-Altitude High-Opening (HAHO), and SPIE. The raid force may integrate and operate with Special Operations Forces (SOF) and Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental, and Multinational (JIIM) Organizations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To execute the assigned mission in accordance with the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct assembly area actions.
2. Direct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Direct the integration of fires.
6. Direct combat preparations.
7. Direct the execution of command and control.
8. Direct movement to objective.
9. Direct immediate actions on improvised/HME threats, as necessary.
10. Direct the isolation of the objective.
11. Direct the execution of actions on the objective.
12. Direct sensitive site exploitation.
13. Direct Marshalling Area Control Officer (MACO) procedures.
14. Direct the withdrawal.
15. Direct the conduct of post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
3. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
4. ATP 3-60 Targeting
5. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
7. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
8. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
10. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
11. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
12. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
13. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
14. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
15. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook
16. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

RECN-SERE-2001: Employ evasion techniques - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Classified

STANDARD: Classified

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE training. 2. Annual recertification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINENET.

RECN-SERE-2002: Employ urban evasion techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in an evasion situation.

STANDARD: To avoid detection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Sanitize clothing and eliminate pocket litter.
2. Evade over, through, or around urban barriers.
3. Locate shelter.
4. Build and use fire.
5. Identify water sources.
6. Identify food sources.
7. Identify evader safety versus security considerations.
8. Execute an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA).

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
 2. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
-

RECN-SERE-2003: Avoid recognition and detection

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in an evasion environment.

STANDARD: To evade enemy forces, through the use of proper techniques, until recovered by friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify advantages/disadvantages of tracking.
2. Identify classifications of signs.
3. Gain and maintain situation awareness.
4. Avoid detection while satisfying survival needs.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. JWTC Combat Tracking Manual
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

RECN-SERE-2004: Counter an attack/sentry dog attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Man, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in an evasion situation.

STANDARD: To eliminate the threat of capture.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify attack/sentry dog operations.
2. Avoid detection by an attack/sentry dog.
3. Exploit the weaknesses of an attack/sentry dog.
4. Utilize the techniques for countering an attack/sentry dog attack.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Dog handler and dog.

RECN-SERE-2005: Navigate to a known location

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in an evasion situation.

STANDARD: To evade enemy forces until recovered by friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Navigate utilizing a compass.
2. Navigate utilizing improvised means.
3. Use an Evasion Chart (EVC).

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
4. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task requires demonstration of the skill to navigate by foot over distances that require a total movement of 25 kilometers with checkpoints 5-7 kilometers apart.

RECN-SERE-2006: Use recovery devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in an evasion situation.

STANDARD: To facilitate the safe recovery of personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a recovery site.
2. Identify safety considerations.
3. Use a primary recovery device.
4. Improvise a fixed loop recovery device.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

RECN-SERE-2007: Execute personnel recovery - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in an evasion situation.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI 3002.04 DoD Personnel Recovery - Non-conventional Assisted Recovery (NAR).

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. AR 525-90 Combat Search and Rescue Procedures
2. DoDI 3002.04 DoD Personnel Recovery - Non-conventional Assisted Recovery (NAR)
3. FM 3-05.70 Survival
4. FM 3-55.93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations
5. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
6. PRMS Personnel Recovery Mission Software
7. USAJFKSWCS Publication 525-5-14 Unconventional Assisted Recovery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE training. 2. Annual recertification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINENET.

RECN-SERE-2008: Obtain potable water

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in an evasion situation.

STANDARD: To maintain hydration during evasion until recovered by friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate or construct a water source.
2. Prepare water for consumption.
3. Utilize water storage devices.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

RECN-SERE-2009: Utilize a survival diet

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a survival situation.

STANDARD: To maintain physical functions required to survive and evade until recovered by friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify resources required and available.
2. Hunt, trap, obtain, and/or gather food as required.
3. Prepare food for consumption.
4. Utilize food preservation techniques.
5. Utilize food storage devices.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. FM 31-70 Basic Cold Weather Manual

4. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

RECN-SERE-2010: Build a fire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in a survival situation.

STANDARD: To assist in survival or recovery while maintaining a tactical signature.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the type of fire required for the situation.
2. Obtain required resources.
3. Construct the appropriate fire.
4. Employ fire for cooking, sanitation, signaling, and/or warmth.
5. Manage resources to maintain fire as required.
6. Sterilize the evasion fire area.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

RECN-SERE-2011: Improvise an expedient pack or load-bearing system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in a survival situation.

STANDARD: To sustain your ability to survive, escape, and/or evade until recovered by friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Utilize the five principles for constructing an improvised expedient pack or load-bearing system.
2. Gather materials.
3. Construct system to accommodate load.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
4. WSVX.1 USMC Winter Survival Course Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

RECN-SERE-2012: Maintain personal survival items

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in a survival situation.

STANDARD: To sustain your ability to survive, escape, and/or evade until recovered by friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Use and care for clothing.
2. Use and care for equipment.
3. Resolve survival needs using improvised measures.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

RECN-SERE-2013: Manage survival medicine utilizing field expedient measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in a survival situation.

STANDARD: To sustain your ability to survive, escape, and/or evade until recovered by friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prevent injuries common to survival and captivity.
2. Treat injuries common to survival and captivity.
3. Identify preventive measures used to avoid illnesses common to survival and captivity.
4. Identify treatments for illnesses common to survival and captivity.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

RECN-SERE-2014: Construct a shelter

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in a survival situation.

STANDARD: To provide protection from the environment while avoiding detection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the basic criteria for all shelters.
2. Apply the BLISS principle when constructing an evasion shelter.
3. Utilize naturally occurring shelters.
4. Construct global man-made shelters.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

RECNSERE-2015: Defeat restraints - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive situation.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape
4. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
5. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE training. 2. Annual recertification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINENET.

RECN-SERE-2016: Demonstrate the ability to gain and maintain situational awareness

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive situation.

STANDARD: To foster behavioral adaptation during isolation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine methods for using situational awareness in captivity environments.
2. Utilize situational awareness.
3. Describe the spectrum of captivity.
4. Identify the stages of captivity.
5. Explain the characteristics of captive environments across the spectrum of captivity.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape
4. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE training. 2. Annual recertification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINENET.

RECN-SERE-2017: Cope with the psychological effects of captivity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive situation.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Utilize methods of combating psychological stress in captivity.
2. Utilize methods for using situational awareness in captivity environments.
3. Demonstrate individual tools and techniques for resisting psychological effects of survival.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
3. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
4. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE training. 2. Annual recertification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINET.

RECNSERE-2018: Defeat holding facilities - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive situation.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE training. 2. Annual recertification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINENET.

RECN-SERE-2019: Determine exploitation techniques used by a captor -
CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive situation.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE training. 2. Annual recertification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINENET.

RECNSERE-2020: Resist exploitation - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive situation.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE training. 2. Annual recertification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINENET.

RECNSERE-2021: Utilize signaling techniques - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive situation.

STANDARD: To effectively communicate with recovery forces, as required to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE training. 2. Annual recertification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINENET.

RECN-SERE-2022: Communicate in captivity - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive situation.

STANDARD: To maintain situational awareness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)

2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
4. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE training. 2. Annual recertification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINENET.

RECN-SERE-2023: Organize in captivity - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive situation.

STANDARD: To maintain communications and chain of command with other captives.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE training. 2. Annual recertification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINENET.

REC�-SERE-2024: Resolve captivity - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive situation.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE training. 2. Annual recertification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINENET.

REC�-SERE-2501: Develop an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for producing an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA).

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon unit, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To communicate to both recovery forces and recon unit executing the mission, a valid contingency plan for recovery of lost or missing personnel in accordance with theater requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Identify established Designated Areas of Recovery (DAR).
3. Establish needed DAR sites, as required.
4. Coordinate operations with DAR sites.
5. Determine escape and evasion plan for insertion of forces.
6. Determine escape and evasion plan for unit compromise during mission.
7. Disseminate plan to recon unit and supporting units.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-SHAP-2002: Adjust naval gunfire (S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target between 2000 and 5000 meters from observer, all required communications and target location equipment.

STANDARD: To achieve effective fire on target within 6 adjustments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine target location.
2. Transmit the call for fire (CFF).
3. Make subsequent corrections using the correct format.
4. Initiate fire for effect.
5. Transmit End Of Mission (EOM) and surveillance.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S	SAVT	Team Hours	0.25	Y
Yes	S	DVTE	Marine Hours	0.25	N
Yes	S	TDK	Marine Hours	0.25	N

RECN-SHAP-2003: Conduct a coordinated illumination mission (P)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, radio, compass, protractor, and a target during the hours of darkness.

STANDARD: To transmit illumination call for fire within 60 seconds followed by an HE call for fire within 60 seconds of identifying the target as a threat, and having the HE achieve effects on the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the complete illumination Call For Fire (CFF), in proper sequence.
2. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections to include Height of Burst HOB line, if required.
3. Once target is illuminated, determine target location.
4. Transmit coordinated illumination Call For Fire (CFF), in proper sequence.

5. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of High Explosive (HE) round impact.
6. Request Fire For Effect (FFE).
7. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	SAVT	Team Hours	0.25	Y
Yes	P	DVTE	Marine Hours	0.25	N
Yes	P	TDK	Marine Hours	0.25	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with PD Fuze M935	4 cartridges per Marine
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 with MTSQ Fuze M772	6 cartridges per Marine

RECN-SHAP-2004: Conduct Close Air Support (CAS) as a non-TAC qualified individual

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a radio, a magnetic compass, binoculars, VECTOR/DAGR, 1:50k map, GRG, NVD, LTD, an identified target, commander's guidance, a FW or RW CAS section with 20 minutes time on station, in a limited communications environment.

STANDARD: To generating target data within 2 minutes, achieve desired effects of the ground commander and facilitate CAS execution with timely and accurate targeting information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform CAS mission planning and Tactical Risk Assessment to implement control measures and ensure risk of fratricide is minimized.
2. Determine target location.
3. Transmit immediate CAS request to higher headquarters.
4. Identify yourself as Non-JTAC Qualified to CAS aircraft upon initial radio contact.
5. Provide situation update to CAS aircraft on the Tactical Air Direction net.
6. Transmit JFO Target Brief to the CAS aircraft.
7. Receive and verify mandatory read-backs from CAS aircraft.
8. Conduct correlation with CAS aircraft.
9. Provide TGO as required.
10. Monitor the attack.
11. Transmit adjustments from aircraft ordnance impacts as required.
12. Be prepared to transmit "Abort" if an unsafe situation develops or ground commander's intent is met.
13. Transmit BDA to the CAS aircraft.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	P	SAVT	Team Hours	0.25	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Terminal controller should have: a. Aircraft on correct azimuth. b. Aircraft pointed at target prior to cleared hot call given--regardless of platform.2. Includes acting as FiST, terminal controller, and/or FSCC.3. Type I CAS requires a certified JTAC to control terminal guidance for non-Marine aircraft. A Marine that is not JTAC qualified will complete this task as an observer (Type II CAS) through a JTAC for terminal guidance.4. Simulation may be used as an alternative to perform this task instead of field or live fire training.5. JTAC certification is required in addition to this task to control a CAS strike.6. This task supports observer facilitation of a JTAC control of a CAS strike.

RECN-SHAP-2006: Operate target location equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target location device, a compass, map, GPS, designated target, and communication assets.

STANDARD: To determine the target's eight digit grid location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect SL-3 components for accountability and serviceability.
2. Assemble/mount device.
3. Use controls and indicators.
4. Troubleshoot device.
5. Determine distance and direction from observer to target, as required.
6. Determine distance and direction from a known point to target, as required.
7. Obtain data.
8. Disassemble device.
9. Perform preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-SHAP-2007: Mark targets for fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target, low light conditions, required equipment, night vision device (NVD) capable support, and a laser-based Infra-Red (IR) illuminator.

STANDARD: To identify the threat to supporting forces and enabling them to effectively engage the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect SL-3 components for accountability and serviceability.
2. Use controls and indicators.
3. Troubleshoot device.
4. Establish communications with the supporting unit.
5. Employ IR illuminator by marking the target.
6. Ensure that supporting forces have visually acquired the IR mark.
7. Ensure that mark is steady and does not oscillate significantly.
8. Fire mission.
9. Determine adjustments to mission fired, as required.
10. Disassemble device.
11. Perform preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-SHAP-2501: Direct Shaping Operations (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To execute the assigned mission in accordance with the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize for combat.
3. Direct establishment of ROC.
4. Disseminate plans.
5. Direct asset and resource management.
6. Request additional support, as required.
7. Direct the deconfliction and integration of air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
8. Direct the deconfliction of kinetic fires and maneuver.
9. Direct the deconfliction of non-kinetic fires and maneuver.
10. Direct the execution of the plan in support of operations.
11. Control coordination measures.
12. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Centers (SARCC).
13. Disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
14. Coordinate the movement of assets through the supported units AO.
15. Maintain inputs to the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
16. Manage flow of information within the ROC to ensure timely dissemination of critical information to the SARCC.
17. Direct the recovery of assets as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
3. ATP 3-60 Targeting
4. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
6. FMFM 6-18.1 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support System
7. Joint Special Operations University Hunter/ Killer Teams: Attacking Enemy Safe Havens
8. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
9. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
10. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
12. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
13. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
14. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

15. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
16. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
17. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
18. MCTP 3-01D Tactical Employment of Mortars
19. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
20. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	Y
Partial	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	1	N

RECNSNPR-2001: Engage targets utilizing advanced marksmanship techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapon system, magazines, targets at known and unknown distances, ammunition, mission essential gear, and references.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a firing position.
2. Prepare a range card.
3. Determine ballistics and weather conditions to hit target.
4. Calculate data and apply to scope turrets.
5. Utilize sniper/observer dialog.
6. Engage targets as required.
7. Assess the effects on targets.
8. Re-engage as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. EOTG-SNIPER EOTG Sniper Handbook
2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
3. MCTP 3-01E Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	360 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

MATERIAL:

Full size IPSC target or equivalent (400m-600m)
1/2 size IPSC target or equivalent (200m-400m)
6 inch target (100m-200m)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. A score of 10 is given for first round hits on target. 2. A score of 8 is given for corrected second round hits on target when first round misses (if applicable). 3. A score of 0 is given if there are no impacts on target.

Sustainment interval waived up to 180 days while underway/deployed and facilities/venue required to conduct live-fire are unavailable. Units should begin/initiate deployment with currency within specified sustainment interval for task.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines executing this task must have NMOS 0317.

RECN-SNPR-2002: Determine cold bore placement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: On a mission, a sniper will rarely get a second shot at the intended target. Therefore, the sniper must be 98 percent sure that he will hit his target with the first shot. This requirement places a great deal of importance on the maintenance of a sniper's logbook. Whenever the sniper conducts a live-fire exercise, he should develop a database on his sniper weapon system and its cold bore zero. The sniper uses the integrated act of firing one round to hone his sniping skills. By maintaining a detailed logbook, he develops confidence in his system's ability to provide the "one shot, one kill" goal of every sniper. The sniper should attempt to obtain his cold bore data at all ranges and climatic conditions.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper rifle, data book, hand-held weather station, observer, 4 rounds of ammunition, spotting scope, a target at a known distance and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To ensure first round hit within one minute of angle from point of aim.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a firing position.
2. Prepare a range card.
3. Determine ballistics and weather conditions to hit target.
4. Calculate data.
5. Apply calculated data to scope turrets.
6. Engage target.
7. Analyze placement of cold bore shot.
8. Record current cold bore data.
9. Make entries in gun record book.
10. Make entries in data book.
11. Repeat steps 1-10 at various ranges and differing climatic conditions to gather as much data as possible.

REFERENCES:

1. EOTG-SNIPER EOTG Sniper Handbook
2. TC 18-32 Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	100 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

MATERIAL:

Full size IPSC target or equivalent (400m-600m)
1/2 size IPSC target or equivalent (200m-400m)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

A score of 10 is given for first round hits on target. A score of 8 is given for corrected second round hits on target when first round misses (if applicable). A score of 0 is given if there are no impacts on target. Sustainment interval waived up to 180 days while underway/deployed and facilities/venue required to conduct live-fire are unavailable. Units should begin/initiate deployment with currency within specified sustainment interval for task.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines executing this task must have NMOS 0317.

RECNSNPR-2003: Engage targets with coordinated shots

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Shooting simultaneously by command fire with another sniper is a very important skill to develop and requires much practice. Trained snipers are expected to produce simultaneous fires that conceal more than one sniper. The senior man in the CP will usually give this command. He may delegate the actual firing decision to the assault element team leader, so that the sniper fire may be better coordinated with the mission.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission to provide precision fires in support of a raid assault element, sniper weapon system, a target at known and unknown distances, various shooting positions, mission essential gear, and the requirement to fire on the command.

STANDARD: To achieve first round hit(s) on a target while firing on command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a firing position.
2. Prepare a range card.
3. Establish target precedence.
4. Determine ballistics and weather conditions to hit target.
5. Calculate data.
6. Apply calculated data to scope turrets.
7. Utilize sniper/observer dialog.
8. Establish method for engagement.
9. Engage targets, based on method of engagement, as required.
10. Assess the effects on targets.
11. Re-engage as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. EOTG-SNIPER EOTG Sniper Handbook
2. MCRP 3-30.1 Raid Operations
3. TC 18-32 Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

MATERIAL: FBI face target #1.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Sniper controller or designated person gives commands to fire. Standard command sequence is "Stand by, I have control, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1" (snipers fire on T of TWO) however, other methods exist to control sniper fire. Sustainment interval waived up to 180 days while underway/deployed and facilities/venue required to conduct live-fire are unavailable. Units should begin/initiate deployment with currency within specified sustainment interval for task.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines executing this task must have NMOS 0317.

RECN-SNPR-2004: Conduct sniper operations in an urban environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, appropriate weapons, ammunition, camouflage material, and mission essential gear.

STANDARD: To operate and persist in the environment without being compromised.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive a mission.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Execute exterior movement.
4. Execute interior movement.
5. Establish an urban hide site.
6. Operate from an urban hide site.
7. Engage targets.
8. Sanitize urban hide site.
9. Conduct exfiltration.

REFERENCES:

1. EOTG-SNIPER EOTG Sniper Handbook
2. TC 18-32 Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	1275 rounds per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	1000 rounds per Marine

A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	100 rounds per Marine
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	100 rounds per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	1275 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	100 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Hide site construction material.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Sustainment interval waived up to 180 days while underway/deployed and facilities/venue required to conduct live-fire are unavailable. Units should begin/initiate deployment with currency within specified sustainment interval for task.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines executing this task must have NMOS 0317.

RECN-SNPR-2005: Engage targets from an aerial platform

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given rigging material, individual weapon system, ammunition, targets, helicopter, mission essential gear and low light conditions.

STANDARD: To achieve neutralizing impacts on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pilot's brief.
2. Prepare aerial platform.
3. Assume firing position.
4. Communicate with pilot, as required.
5. Identify target.
6. Estimate Range.
7. Engage target.
8. Assess the situation.
9. Re-engage target, if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. EOTG-SNIPER EOTG Sniper Handbook
2. TC 18-32 Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	540 rounds per Marine
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	540 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	360 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17926 Aerial Gunnery Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Range must be approved for AV sniper fire.

AIRCRAFT: UH-1Y or any H-60 variant.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Targets should be reactive to give the shooter feedback. Sustainment interval waived up to 180 days while underway/deployed and facilities/venue required to conduct live-fire are unavailable. Units should begin/initiate deployment with currency within specified sustainment interval for task.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines executing task must have NMOS 0317.

RECN-SNPR-2006: Engage targets through a medium

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task is to be performed prior to the conduct of operations in order to allow the sniper to document the effects of firing through a given medium at various ranges. This data will provide the sniper a baseline from which corrections may be made during combat operations in order to successfully engage targets behind a given medium.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapon system, an observer with a spotting scope, a target which is behind a medium, binoculars, ammunition, firing solution device, hand-held weather station, and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a firing position.
2. Identify medium concealing target.
3. Estimate ballistic deviation caused by medium.
4. Estimate weather conditions impact on ballistics.
5. Apply calculated data to scope turrets.
6. Engage targets.
7. Assess situation.
8. Report information, as required.
9. Make data book/gun record book entries.

REFERENCES:

1. EOTG-SNIPER EOTG Sniper Handbook
2. TC 18-32 Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. TC 3-22.10 Sniper Training and Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	10 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	10 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Medium should include various types of glass, bricks, sandbags, etc. as found in combat environment.
2. Conducted at different distances/ranges.
3. DODIC A606 may be replaced with A552 where facility restrictions prohibit the expenditure of A606

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines executing this task must have NMOS 0317.

RECN-SNPR-2007: Perform weapons handling procedures with a heavy sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper weapon system and dummy ammunition.

STANDARD: In accordance with the 4 safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Demonstrate the weapon carries and transports.
3. Demonstrate the proper assembly and positioning of the sling.
4. Load the rifle.
5. Unload the rifle.
6. Clear the rifle.
7. Apply immediate action.
8. Apply remedial action.
9. Demonstrate weapons conditions.
10. Manipulate/Adjust bipod as needed.
11. Manipulate/Adjust stock as needed.

REFERENCES: TM 11110A-OR/A Operator's Manual for Long Range Sniper Rifle (LRSR), Special Application Scoped Rifle (SASR) Caliber .50, M107

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

The weapon must be stored without tension on the firing pin spring. Ensure the weapon is stored in a manner that will prevent damage to the scope or the weapon, such as a climate-controlled armory with individual racks.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines executing this task must have the NMOS 0317.

RECN-SNPR-2008: Perform preventive maintenance on a heavy sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper weapon system, operator's manual, approved cleaning equipment, cleaning solvents and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the weapon in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Clean the weapon.
4. Lubricate the weapon.
5. Assemble the weapon.
6. Perform a function check.
7. Make entries in/review the gun record book.
8. Ensure the rifle gun case and bag are clean and serviceable.
9. Perform detailed safety inspection.
10. Prepare weapon for field use.
11. Submit weapon for SAPM/LTI/PFI, as required.

REFERENCES: TM 11110A-OR/A Operator's Manual for Long Range Sniper Rifle (LRSR), Special Application Scoped Rifle (SASR) Caliber .50, M107

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The scout sniper must know the sniper weapon systems characteristics and understand the cycle of operation.
2. The scout sniper must know the proper torques for his assigned weapon.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines executing this task must have NMOS 0317.

RECEN-SNPR-2009: Zero a heavy sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper weapon, an observer, 10 rounds of ammunition, and a target at 100 meters, while wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim, point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform a detailed safety check of the weapon system.
2. Place scope on initial elevation, and windage.
3. Achieve focus and remove parallax.
4. Assume a supported firing position.
5. Prepare for firing.
6. Fire a cold bore shot and record impact location.
7. Fire a 3 round group.
8. Record information in the data book.
9. Analyze data.
10. Apply required adjustments to scope.
11. Fire a second zeroing group (repeating steps 7 through 10).
12. Once point of aim/point of impact has been achieved, slip elevation and windage turrets to zeroing range.
13. Fire a 3 round shot group to confirm zero.
14. Record zero in the data book.
15. Make appropriate entries (round count) into gun record book.

REFERENCES: TM 11110A-OR/A Operator's Manual for Long Range Sniper Rifle (LRSR), Special Application Scoped Rifle (SASR) Caliber .50, M107

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	10 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines executing task must have NMOS 0317.

RECNSNPR-2010: Qualify with the heavy sniper weapon system at known distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper weapon system, targets, observer, ammunition, firing solution device, hand-held weather device, spotting scope, binoculars and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a supported prone firing position.
2. Prepare a range card.
3. Calculate data based on weather conditions and estimated ballistics to hit targets.
4. Apply calculated data to scope turrets accordingly.
5. Prepare for firing.
6. Engage targets.
7. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
8. Assess the situation.
9. Make appropriate entries into gun record book and data book.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 18-32 Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. TM 11110A-OR/A Operator's Manual for Long Range Sniper Rifle (LRSR), Special Application Scoped Rifle (SASR) Caliber .50, M107

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Course of fire is 3 targets 300 to 600 meters, 3 targets 600 to 800 meters, 2 targets from 800 to 1200, and 2 targets from 1200 to 1800.
2. Targets size is equal to light armored vehicle.
3. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines executing this task must have NMOS 0317.

RECN-SPIE-2001: Conduct an intentional water parachute insertion

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, an aircraft, a parachute, and combat equipment.

STANDARD: To land within 200 meters of the low man.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Conduct wet silk training.
3. Receive the jump brief.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive jumpmaster personnel inspections.
6. Board aircraft.
7. React to jump commands.
8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
9. Execute prescribe exit (Ramp or door).
10. Execute post opening procedures.
11. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
12. Prepare to land.
13. Land.
14. Execute post landing procedures.
15. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
4. TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations
5. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes military free fall parachute or low level static line parachute, supplemental oxygen (as required), parachutist individual equipment kit, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, and personal communications), combat equipment (mission essential, sustainment load), and navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Different parachutes may be used in the execution of this task; to include LLSL and MMPS. 2. Night vision devices should be worn by jumpmasters. The use of night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 3. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft with appropriate armor protective levels. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster/rigger support 2. Current and qualified airborne personnel 3. Appropriate range and medical personnel, coxswains, and safety swimmers as required.

RECN-SPIE-2002: Conduct a parachute insertion into a Special Purpose Drop Zone

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to insert in a clandestine manner into a Special Purpose Drop Zone. Special Purpose Drop Zones include, but are not limited to rough terrain, open sea, high altitude, cold weather, and unfamiliar or unimproved areas. These airborne drops should closely duplicate conditions that could be encountered during operational missions.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, an aircraft, a parachute, and combat equipment.

STANDARD: To land safely on an unknown, unmarked, pre-planned drop zone within 50 meters of other jumpers at night.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Conduct wet silk training, as required.
3. Receive the jump brief.
4. Perform pre-jump training.
5. Don equipment.
6. Receive jumpmaster personnel inspections.
7. Board aircraft.
8. React to jump commands.
9. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
10. Execute prescribe exit (Ramp or door).

11. Execute post opening procedures.
12. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
13. Prepare to land.
14. Land.
15. Execute post landing procedures.
16. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
2. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
3. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
4. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
5. TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations
6. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes military free fall parachute or low level static line parachute, supplemental oxygen (as required), parachutist individual equipment kit, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision devices, and personal communications), combat equipment (mission essential, sustainment load), rough terrain jump equipment, tree recovery kit, and navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Different parachutes may be used in the execution of this task; to include LLSL and MMPS. 2. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. The use of night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 3. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing appropriate armor protective level. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

RECN-SPIE-2003: Perform the duties of a HRST Master

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Radio Recon Marine

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a HRST mission,

STANDARD: by ensuring the safe execution of the event.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct operation planning.
2. Give the HRST brief.
3. Supervise participants in refresher training, as required.
4. Execute inspections/rehearsals.
5. Rig tower/aircraft.
6. Conduct a tower brief/pilot brief.
7. Perform actions on tower/in aircraft.
8. De-rig tower/aircraft.
9. Conduct a debrief.
10. Perform other duties (Safety Insert Officer), as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MARADMIN 0415/09 Establishment of Body Armor Protective Levels
2. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
3. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: NMOS 2623 will be added once the MOS Manual is updated by TECOM in FY17.

RECN-SPIE-2004: Perform the duties of a Cast Master

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Helocast mission, a recon unit, mission essential equipment, a water environment, and helicopter support.

STANDARD: To ensure the safe execution of the event.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct operation planning.
2. Give the Helocast brief.
3. Supervise participants in refresher training, as required.
4. Execute rehearsals.
5. Conduct inspections.
6. Rig Aircraft for boat operations, as required.
7. Conduct a pilot brief.
8. Perform actions in aircraft.
9. Conduct a debrief.
10. Perform other duties (Safety Insert Officer), as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

RECN-SPIE-2005: Perform the duties of a static line Jumpmaster

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an aircraft, a recon unit executing a static line airborne insertion, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the safe execution of the event.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct operation planning.
2. Give the jump brief.
3. Supervise participants in pre-jump training.
4. Execute inspections (JMPI).
5. Rig Aircraft.

6. Conduct a pilot brief.
7. Perform actions in aircraft.
8. De-rig aircraft.
9. Conduct a debrief.
10. Perform other duties (Drop zone safety officer, Assistant jump master/safety, and Malfunction officer).

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. MARADMIN 0415/09 Establishment of Body Armor Protective Levels
3. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
4. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
5. TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations
6. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

- SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** 1. Must be a current and qualified jumpter.
2. Must be appointed in writing by the Commander.
-

RECN-SPIE-2006: Perform the duties of a free-fall Jumpter

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an aircraft, a recon unit executing a free-fall insertion, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the safe execution of the event.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct operation planning.
2. Give the jump brief.
3. Supervise participants in pre-jump training.
4. Execute inspections (JMPI).

5. Rig Aircraft, static line and oxygen.
6. Conduct a pilot brief.
7. Perform actions in aircraft.
8. De-rig aircraft.
9. Conduct a debrief.
10. Perform other duties (Drop zone safety officer, Assistant jump master/safety, and Malfunction officer).

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. MARADMIN 0415/09 Establishment of Body Armor Protective Levels
3. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
4. TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations
5. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

- SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** 1. Must be a current and qualified jumpmaster.
2. Must be appointed in writing by the Commander.
-

RECN-SPIE-2007: Prepare a bundle for Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS) Operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This training event is derived from USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards. Appendix F provides the tasks, conditions, and standards for Military Tandem Master (Bundle) training, and said events are written from a schoolhouse or student oriented program. The Marine Corps training event is focused on what is conducted in the Fleet Marine Forces.

MOS PERFORMING: 0323, 8023

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission requiring military free-fall operations for means of insertion, and an increased payload of combat essential equipment, Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS), personnel, tools, expendable material, floor space, and references.

STANDARD: To rig containers to be tethered for free-fall operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a bundle.
2. Select tools for bundle construction.
3. Construct the bundle.
4. Rig the bundle.
5. Mark the bundle.
6. Inspect the bundle.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10443D-OI/1 Operation and Organizational Maintenance Instructions With Repair Parts List For Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
2. TM 1670-10/1 Operators Manual for Parachute System-2 (PS-2) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
3. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Must be a current and qualified graduate TORDS Master.

RECNSPIE-2008: Pack a Military Tandem Vector System (MTVS) main parachute

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission requiring military free-fall operations for means of insertion, and an increased payload of combat essential equipment, Military Tandem Vector System (MTVS), pack frame, tools, materials, and references.

STANDARD: To prepare MTVS for free-fall operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the system.
2. Place the canopy in pack layout.
3. Conduct a line continuity check.
4. Set deployment brakes.
5. Complete rigger check #1.
6. Start folding the canopy.
7. Complete Rigger check #2.
8. Continue folding the canopy.
9. Complete Rigger check #3.
10. S-Fold canopy.
11. Complete Rigger check #4.
12. Stow remaining suspension lines
13. Complete Rigger check #5.
14. Close the container according to the self-set drogue configuration.
15. Complete Rigger check #6.
16. Stow drogue chute.
17. Complete Rigger check #7.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10443D-OI/1 Operation and Organizational Maintenance Instructions With Repair Parts List For Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
2. TM 1670-10/1 Operators Manual for Parachute System-2 (PS-2) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
3. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Must be a current and qualified graduate TORDS Master.

RECN-SPIE-2009: Conduct a Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) jump with equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This training event is derived from USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards. Appendix F provides the tasks, conditions, and standards for Military Tandem Master (Bundle) training, and said events are written from a schoolhouse or student oriented program. The Marine Corps training event is focused on what is conducted in the Fleet Marine Forces. To that end, this event is comprised of the SOFBIS MTM (Bundle) tasks 1-1 through 1-14.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a team assigned a mission requiring military free-fall insertion and an increased payload of combat essential equipment, given a TORDS, equipment to be delivered packed into a bundle, electronic automatic activation device, helmet, peltors, communication system, night vision devices, goggles, altimeter, individual body armor, assigned uniform, aviator's kit bag, parachutist deployment bag, hook pile tape lowering line, weapon, center mounted weapon harness, oxygen mask, oxygen system portable, safety equipment, and an aircraft with a flight plan at an altitude of at least 9,500 feet AGL, DZ, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To insert equipment into an area of operations, deploying the main canopy at the designated altitude or at the designated time delay from exit, flying to the desired impact point (DIP), releasing the bundle at the appropriate altitude, and landing within 50 meters of the DIP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Receive the jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive jumpmaster personnel inspection.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Respond to aircraft procedures.
8. Execute pre-breathing procedures.
9. React to jump commands.
10. React to in-flight emergencies as required.
11. Execute prescribed exit.
12. Execute free fall procedures.
13. React to emergencies while in free-fall, as required.
14. Set drogue at designated altitude, as required.
15. Open canopy at prescribed altitude.
16. React to deployment emergencies, as required.

17. Execute post opening procedures.
18. React to post opening emergencies, as required.
19. Pilot the chute using canopy controls.
20. Navigate to drop zone.
21. Prepare to land.
22. Land.
23. Execute post landing procedures.
24. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10443D-OI/1 Operation and Organizational Maintenance Instructions With Repair Parts List For Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
2. TM 1670-10/1 Operators Manual for Parachute System-2 (PS-2) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
3. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. Night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing appropriate armor protective levels.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Must be a current and qualified graduate TORDS Master.

RECN-SPIE-2010: Conduct a Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) jump with personnel

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This training event is derived from USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards. Appendix E provides the tasks, conditions, and standards for Military Tandem Master (Passenger) training, and said events are written from a schoolhouse or student oriented program. The Marine Corps training event is focused on what is conducted in the Fleet Marine Forces. To that end, this event is comprised of the SOFBIS MTM (Passenger) tasks 1-1 through 1-13.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a team assigned a mission requiring military free-fall insertion and a non-parachutist mission enabler, given a TORDS, passenger harness, electronic automatic activation device, helmet, peltors, communication system, night vision devices, goggles, altimeter, individual body armor, assigned uniform, aviator's kit bag, parachutist deployment bag, hook pile tape lowering line, weapon, center mounted weapon harness, oxygen mask, oxygen system portable, safety equipment, and an aircraft with a flight plan at an altitude of at least 9,500 feet AGL, DZ, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To insert with a non-parachutist into an area of operations, deploying the main canopy at the designated altitude or at the designated time delay from exit, flying to the desired impact point (DIP), and landing within 50 meters of the DIP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Receive the jump brief.
3. Conduct passenger brief.
4. Perform pre-jump training.
5. Don equipment.
6. Receive jumpmaster personnel inspection.
7. Board aircraft.
8. Respond to aircraft procedures.
9. Execute pre-breathing procedures.
10. React to jump commands.
11. React to in-flight emergencies, as required.
12. Execute prescribed exit.
13. Execute free fall procedures.
14. React to emergencies while in free-fall, as required.
15. Set drogue at designated altitude, as required.
16. Open canopy at prescribed altitude.
17. React to deployment emergencies, as required.
18. Execute post opening procedures.
19. React to post opening emergencies, as required.
20. Pilot the chute using canopy controls.
21. Navigate to drop zone.
22. Prepare to land.
23. React to emergencies associated with landing, as required.

24. Land.
25. Execute post landing procedures.
26. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10443D-OI/1 Operation and Organizational Maintenance Instructions With Repair Parts List For Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
2. TM 1670-10/1 Operators Manual for Parachute System-2 (PS-2) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
3. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. Night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing appropriate armor protective levels.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Must be a current and qualified graduate TORDS Master.

RECN-SPIE-2013: Supervise diving operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0324, 0326, 8024

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the safe execution of all dives IAW MCO 3150.4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop the dive profile.

2. Coordinate support.
3. Conduct a pre-dive inspection.
4. Brief divers.
5. Conduct Dive Supervisor Personnel Inspection (DSPI).
6. Direct the divers to begin their dive.
7. Supervise the dive.
8. Maintain communications.
9. Supervise dive related injuries as required.
10. Direct divers out of the water.
11. Conduct a post-dive inspection.
12. Conduct a debrief.
13. Report results to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
4. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Must be a current and qualified graduate of a Diving Supervisor Course. 2. Must be appointed in writing by the Commander.

RECNSPIE-2015: Monitor Recompression Chamber Diving Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0324, 0326, 8024

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the safe execution in accordance with MCO 3150.4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-chamber operating procedures.
2. Determine personnel requirements.
3. Conduct chamber brief.
4. Supervise treatment table procedures, if applicable.
5. Maintain communications.
6. Direct post chamber procedures.
7. Conduct debrief.
8. Report results to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
4. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Must be a current and qualified graduate of a Diving Supervisor Course. 2. Must be appointed in writing by the Commander.

REC-N-SPIE-2016: Perform individual actions during submarine deployment operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to insert in a clandestine manner from a submarine to infiltrate an objective area to conduct reconnaissance and/or surveillance operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0324, 0326, 8024

BILLETS: Company Communications Chief, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, mission essential equipment, mission essential personnel, and submarine.

STANDARD: To safely deploy and/or recover from a submarine via subsurface trunk lockout, shelter, or dry deck/wet deck launch.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive mission/insert brief.
2. Receive dive brief.
3. Don equipment.
4. Stand pre-dive inspection.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Conduct communication procedures, as required.
7. Execute lockin.
8. Recover on board submarine.
9. Participate in mission debrief.
10. Participate in after-action review.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
5. NWP 79-0-4 Submarine Special Operations Manual, Unconventional Warfare (Confidential)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17915 Underwater Fording Site

EQUIPMENT: Naval Submarine: Include appropriate rigging and support equipment (trunk ops, lines, CRRC, safety platforms, etc.). Recompression chamber and diving equipment as requires.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Current Diving Supervisor, Trunk Operator, Navy personnel, and Recompression Chamber support as required. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-SPIE-2017: Conduct a low level static line jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aircraft, a low level static line parachute, and combat equipment.

STANDARD: To insert into an area of operations, landing within 200 meters of the low man.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Receive the jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive jumpmaster personnel inspections.
6. Board aircraft.
7. React to jump commands.
8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
9. Execute prescribe exit (Ramp or door).
10. Execute post opening procedures.
11. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
12. Prepare to land.
13. Land.
14. Execute post landing procedures.
15. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

RECN-SPIE-2018: Pack a military free-fall parachute

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This training event is derived from USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards. Appendix C provides the tasks, conditions, and standards for Basic Military Free-Fall training, and said events are written from a schoolhouse or student oriented program. The Marine Corps training event is focused on what is conducted in the Fleet Marine Forces.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a deployed military free-fall parachute, a method of deployment, and a pack in-progress inspector.

STANDARD: To prepare the free-fall parachute for operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Layout the parachute.
2. Conduct a 6 line check.
3. Fold the canopy.
4. Bring the slider up to the canopy.
5. Place the canopy in the deployment bag.
6. Close the deployment bag.
7. Stow lines.
8. Place deployment bag in container.
9. Close container.
10. Stow static line, as applicable.
11. Stand inspection.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11168A-OI Multimission Parachute System
 2. TM 1670-10/1 Operators Manual for Parachute System-2 (PS-2) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
-

RECNSPIE-2019: Conduct a hand deployed pilot chute configuration jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military free fall mission, aircraft and equipment.

STANDARD: To insert into an area of operation by deploying the pilot chute within +/- 250 feet of a designated altitude and landing safely on a pre-planned drop zone within 50 meters of other jumpers.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Attend jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Stand jumpmaster personnel inspection.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Respond to aircraft procedure signals.
8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures, as required.
9. Respond to jump commands.
10. Exit aircraft.
11. Execute free fall procedures.
12. Execute free fall emergency procedures, as required.
13. Wave off at 1,000 feet above deployment altitude.
14. Deploy pilot chute.
15. Execute post opening procedures.
16. Execute post opening emergency procedures, as required.
17. Establish flight pattern.
18. Establish landing pattern.
19. Land.
20. Conduct emergency landing procedures, as required.
21. Execute post landing procedures.
22. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. TM 1670-10/1 Operators Manual for Parachute System-2 (PS-2) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
4. TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations
5. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations
6. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft capable of inserting parachutists.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. Night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Supplemental oxygen should be incorporated into training when appropriate. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75

RECN-SPIE-2020: Conduct a self-set drogue configuration jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military free fall mission, aircraft and equipment.

STANDARD: To insert into an area of operation by deploying the drogue chute within +/- 250 feet of a designated altitude and landing safely on a pre-planned drop zone within 50 meters of other jumpers.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Attend jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Stand jumpmaster personnel inspection.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Respond to aircraft procedure signals.
8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures, as required.
9. Respond to jump commands.
10. Exit aircraft.
11. Set drogue at designated altitude.
12. Execute a systems check.
13. Execute drogue fall procedures, as required.
14. Execute drogue fall emergency procedures, as required.
15. Release drogue at designated altitude.
16. Execute post opening procedures.

17. Execute post opening emergency procedures, as required.
18. Establish flight pattern.
19. Establish landing pattern.
20. Land.
21. Conduct emergency landing procedures, as required.
22. Execute post landing procedures.
23. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations
4. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Any of the following aircraft capable of inserting parachutists UH-1, UH-60, HH-60, CH-46, CH-47, CH-53, MH-53, V-22, C2A, CASA, or C130 (over the ramp only).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. Night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Supplemental oxygen should be incorporated into training when appropriate. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

RECNSPIE-2021: Conduct a static-line drogue configuration jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military free fall mission, aircraft and equipment.

STANDARD: To insert into an area of operation, by exiting the aircraft in a modified dive position and landing safely on a pre-planned drop zone within 50 meters of other jumpers.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Attend jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Stand jumpmaster personnel inspection.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Respond to aircraft procedure signals.
8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures, as required.
9. Respond to jump commands.
10. Exit the aircraft.
11. Execute exit emergency procedures, as required.
12. Execute a systems check.
13. Execute drogue fall procedures.
14. Execute drogue fall emergency procedures, as required.
15. Release drogue at designated altitude.
16. Execute post opening procedures.
17. Execute post opening emergency procedures, as required.
18. Establish flight pattern.
19. Establish landing pattern.
20. Land.
21. Conduct emergency landing procedures, as required.
22. Execute post landing procedures.
23. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations
4. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: C130 over the ramp only.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. Night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Supplemental oxygen should be incorporated into training when appropriate. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

RECNSPIE-2022: Conduct a double bag static-line configuration jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) mission, a Multi-Mission Parachute System, aircraft and equipment.

STANDARD: To insert into an area of operation, exiting the aircraft in a seated position landing safely on pre-planned drop zone within 50 meters of other jumpers.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Attend jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Stand jumpmaster personnel inspection.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Respond to aircraft procedure signals.
8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures, as required.
9. Respond to jump commands.
10. Exit the aircraft.
11. Execute exit emergency procedures, as required.
12. Execute post opening procedures.
13. Execute post opening emergency procedures, as required.
14. Establish flight pattern.
15. Establish landing pattern.
16. Land.
17. Conduct emergency landing procedures, as required.
18. Execute post landing procedures.
19. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations
4. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Any of the following aircraft capable of inserting parachutists UH-1, UH-60, HH-60, CH-46, CH-47, CH-53, MH-53, V-22, C2A, CASA, or C130 (over the ramp only).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. Night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Supplemental oxygen should be incorporated into training when appropriate. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

RECNSPIE-2023: Perform a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This training event is derived from USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards, Appendix C that provides the tasks, conditions, and standards for Basic Military Free-Fall (MFF) training. The events outlined in USSOCOM M 350-3 identify the basic requirements for a student to achieve a baseline proficiency in executing military free-fall operations. The Marine Corps training event incorporates the critical tasks listed in USSOCOM M350-3, orienting the standards towards what personnel in the Fleet Marine Force execute. To that end, this event is comprised of the SOFBIS MFF tasks 1-1 through 1-12, and 1-14.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a team assigned a mission requiring airborne insertion into the area of operation, given a Service approved tactical parachute system, electronic automatic activation device, helmet, peltors, communication system, night vision devices, goggles, altimeter, individual body armor, assigned uniform, aviator's kit bag, parachutist deployment bag, hook pile tape lowering line, weapon, center mounted weapon harness, oxygen mask, oxygen system portable, safety equipment, and an aircraft with a flight plan at an altitude of at least 9,500 feet AGL, DZ, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To insert into an area of operations, deploying the main canopy at the designated altitude or at the designated time delay from exit, flying to the desired impact point (DIP), and landing within 50 meters of the DIP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Receive the jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive jumpmaster personnel inspections.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Respond to aircraft procedures.
8. Execute pre-breathing procedures (if applicable).
9. React to jump commands.
10. React to in-flight emergency procedures as required.
11. Execute prescribed exit (Dive or Poise).
12. Execute free fall procedures.
13. React to emergencies while in free fall, as required.
14. Perform body stabilization techniques.
15. Set drogue at designated altitude, as required.
16. Open canopy at prescribed altitude.
17. React to deployment emergencies, as required.
18. Execute post opening procedures.
19. React to post opening emergency procedures as required.
20. Pilot the parachute using canopy controls.
21. Navigate to drop zone.
22. Prepare to land.
23. Land.
24. Execute post landing procedures.
25. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES: USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes military free fall parachute, supplemental oxygen, parachutist individual equipment kit, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, and personal communications), combat equipment (mission essential, sustainment load), and navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Different parachutes may be used in the execution of this task; the intended parachute to execute this task. 2. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. The use of night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 3. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

Supplementary references:

MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations
TM 1670-OI/1 Operators Manual for Parachute System - 2 (PS-2) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)

RECNSPIE-2024: Perform a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This training event is derived from USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards, Appendix C that provides the tasks, conditions, and standards for Basic Military Free-Fall (MFF) training. The events outlined in USSOCOM M 350-3 identify the basic requirements for a student to achieve a baseline proficiency in executing military free-fall operations. The Marine Corps training event incorporates the critical tasks listed in USSOCOM M350-3, orienting the standards towards what personnel in the Fleet Marine Force execute. To that end, this event is comprised of the SOFBIS MFF tasks 1-1 through 1-10, 1-13 and 1-14.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a team assigned a mission requiring airborne insertion into the area of operation, given a Service approved tactical parachute system, electronic automatic activation device, helmet, peltors, communication system, night vision devices, goggles, altimeter, individual body armor, assigned uniform, aviator's kit bag, parachutist deployment bag, hook pile tape lowering line, weapon, center mounted weapon harness, oxygen mask, oxygen system portable, safety equipment, and an aircraft with a flight plan at an altitude of at least 9,500 feet AGL, an unlit, unmarked, pre-planned drop zone, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To insert into an area of operations, deploying the main canopy at the designated altitude or at the designated time delay from exit, flying to the desired impact point (DIP), and landing within 50 meters of the DIP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Receive the jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive jumpmaster personnel inspections.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Respond to aircraft procedures.
8. Execute pre-breathing procedures (if applicable).
9. React to jump commands.
10. React to in-flight emergencies as required.
11. Execute prescribed exit (Dive or Poise).
12. Execute free fall procedures.
13. React to emergencies while in free fall as required.
14. Perform body stabilization techniques.
15. Set drogue at designated altitude, as required.
16. Open canopy at prescribed altitude.
17. React to deployment emergencies, as required.
18. Execute post opening procedures.
19. React to post opening emergencies as required.
20. Pilot the chute using canopy controls.
21. Navigate to drop zone.
22. Prepare to land.
23. Land.
24. Execute post landing procedures.
25. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES: USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes military free fall parachute, supplemental oxygen, parachutist individual equipment kit, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, and personal communications), combat equipment (mission essential, sustainment load), and navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Different parachutes may be used in the execution of this task; the intended parachute to execute this task. 2. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. The use of night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 3. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

Supplementary references:

MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations
TM 1670-OI/1 Operators Manual for Parachute System - 2 (PS-2) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)

RECN-SPIE-2025: Conduct underwater navigation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Company Communications Chief, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader, Special Equipment NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission that contains a dive profile and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To navigate from insert point to an objective, by arriving within 200 yards of the intended point while maintaining a 1 knot swim speed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-dive procedures.
2. Receive the brief.
3. Don dive equipment.
4. Receive dive supervisor personnel inspection.
5. Execute water entry from support platform.
6. Acquire azimuth to target.
7. Descend to transit depth.
8. Follow azimuth.
9. Communicate while under water, as required.
10. Conduct tactical peeks, as required.
11. Conduct offset, as required.

12. Maintain pace count.
13. Arrive at point.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
4. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-SPIE-2026: Conduct a dive

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event outlines performance steps for both closed and open dive operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Company Communications Chief, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader, Special Equipment NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission that contains a dive profile and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To clandestinely move from an insert point to an objective by adhering to the dive profile while maintaining a 1 knot swim speed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-dive procedures.
2. Receive the brief.

3. Don dive equipment.
4. Receive dive supervisor personnel inspection.
5. Execute water entry from support platform.
6. Conduct a purge.
7. Communicate while under water.
8. Navigate to objective.
9. Conduct emergency procedures as required.
10. Ditch gear and continue with assigned mission.
11. Don gear and return to support platform.
12. Recover from dive.
13. Participate in a debrief.
14. Conduct post dive procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
4. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-SPIE-2027: Operate an approved diver propulsion device (DPD)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Company Communications Chief, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader, Special Equipment NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission that contains a dive profile with propulsion system, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To execute the dive profile.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare dive equipment, to include the propulsion system.
2. Receive the brief.
3. Don equipment.
4. Receive dive safety personnel inspection.
5. Position propulsion system in the water/conduct water entry from support platform.
6. Purge if required.
7. Communicate with other divers.
8. Maneuver craft towards objective.
9. Maintain navigation.
10. Ditch craft, dive equipment, and continue assigned mission.
11. Don dive equipment and recover the propulsion system.
12. Maneuver craft back to the support platform.
13. Recover craft.
14. Participate in a debrief.
15. Maintain the propulsion system and dive equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
4. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-SPIE-2401: Lead a recon unit in a helicopter insertion

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an operation/fragmentary order, a recon unit with associated equipment and weapons, helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, pickup zone, and landing zone.

STANDARD: To gain access to the environment in order to accomplish commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Manifest the unit.
2. Muster the unit.
3. Brief the unit on their position in the aircraft.
4. Inspect the unit.
5. Give the pilot a zone brief.
6. Lead the unit to the aircraft.
7. Notify aircrew when ready for takeoff.
8. Identify/confirm LZ.
9. Remain oriented by identifying checkpoints while enroute.
10. Upon landing, direct the debarkation of the unit.
11. Establish security.
12. Account for personnel.
13. Report insert complete.
14. Execute follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
3. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

RECN-SPIE-2402: Lead a recon unit in a parachute insertion

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order that requires a parachute insertion, a recon unit, mission essential equipment, and an aircraft.

STANDARD: To gain access to the environment in order to execute follow-on actions, in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Conduct coordination as required.
5. Conduct rehearsals.
6. Conduct inspections.
7. Issue the order.
8. Conduct jump brief.
9. Move unit to embarkation point.
10. Don equipment.
11. Direct actions in flight.
12. Load craft.
13. Maneuver to landing point.
14. Lead unit in exiting of aircraft.
15. Conduct jumpmaster personnel inspection.
16. Direct actions on the drop zone.
17. Report insertion to higher headquarters.
18. Lead unit in continuing operations.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
5. TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations
6. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. Night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Supplement oxygen should be incorporated into training when appropriate. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing appropriate armor protective levels (APL).

RECN-SPIE-2403: Lead a recon unit in a dive mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission that requires sub-surface infiltration, a recon unit, an insertion platform, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To gain access to the environment in order to conduct follow-on actions, in accordance with the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct mission planning to include dive plan.
3. Issue warning order to the unit.
4. Conduct rehearsals.
5. Conduct inspections.
6. Conduct necessary coordination.
7. Issue the order.
8. Issue the dive brief.
9. Move unit to embarkation point.
10. Load craft.
11. Direct actions in transit.
12. Don equipment.
13. Conduct dive supervisor personnel inspections.
14. Lead unit in water entry.
15. Maneuver unit towards objective.
16. Communicate with dive team(s).
17. Maintain unit navigation.
18. Direct the team(s) in actions on the beach landing site.
19. Report insertion to higher headquarters.
20. Lead unit in follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
4. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECNSPIE-2404: Lead Submarine Deployment Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to insert in a clandestine manner from a submarine to infiltrate an objective area to conduct reconnaissance and/or surveillance operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon unit equipped with mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To deploy and/or recover the recon unit from a submarine via subsurface trunk lockout, shelter, or dry deck/wet deck launch.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Give mission/insert brief.
2. Give dive brief.
3. Don equipment.
4. Conduct inspection.
5. Conduct deployment method.
6. Conduct movement.
7. Conduct mission.
8. Recover on board submarine.
9. Lead mission debrief.
10. Lead after-action review.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
5. NWP 79-0-4 Submarine Special Operations Manual, Unconventional Warfare (Confidential)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17915 Underwater Fording Site

EQUIPMENT: Naval Submarine: Include appropriate rigging and support equipment (trunk ops, lines, CRRC, safety platforms, etc.). Recompression chamber and diving equipment as requires.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Current Diving Supervisor, Trunk Operator, Navy personnel, and Recompression Chamber support as required. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.

RECN-SPIE-2601: Direct Specialized Insertion and Extraction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure recon units safely inserted to conduct follow-on actions and/or are recovered through the use of special insertion and extraction means.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct platoon(s) swim operations; including clandestine landing and withdrawal via surface swimmers, as required.
2. Direct platoon(s) boat operations to include; over the horizon movements, surface vessel deployment, clandestine landing and withdrawal, as required.
3. Direct platoon(s) helicopterborne/ HRST operations to include; rappel, SPIE, fast rope, helicopter insert and extract, as required.
4. Direct platoon(s) combat dive operations to include closed circuit diving, open circuit diving, and utilization of diver propulsion devices, as required.
5. Direct platoon(s) parachute operations to include; static line, military free fall, high-altitude low-opening (HALO), high-altitude high-opening (HAHO), and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS), as required.
6. Direct submarine operations to include surface and subsurface launch and recovery, as required.
7. Direct platoon(s) specialized insertion and extraction of ground reconnaissance forces, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
 2. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
 3. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 4. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
 5. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
 6. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 7. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
 8. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
 9. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
 10. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
 11. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
 12. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations
-

RECN-SURV-2002: Perform Non-Technical Vehicle Surveillance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, urban and/or rural objective area, tactical or non-standard commercial vehicle, standard or non-standard individual and TE equipment.

STANDARD: To observe single, multiple targets, or named areas of interest (NAIs) in order to fulfill PIR's and CCIR's without being compromised.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Participate in planning for vehicle surveillance.
2. Identify vehicles for surveillance.
3. Construct a vehicle surveillance platform.
4. Employ vehicle communications.
5. Employ the components of vehicle surveillance.
6. Employ vehicle surveillance methods.
7. Terminate vehicle surveillance operations.
8. Perform post mission activity.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 3-05 Army Special Operations Forces
2. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)

3. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
4. DIAM 58 Series Intelligence Collection
5. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
6. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
7. USSOCOM Directive 525-16 Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)
8. USSOCOM M 350-18 (U) Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Special Reconnaissance Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties).

EQUIPMENT: Government vehicles, indigenous operational vehicles; TE weapons; TE optics; TE communication equipment, HFTTL equipment; RSTA equipment; documents.

MATERIAL: Vehicle hides construction material.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

RECNSURV-2003: Employ surveillance security measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission in an urban or rural objective area, standard and non-stand individual and TE equipment.

STANDARD: To maintain situational awareness of force protection considerations and while safeguarding personal and professional items and information, without being compromised.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Conduct threat assessment.
3. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
4. Employ personal security measures.
5. Perform post mission activity.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 3-05 Army Special Operations Forces
2. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
3. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
4. GTA 31-01-003 Special Forces Detachment Mission Planning Guide
5. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American University Washington DC (Dec 1965)

6. MCO 3302.1E Marine Corps Antiterrorism (AT) Program
7. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan
8. USSOCOM Directive 525-16 Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)
9. USSOCOM M 350-18 (U) Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Special Reconnaissance Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties).

EQUIPMENT: Government vehicles, indigenous operational vehicles; TE weapons; TE optics; TE communication equipment; non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment; documents, role player/opposing forces weapons & props.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players and/or opposing forces; Higher HQ and/or evaluation cadre.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager/s. Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

RECN-SURV-2004: Conduct surveillance detection

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The purpose of surveillance detection (countersurveillance) is to identify threats to friendly forces and to ensure the security of operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, urban and/or rural objective area, the threat of surveillance, required tactical or non-standard commercial vehicle, standard and non-standard individual and TE equipment.

STANDARD: To detect threat surveillance in order to react to the threat surveillance, while maintaining operational tempo, and reporting activity to fulfill PIRs and CCIRs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Participate in countersurveillance/surveillance detection mission planning.
3. Employ surveillance detection techniques.
4. Employ countersurveillance techniques.
5. Collect required information.
6. Report required information.
7. Perform post mission activity.

REFERENCES:

1. Advanced Surveillance Author: Peter Jenkins
2. ATP 2-22.2-1 Counterintelligence Volume I: Investigations, Analysis and Production, and Technical Services and Support Activities (U)
3. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
4. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
5. DIAM 58 Series Intelligence Collection
6. Guide - Surveillance Countermeasures Surveillance Countermeasures: A Serious Guide to Detecting, Evading, and Eluding Threats to Personal Privacy, Publisher: ACM IV Security Services (1994)
7. MCO 3302.1E Marine Corps Antiterrorism (AT) Program
8. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
9. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
10. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

11. Surveillance Countermeasures A Serious Guide to Detecting, Evading, and Eluding Threats to Personal Privacy, Publisher: ACM IV Security Services (1994)
12. USSOCOM M 350-18 (U) Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Special Reconnaissance Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties).

EQUIPMENT: Government vehicles, indigenous operational vehicles; TE weapons; TE optics; TE communication equipment; non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment; documents, role player/opposing forces weapons & props.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players and/or opposing forces; Higher HQ and/or evaluation cadre.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager/s. Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

RECN-SURV-2007: Visually identify Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat.

STANDARD: To confirm presence and location of IEDs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify visual indicators of a suspected emplaced IED.
2. Identify visual indicators of a suspected vehicle borne (VBIED).
3. Identify visual indicators of a suspected suicide vehicle borne (SVBIED).
4. Identify visual indicators of a suspected person borne (PBIED).

REFERENCES:

1. CALL 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
 2. MCRP 3-17.2D SUPERCEDED Explosive Hazards Operations
-

RECN-SURV-2008: Perform foot non-technical surveillance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The purpose of surveillance is to document the activities of a target (an individual person, a group of persons, a place, or a thing), during a specified period. The results of the surveillance may be used to satisfy collection requirements, support investigations, or document source activities. Surveillance results in collection of information relative to the need for the surveillance and without compromise of the surveillance operation. Parallel focus of this event is on maintaining positive control of the target and observing actual or potential operational acts. Tasks include systematically observing by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, urban and/or rural objective area, standard or non-standard individual and TE equipment.

STANDARD: To observe single, multiple targets or named areas of interest (NAI) in order to fulfill PIRs and CCIRs without being compromised.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Conduct Planning for Foot Non-Technical Surveillance.
3. Establish communication procedures.
4. Establish trigger.
5. Establish stakeout.

6. Acquire control of target.
7. Maintain control of target.
8. Collect required information.
9. Report required information.
10. Perform post mission activity.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 3-05 Army Special Operations Forces
2. ATP 2-22.2-1 Counterintelligence Volume I: Investigations, Analysis and Production, and Technical Services and Support Activities (U)
3. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
4. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
5. USSOCOM Directive 525-16 Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)
6. USSOCOM M 350-18 (U) Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Special Reconnaissance Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties).

EQUIPMENT: Government vehicles, indigenous operational vehicles; TE weapons; TE optics; TE communication equipment; non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment; documents, role player/opposing forces weapons & props.

MATERIAL: Urban, rural hide construction material.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

RECN-SURV-2401: Lead a recon unit during a surveillance mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission in an urban or rural objective area, a recon unit, and mission equipment.

STANDARD: To observe single, multiple targets, or named areas of interest (NAIs) in order to fulfill PIR's and CCIR's without being compromised.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning applicable to surveillance.
2. Occupy surveillance location.
3. Maintain operational status during occupation.
4. Process collected information.
5. Determine completion of surveillance objective.
6. Terminate surveillance operations.
7. Conduct battlefield turn-over to raid force, as required.
8. Continue mission, as required.
9. Perform post mission activity.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 3-05 Army Special Operations Forces
2. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
3. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
4. USSOCOM M 350-18 (U) Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Special Reconnaissance Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties).

EQUIPMENT: Government vehicles, indigenous operational vehicles; TE weapons; TE optics; TE communication equipment; documents, role player/OPFOR weapons & props.

MATERIAL: Hide site construction material.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Corpsman; role players and/or opposing forces; Higher HQ; Evaluation Cadre.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

RECN-SURV-2403: Conduct a battlefield turn-over

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission in an urban or rural objective area, a recon unit, a supported unit, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To pass tactical responsibilities and control of a designated area to a raid force, with minimal disruption in operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct coordination and planning between higher headquarters, both recon and raid forces, as well as other supporting units and fire support agencies.
2. Coordinate when and where battlefield turn-over will occur.
3. Provide a copy of the operations order, with supporting overlays/documents, to the raid force.
4. Employ all means to ensure units share a common tactical picture.
5. Use assembly areas that provide cover and concealment and are large enough to allow for the dispersion of both units.
6. Maintain security and communications.
7. Manage information by sending and receiving required reports.
8. Coordinate that fire support assets are prepared to support both units before and after the turn over.
9. Ensure that at every level down to and including the individual Marine, face-to-face briefs are conducted, as required.
10. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
11. Provide sketches, imagery, and other pertinent products to the raid force.
12. Use guides to lead assault, security, and support elements into positions.
13. Conduct the movement of elements over planned routes, based on the planned sequence of events.
14. Maintain noise and light discipline and the dispersion of forces throughout movement.

15. Execute tactical deception during the battlefield turn-over, as required.
16. Account for all personnel, supplies, and equipment.
17. Continue with mission, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.1 Marine Infantry Battalion
4. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
5. USSOCOM M 350-18 (U) Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Special Reconnaissance Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties).

EQUIPMENT: TE weapons; TE optics; TE communication equipment; documents, role player/OPFOR weapons & props.

MATERIAL: Hide site construction material.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Corpsman; role players and/or opposing forces; Higher HQ; Evaluation Cadre.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager/s. Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

RECN-TRNG-2401: Conduct small unit training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon unit, required external support and equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: To ensure the individual and collective training tasks are performed to standard.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the task to be trained from the unit training schedule.
2. Review the training standards to determine required resources and the most appropriate method(s) for delivering instruction.
3. Request the required resources from higher headquarters.
4. Prepare a training outline that explains how the training will be conducted.
5. Prepare the training area.
6. Assemble the Marines.
7. Explain the training standards to the Marines.
8. Conduct a safety brief.
9. Conduct the instruction, in accordance with the training outline.
10. Evaluate the performance of the Marines, in accordance with the training standards.
11. Remediate Marines that do not master the training standards.
12. Brief results of training to higher.
13. Update individual training records.

REFERENCES: MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

RECN-TRNG-2402: Lead an after action review

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon unit, a situation or event, and required resources.

STANDARD: To identify lessons learned.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Designate area for after action.

2. Account for all unit and individual equipment.
3. Discuss observations of personnel during event.
4. Engage all personnel for inputs.
5. Conduct after action following debriefing format.
6. Provide changes to original plans and overlays.
7. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
-

RECN-TRNG-2601: Develop unit training priorities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given commander's intent, assessment of the unit, and unit training calendar.

STANDARD: To prioritize unit training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop unit training priorities.
2. Identify Mission Essential Tasks and associated collective tasks from the Reconnaissance Training and Readiness Manual.
3. Prioritize training requirements.
4. Publish training guidance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.73 RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL
 2. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
 3. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
-

RECN-TRNG-2602: Develop a unit training plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETTS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given higher's intent, an assessment of the unit, and a training calendar.

STANDARD: To create a short and mid-range plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Schedule the required training to include events from the Training Exercise and Employment Plan (TEEP) compiled by subordinate staff sections.
2. Schedule prime time or training cycles.
3. Schedule unit controlled exercises and other training.
4. Conduct backward planning.
5. Identify available training resources and align with training priorities.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.73 RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL
 2. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
 3. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
-

RECN-WPNS-2002: Operate a service shotgun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETTS: Assistant Team Leader, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service shotgun, individual field equipment, and ammunition.

STANDARD: To preparing the weapon for firing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the shotgun.
2. Disassemble the shotgun.

3. Assemble the shotgun.
4. Perform functions check.
5. Load the shotgun.
6. Unload the shotgun.
7. Perform tactical reload.
8. Perform immediate action, if required.
9. Perform remedial action, if required.
10. Inspect the shotgun.
11. Perform weapon maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10003A/07172A/09081A-13&P Remington and Mossberg Shotgun Operators Manual
2. TM 10698A-10/1 Operators Manual for Shotgun, Combat 12 Gauge, Semi-Automatic M1014

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	18 cartridges per weapon
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	5 cartridges per weapon
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching MK246 Mod 0	5 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

EQUIPMENT: Organic Shotgun.

MATERIAL: E-silhouette targets.

RECN-WPNS-2003: Engage targets with the service shotgun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service shotgun, individual field equipment, and ammunition.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Load shotgun.
2. Identify threat.
3. Manipulate weapon for engagement.
4. Acquire your sights.
5. Take weapon off safe.
6. Engage threat.
7. Search and assess.
8. Repeat steps 2 through 7 until all threats are eliminated, reloading as required.
9. Unload shotgun and make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10003A/07172A/09081A-13&P Remington and Mossberg Shotgun Operators Manual
2. TM 10698A-10/1 Operators Manual for Shotgun, Combat 12 Gauge, Semi-Automatic M1014

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: RECN-WPNS-2002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	18 cartridges per weapon
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	5 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

EQUIPMENT: Organic Shotgun.

MATERIAL: E-silhouette targets.

RECN-WPNS-2029: Perform operator maintenance for an M2A1 heavy machinegun and associated components

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2A1 heavy machinegun, M3 tripod, cradle/mount, vehicle mount components, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon and components are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the M2A1 heavy machinegun.
3. Clean the M2A1 heavy machinegun.
4. Inspect the M2A1 heavy machinegun.
5. Lubricate the M2A1 heavy machinegun.
6. Assemble the M2A1 heavy machinegun.
7. Perform function check.
8. Clean an M3 tripod.
9. Inspect an M3 tripod.
10. Lubricate an M3 tripod.
11. Clean the M2 SL-3 components.
12. Inspect the M2 SL-3 components.
13. Lubricate the M2 SL-3 components.
14. Clean the cradle/mount.
15. Inspect the cradle/mount.
16. Lubricate the cradle/mount.
17. Clean the vehicle components.
18. Inspect the vehicle components.
19. Lubricate the vehicle components.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 02498D-OR Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, M2A1 Caliber .50; Browning
3. TM 1005-OR Operator's Manual for Ground Mounts
4. TM 12017A-OI Operator and Maintenance Manual for Heavy Machine Gun Sight System (HMGSS)

RECN-WPNS-2030: Mount an M2A1 heavy machinegun on an M3 tripod

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2A1 heavy machinegun, an M3 tripod, and a cradle/mount, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the M2A1 heavy machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Emplace the M3 tripod in the desired location.
3. Attach the cradle/mount to the M3 tripod.
4. Attach the ammunition brackets to the cradle/mount.
5. Attach the M2A1 heavy machinegun to the cradle/mount.
6. Attach the barrel to the M2A1 heavy machinegun receiver.
7. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 02498D-OR Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, M2A1 Caliber .50; Browning

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.25	N

REC- WPNS-2031: Mount an M2A1 heavy machinegun on an appropriate tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2A1 heavy machinegun a tactical vehicle, cradle/mount, and a mounting adapter, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the M2A1 heavy machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Attach the mounting adapter to the tactical vehicle.
3. Attach the cradle/mount to the mounting adapter.
4. Attach the traverse and elevation (T&E) mechanism, ensuring gun is level.
5. Attach the ammunition brackets to the cradle/mount.
6. Attach the M2A1 heavy machinegun receiver to the cradle/mount.
7. Attach the barrel to the M2A1 heavy machinegun receiver.
8. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 02498D-OR Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, M2A1 Caliber .50; Browning
3. TM 1005-OR Operator's Manual for Ground Mounts
4. TM 12017A-OI Operator and Maintenance Manual for Heavy Machine Gun Sight System (HMGSS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. Tactical vehicle.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The following components can be used to mount the M2A1 Heavy Machinegun: MK64 cradle, MK 93 cradle, MK 93 MOD 1 cradle, MK 175 vehicle mount, universal pintle adapter (UPA).

RECN-WPNS-2032: Operate an M2A1 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mounted, SL-3 complete M2A1 heavy machinegun, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the weapon into Condition 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Load the weapon with the cover raised.
3. Unload the weapon.
4. Load the weapon with the cover closed.
5. Change the barrels.
6. Unload the weapon.
7. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 02498D-OR Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, M2A1 Caliber .50; Browning

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.25	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

RECN-WPNS-2033: Perform immediate action for an M2A1 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete M2A1 heavy machinegun loaded with ammunition, and a malfunction or stoppage, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce "MISFIRE."
2. Wait five seconds for a possible hang fire.
3. Recharge weapon, watching for feeding and ejecting, if weapon

- feeds/ejects, attempt to fire.
4. If the weapon does not feed or eject, determine if the barrel is hot or cold. (If hot, place the weapon on safe and single shot mode and wait 15 minutes) Then perform remedial action.
 5. If the weapon fails to fire announce "MISFIRE".
 6. Wait five seconds for possible hang fire. Determine hot or cold barrel. (If hot, place the weapon on safe and single shot mode and wait 15 minutes) then perform remedial action.

REFERENCES: TM 02498D-OR Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, M2A1 Caliber .50; Browning

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Note: hours roll up under RECN-WPNS-2032.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	10 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: After waiting 5 seconds for a hang fire, there is an additional 5 seconds that a gunner has to pull the bolt to the rear. If the bolt cannot be pulled to the rear in that time period and the barrel is hot enough to produce a cook off, the gunner must place the weapon in the single shot mode and wait 15 minutes before starting remedial action.

RECN-WPNS-2034: Perform remedial action for an M2A1 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2A1 heavy machinegun loaded with ammunition, with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To determine the cause of the stoppage or malfunction.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Once the weapon is cold, make a condition 4 weapon.
2. Disassemble and inspect weapon and ammunition.
3. Assemble the weapon and perform a function check.
4. Return the weapon into action or report discrepancies for repair.

REFERENCES: TM 02498D-OR Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, M2A1 Caliber .50; Browning

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	10 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range

RECN-WPNS-2035: Field zero an M2A1 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M3 tripod-mounted M2A1 heavy machinegun with a heavy machinegun (HMG) sight/Iron sight, ammunition, and a target at preferred zeroing distance for the HMG sight/Iron sight, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To establish point of aim/point of impact zero.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a target.
2. Set the sight for the range to the target and lay the gun on the target.
3. Fire a burst and observe the impact.
4. Manipulate the traverse and elevation (T&E) mechanism until the impact is adjusted onto the target.
5. Once the impact is on target, fire a confirmation burst.
6. Maintain position ensuring that the lay of the gun remains the same while sight adjustments are made for windage and elevation.
7. Once the sight/optic is aligned on the target, fire a confirmation burst to verify the field zero.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 02498D-OR Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, M2A1 Caliber .50; Browning
3. TM 12017A-OI Operator and Maintenance Manual for Heavy Machine Gun Sight System (HMGSS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	P	ISMT	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: hours roll up under RECN-WPNS-2032.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	49 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

RECN-WPNS-2036: Perform operator maintenance on a MK-19 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun, M3 tripod, cradle/mount, vehicle mount components, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon and components are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is condition 4.
2. Disassemble the Mk-19 heavy machinegun.
3. Clean the Mk-19 heavy machinegun.
4. Inspect the Mk-19 heavy machinegun.
5. Lubricate the Mk-19 heavy machinegun.
6. Assemble the weapon MK-19 heavy machinegun.
7. Perform function check.
8. Clean the M3 tripod.
9. Inspect the M3 tripod.
10. Lubricate the M3 tripod.
11. Clean the Mk-19 SL-3 components.
12. Inspect the MK-19 SL-3 components.
13. Lubricate the Mk-19 SL-3 components.
14. Clean the cradle/mount.
15. Inspect the cradle/mount.
16. Lubricate the cradle/mount.
17. Clean the vehicle components.
18. Inspect the vehicle components.
19. Lubricate the vehicle components.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08521A-OR/1 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, Mk19 MOD 3
3. TM 12017A-OI Operator and Maintenance Manual for Heavy Machine Gun Sight System (HMGSS)

RECNS-WPNS-2037: Mount a Mk-19 heavy machinegun on an M3 tripod

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun, an M3 tripod, and a cradle/mount, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the Mk-19 heavy machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Emplace the M3 tripod in the desired location.
3. Attach the cradle/mount to the M3 tripod.
4. Attach the ammunition brackets to the cradle/mount.
5. Attach the Mk-19 receiver to the cradle/mount.
6. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08521A-OR/1 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, Mk19 MOD 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The following cradles are available: MK64 Cradle & MK93 Cradle.

RECN-WPNS-2038: Mount a Mk-19 heavy machinegun on a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun, a tactical vehicle, a cradle/mount, and a mounting adapter, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the MK-19 heavy machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Attach mounting adapter to the tactical vehicle.
3. Attach cradle/mount to the mounting adapter.
4. Attach ammunition brackets to the cradle/mount.
5. Attach the MK-19 heavy machinegun receiver to the cradle/mount.
6. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 1005-OR Operator's Manual for Ground Mounts
3. TM 12017A-OI Operator and Maintenance Manual for Heavy Machine Gun Sight System (HMGSS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17510 Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The following cradles are available: MK64 and MK93 Cradle.
2. This event is a MOS-specific physical standard required for the MOS of 0307 and 0321. See Appendix E for further detail.

RECN-WPNS-2039: Operate a MK-19 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mounted, SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the weapon in condition 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in Condition 4.
2. Load cover raised.
3. Unload the weapon.
4. Load the weapon with the cover closed.
5. Unload the weapon.
6. Make a Condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08521A-OR/1 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, Mk19 MOD 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	1	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	3 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17620 40MM (Grenade) Machine Gun Qualification Range

RECN-WPNS-2040: Perform immediate action for a MK-19 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun with a stoppage, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce "MISFIRE."
2. Wait ten seconds for possible hang fire.

3. Pull bolt to the rear; catch round as it is ejected.
4. Inspect ejected round for dented primer. If primer is dented place round in dud pit with the projectile facing downrange.
5. Attempt to fire.
6. If weapon fails to fire, place on safe, wait ten seconds.
7. Pull bolt to the rear; catch round as it is ejected.
8. Open cover, unload and clear the weapon, and perform remedial action.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08521A-OR/1 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, Mk19 MOD 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-WPNS-2039.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	3 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17620 40MM (Grenade) Machine Gun Qualification Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: When firing HEDP ammunition during peacetime, clear the immediate are of non-essential personnel when executing immediate action.

RECN-WPNS-2041: Perform remedial action for an MK-19 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make a condition 4 weapon.
2. Disassemble and inspect weapon and ammunition.
3. Assemble the weapon and perform a function check.
4. Return the weapon into action or report discrepancies for repair.

REFERENCES: TM 08521A-OR/1 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, Mk19 MOD 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	10 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: If the MK19 fires out of battery use the Technical Manual for details on clearing the obstruction.

RECN-WPNS-2042: Field zero a MK-19 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M3 tripod-mounted MK19 heavy machinegun with a HMG sight/Iron sight, ammunition, and a target at preferred zeroing distance for the HMG sight/Iron sight, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To establish point of aim/point of impact zero.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a target.
2. Set the sight for the range to the target and lay the gun on the target.
3. Fire a burst and observe the impact.
4. Manipulate the T&E mechanism until the impact is adjusted onto the target.
5. Once the impact is on target, fire a confirmation burst.
6. Maintain position ensuring that the lay of the gun remains the same while sight adjustments are made for windage and elevation.
7. Once the sight/optic is aligned on the target, fire a confirmation burst to verify the field zero.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08521A-OR/1 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, Mk19 MOD 3
2. TM 12017A-OI Operator and Maintenance Manual for Heavy Machine Gun Sight System (HMGSS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTE: Hours roll up under RECN-WPNS-2039.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	32 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

RECN-WPNS-2043: Perform operator maintenance for an M240B medium machinegun and associated components

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun, tripod, vehicle mount components, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon and components are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the M240B medium machinegun.
3. Clean the M240B medium machinegun.
4. Inspect the M240B medium machinegun.
5. Lube the M240B medium machinegun.
6. Assemble the M240B medium machinegun.
7. Perform a function check on the M240B medium machinegun.
8. Clean the tripod.
9. Inspect the tripod.
10. Lubricate the tripod.
11. Clean the M240B SL-3 components.
12. Inspect the M240B SL-3 components.
13. Lubricate the M240B SL-3 components.
14. Clean the vehicle mount components.
15. Inspect the vehicle mount components.
16. Lubricate the vehicle mount components.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machine Gun, 7.62mm, M240, M240C, M240E1, M240L, M240N
2. TM 1005-OR Operator's Manual for Ground Mounts
3. TM 11491A-OI Organizational and Intermediate Maintenance Manual w/ Repair Parts List (RPL), M35 Medium Machine Gun Vehicle Mount
4. TM 11792A-OI Operator's Manual for the Sight Unit, SU-260/P Machine Gun Day Optic (MDO)

RECN-WPNS-2044: Operate an M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETTS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun, crew, fire command, and 12 rounds of ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To engage targets in accordance with the fire command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Load the weapon using the cover raised.
3. Unload the weapon.
4. Load the weapon with the cover closed.
5. Change barrels.
6. Unload the weapon.
7. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machine Gun, 7.62mm, M240, M240C, M240E1, M240L, M240N

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	12 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If a barrel is not within 2 to 7 clicks, turn into the armory for repair.
2. Consider hot or cold barrel procedures when changing barrels.

RECN-WPNS-2045: Perform immediate action on an M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun with an induced stoppage, ammunition, and while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce "MISFIRE."
2. Wait 5 seconds to guard against hang fire.
3. within the next 5 seconds, pull the cocking handle to the rear to guard against round cooking off.
4. Observe for feeding and ejecting of ammunition. If feeding or ejecting does not occur, determine if the barrel is hot or cold, and perform remedial action (If the barrel is hot, place the weapon on safe, and wait 15 minutes).
5. If feeding and ejecting occurs, push cocking handle forward.
6. Engage targets.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machine Gun, 7.62mm, M240, M240C, M240E1, M240L, M240N

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	6 rounds per weapon

RECN-WPNS-2046: Perform remedial action on an M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete medium machinegun with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, crew, and 6 rounds of ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon.
2. Inspect ammunition.
3. Inspect the weapon and conduct a detailed disassembly, if warranted.
4. Reload weapon (Condition 1).

5. Engage targets.
6. If weapon fails to fire, make a condition 4 weapon, and evacuate to higher echelon of maintenance.

REFERENCES: TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machine Gun, 7.62mm, M240, M240C, M240E1, M240L, M240N

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	6 rounds per weapon

RECN-WPNS-2047: Zero a Machinegun Day Optic (MDO) to an M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun, Machinegun Day Optic (MDO), crew, 20 rounds of ammunition, and a target at 100 or 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the MDO to the medium machinegun.
2. Select a suitable target downrange at 100 or 300 meters.
3. Manipulate the machinegun with MDO until the top edge of the center dot is centered on the target.
4. Fire 5 single rounds and observe the impacts.
5. Adjust the MDO (5 clicks equals 2 inches at 100 meters and 2 clicks equals 3 inches at 300 meters).
6. Fire 5 single rounds and observe the impacts.
7. Adjust the MDO (5 clicks equals 2 inches at 100 meters and 2 clicks equals 3 inches at 300 meters).
8. Fire burst of 5 rounds for confirmation.
9. Align Ruggedized Miniature Reticle (RMR) to the MDO reticle.
10. Fire five single rounds to observe impacts.
11. Adjust RMR. (One click equals one inch at 100 meters).
12. Repeat steps 10 and 11 until the RMR is zeroed.

REFERENCES: TM 11792A-OI Operator's Manual for the Sight Unit, SU-260/P
Machine Gun Day Optic (MDO)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The MDO consist of two sights, the MDO and RMR. Both sights must be zeroed to accomplish this task. 2. Zero is conducted at the 100/300 meter line. 3. 15 rounds are used to confirm MDO. 15 rounds are used to confirm RMR. 4. Pre-zero may be conducted at 25/33 meters. 5. The MDO is zeroed to the primary barrel. Engaging targets using the spare barrel will require the use of an alternate aiming point.

REC- WPNS-2048: Zero the AN/PAS-13D(V)2 or 3 for a machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete machinegun, 30 rounds of ammunition, an AN/PAS-13D(V)2 or 3, and a target at an appropriate range, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a suitable target downrange at an appropriate range.
2. Mount the AN/PAS-13D onto the machinegun.
3. Lay the gun on the target so that the zeroing aim point is on the center mass of the target.
4. Fire a 6-round burst and observe the beaten zone.
5. Manipulate the gun to move the impacts onto the target.
6. Repeat steps 4 through 5 until the bursts are on target.
7. Once the burst is on target, keep the gun in place and have a team member adjust the reticle to move the zeroing aim point onto the target.
8. Fire a confirmation 6-round burst.

REFERENCES: TM 10091C/10092C-OR Operator's Manual for Sight, Thermal AN/PAS-13D(V)2 (MWTs) and AN/PAS-13D(V)3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	30 rounds per Marine
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	30 rounds per Marine
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	30 rounds per Marine
BA21 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) MK281 Mod 1 Linked	32 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event will be used to zero the thermal weapon sight for the M249, M240B, M2, and the MK-19. Utilize LBS prior to live fire. Targeting System needs to produce a heat signature.

RECN-WPNS-2049: Zero the AN/PVS-17C for the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun, crew, 30 rounds of ammunition, an SL-3 complete AN/PVS-17C, and a target at an appropriate range, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a suitable target downrange at an appropriate range.
2. Mount the AN/PVS-17C to the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun.
3. Lay the gun on the target, with the reticle in the center of the target.
4. Fire a 6-round burst and observe the beaten zone.
5. Manipulate the gun to move the impacts onto the target.
6. Repeat steps 4 through 5 above until the burst is on target.
7. Once the burst is on target, keep the gun in place, and have the team leader make adjustments to move the sight onto the target by adjusting direction first, then elevation.
8. Fire a confirmation 6-round burst.

REFERENCES: TM 10796-OR Operator's and Maintenance Manual for AN/PVS-17B and AN/PVS-17C Miniature Night Sight (MNS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	30 rounds per Marine
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	30 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: T/O CQBP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: RSO and OIC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Utilize LBS prior to live fire.

REC-NPNS-2050: Mount an M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun on a tripod

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun, and a tripod, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Emplace the tripod in the desired location.
3. Attach appropriate associated components.
4. Attach the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun receiver to the tripod.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machine Gun, 7.62mm, M240, M240C, M240E1, M240L, M240N
2. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249
3. TM 1005-OR Operator's Manual for Ground Mounts
4. TM 11491A-OI Organizational and Intermediate Maintenance Manual w/ Repair Parts List (RPL), M35 Medium Machine Gun Vehicle Mount

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

RECN-WPNS-2051: Mount a M249 light machine gun/M240B medium machinegun on a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun, a tactical vehicle, mount, and a mounting adapter, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Attach mounting adapter to the tactical vehicle.
3. Attach mount to the mounting adapter.
4. Attach the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun receiver to the mount.
5. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machine Gun, 7.62mm, M240, M240C, M240E1, M240L, M240N
2. TM 08670A-14&P/1 Supplement 1, M240G
3. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249
4. TM 11491A-OI Organizational and Intermediate Maintenance Manual w/ Repair Parts List (RPL), M35 Medium Machine Gun Vehicle Mount

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

EQUIPMENT: 1. Appropriate tactical vehicle.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The M35 mount will be used to mount the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun.

RECN-WPNS-2052: Conduct the Basic Course of Fire (Gunnery Table I)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete machinegun, 192 rounds of ammunition, a crew, and a basic machinegun target, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a minimum score of 70 points out of a possible 102.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare two (2) 6-round belts of ammunition.
2. Engage pasters in Bank 3-4 (one paster each) with one 6-round burst each to confirm zero.
3. Prepare a 30-round belt of ammunition.
4. Engage pasters in Bank 5-6 (5 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism for each subsequent burst.
5. Prepare a 48-round belt of ammunition.
6. Engage pasters in Bank 7-8 (8 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism as appropriate for each subsequent burst.
7. Prepare four (4) 6-round belts of ammunition.
8. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage pasters in Bank 1-4 (4 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each. No manipulation of the T&E is required other than to obtain proper sight alignment and picture before firing the 6-round bursts.
9. Prepare a 30-round belt of ammunition.
10. In a time limit of 30 seconds, engage pasters in Bank 5-6 (5 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism for each subsequent burst.
11. Prepare a 48-round belt of ammunition.
12. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage pasters in Bank 7-8 (8 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism as appropriate for each subsequent burst.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	192 rounds per Marine
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	192 rounds per Marine
A602 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 M858/1 M860 Plastic Linke	192 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17510 Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Total possible score for Table I is 102 points, with a minimum of 70 points for a passing score.
2. Only rounds that impact on or within the line of the paster will be scored.
3. Each hit is scored as one point.
4. Only 6 rounds per paster will be scored, for a total score of 6 points per paster.
5. Table I score does not constitute complete qualification for the medium machinegun gunner. Table II (Multiple Engagement Course) must also be fired, and the two scores added together in order to achieve a qualification score.
6. The range to target is 12.7 meters for the M240B. The range to target is 10 meters for the M249 and M2A1.

RECN-WPNS-2053: Conduct the Transition Course of Fire (Gunnery Table II)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete machinegun, associated optics, ammunition, E-silhouettes or stationary vehicle targets from 400 to 1000 meters, and MOPP gear, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a minimum score of 42 points out of 63.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare a belt of 252 rounds (224 rounds for Mk-19) of ammunition.
2. In a time limit of 60 seconds, engage 4 targets at a range within 500-600 meters, using fixed fire.
3. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 400-600 meters, using traversing fire.
4. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 600-1000 meters, using searching fire.
5. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 600-1000 meters, using searching and traversing fire.
6. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 400-500 meters, using swinging traverse fire.
7. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 15 seconds, engage 1 target at a range within 500-600 meters, using fixed fire.

8. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 30 seconds, engage 2 targets at a range within 400-800 meters, using searching and traversing fire.
9. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 30 seconds, engage 2 targets at a range within 400-500 meters, using swinging traverse fire.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	252 rounds per Marine
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	252 rounds per Marine
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	252 rounds per Marine
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	224 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Target engagements are conducted at the sustained rate using 6-8 (3-5 for Mk-19) round bursts.
2. The ammunition belt of 252 (224 for Mk-19) rounds allows for an allotment of two 6-8 (3-5 for Mk-19) round bursts for each of the 21 targets. Any leftover bursts resulting from first-burst hits) may be applied to a target that was not hit with the first or second burst.
3. No more than three bursts are allowed for any target.
4. Scoring is as follows: 3 points for first burst hits, 2 points for second burst hits, 1 point for third burst hits, and minus one point (-1) for targets not hit.
5. Units not equipped with MOPP gear will shoot and score the performance steps as if they were wearing the MOPP gear.

REC- WPNS-2054: Conduct the Range Card Course of Fire (Gunnery Table III)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, M240B medium machinegun, or M2A1 heavy machinegun, associated optics, a crew, 168 rounds of ammunition, single and double E-silhouette targets from 400 to 900 meters, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a minimum score of 5 out of 7 points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. With a 48-round belt of ammunition, register the Final Protective Line (FPL) using 12-round bursts.
2. Record the T&E data for the FPL on the range card.
3. With a 48-round belt of ammunition, register the two double-E silhouette targets (one at 400 and one at 600 meters), and the two 4-silhouette target banks (one at 800 and one at 900 meters).
4. Record the T&E data for the point targets on the range card.
5. With a 24-round belt of ammunition, register the two linear targets; one shallow target at 500 meters, and one deep target centered at 900 meters.
6. Record the T&E data for the linear targets on the range card.
7. With a 12-round belt of ammunition, engage the two linear targets using T&E data from the range card.
8. With a 24-round belt of ammunition, engage the four point targets using T&E data from the range card.
9. With a 12-round belt of ammunition, fire the final protective line using T&E data from the range card in a single burst.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	168 rounds per Marine
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	168 rounds per Marine
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	168 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Performance steps 1-6 are for the registration of targets and the preparation of the range card.
 2. Performance steps 7-9 are engagement and are scored as follows: 1 point for each target hit, with a total possible of 7 points.
 3. When firing the FPL, the burst must achieve grazing fire, as evidenced by the beaten zone striking a reference point determined during registration.
-

RECEN-WPNS-2055: Conduct the Night Vision Device (NVD) Course of Fire (Gunnery Table IV)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete machinegun, associated night aiming devices, crew, ammunition, night vision device(s), and E-silhouette or stationary vehicle targets from 300 to 800 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a score of 20 points out of 30.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare a belt of 144 rounds (96 rounds for MK-19).
2. In a time limit of 15 seconds, engage 1 target at a range within 300-400 meters, using fixed fire.
3. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 400-500 meters, using traversing fire.
4. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 500-600 meters, using searching fire.
5. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 600-800 meters, using searching and traversing fire.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	144 rounds per Marine
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	144 rounds per Marine
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	144 rounds per Marine
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	96 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The ammunition load allows for an allotment of two 6-round bursts for each of the 10 targets. Any leftover bursts (resulting from a first-burst hit) may be applied to a target that was not hit with the first or second burst, but no more than three bursts are allowed for any target.
2. Scoring criteria: 3 points for 1st burst hits, 2 points for 2nd burst hits, 1 point for 3rd burst hits, minus one (-1) point if target is not hit within the first three bursts.

RECN-WPNS-2056: Conduct the Vehicle-Mounted Course of Fire (Gunnery Table V)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2A1 heavy machinegun or Mk19 grenade machinegun, Heavy Machinegun Sight System (HMGSS), a crew, ammunition, a vehicle mount, and E silhouette targets or vehicle silhouette targets from 400 to 1000 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a minimum score of 32 points out of a possible 48.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare a belt of 192 rounds (128 rounds for Mk-19) of ammunition.
2. In a time limit of 60 seconds, engage 4 targets at a range within 500-600 meters, using fixed fire.
3. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 400-500 meters, using traversing fire.
4. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 600-1000 meters, using searching fire.
5. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 600-1000 meters, using searching and traversing fire.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	192 rounds per Marine
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	128 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

RECN-WPNS-2057: Conduct the Bipod Multiple Engagement Course of Fire
(Gunnery Table VI)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon
Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN,
NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun with SDO or M240B
medium machinegun with MDO, crew, 132 rounds of ammunition, single and double
E-silhouette or stationary vehicle targets from 100 to 400 meters, and MOPP
gear, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a minimum score of 22 points out of a possible 33.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare a 132-round belt of ammunition.
2. In a time limit of 10 seconds, engage a target at a range within 100-200 meters.
3. In a time limit of 10 seconds, engage a target at a range within 200-400 meters.
4. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage two targets at a range within 100-400 meters.
5. In at time limit of 30 seconds, engage three targets at a range within 300-500 meters.
6. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 10 seconds, engage a target at a range within 100-200 meters.
7. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 10 seconds, engage a target at a range within 200-400 meters.
8. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 20 seconds, engage two targets at a range within 100-400 meters.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	132 rounds per Marine
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	132 rounds per Marine

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. All target engagements are conducted at the sustained rate using 6-8 round bursts.
2. The ammunition belt of 132 rounds allows for an allotment of two 6-8 round bursts for each of the 11 targets. Any leftover bursts (resulting from first-burst hits) may be applied to a target that was not hit with the first or second burst, but no more than three bursts are allowed for any target.
3. Scoring is as follows: 3 points for first burst hits, 2 points for second burst hits, 1 point for third burst hits, and minus one point (-1) for targets not hit.
4. Units not equipped with MOPP gear will shoot and score the performance steps as if they were wearing the MOPP gear.

RECN-WPNS-2058: Perform operator maintenance for an M249 light machinegun and associate components

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, tripod, vehicle mount components, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon and components are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the M249 light machinegun.
3. Clean the M249 light machinegun.
4. Inspect the M249 light machinegun.
5. Lube the M249 light machinegun.
6. Assemble the M249 light machinegun.
7. Perform a function check on the M249 light machinegun.
8. Clean the tripod.
9. Inspect the tripod.
10. Lubricate the tripod.
11. Clean the M249 SL-3 components.
12. Inspect the M249 SL-3 components.
13. Lubricate the M249 SL-3 components.
14. Clean the vehicle mount components.
15. Inspect the vehicle mount components.
16. Lubricate the vehicle mount components.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249
2. TM 1005-OR Operator's Manual for Ground Mounts
3. TM 11491A-OI Organizational and Intermediate Maintenance Manual w/ Repair Parts List (RPL), M35 Medium Machine Gun Vehicle Mount
4. TM 11758A-OI Operators Manual for the Sight Unit, SU-258/PVQ Squad Day Optic

RECN-WPNS-2059: Operate an M249 light machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, crew, fire command, and 12 rounds of ammunition, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To engage targets in accordance with the fire command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Load an M249 Light Machinegun cover raised.
3. Unload an M249 Light Machinegun.
4. Load an M249 Light Machinegun cover closed.
5. Change barrels for an M249 Light Machinegun.
6. Unload the M249 light machinegun.
7. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199	12 rounds per Marine

RECN-WPNS-2060: Perform immediate action on an M249 light machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun loaded with ammunition, and a stoppage, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce 'MISFIRE'.

2. Wait 5 seconds to guard against hang fire.
3. Within the next 5 seconds, pull the cocking handle to the rear to guard against round cook off.
4. Observe for feeding and ejecting of ammunition. If feeding or ejecting does not occur, determine if the barrel is hot or cold, and perform remedial action (If the barrel is hot, place the weapon on safe, and wait 15 minutes).
5. Push cocking handle forward.
6. Engage targets.

REFERENCES: TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199	6 rounds per Marine

RECN-WPNS-2061: Perform remedial action for an M249 light machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, crew, and 6 rounds of ammunition, while wearing the assault load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon.
2. Inspect ammunition.
3. Inspect the weapon and conduct a detailed disassembly, if warranted.
4. Reload weapon (Condition 1).
5. Engage targets.
6. If weapon fails to fire, make a condition 4 weapon, and evacuate to higher echelon of maintenance.

REFERENCES: TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

RECN-WPNS-2062: Field zero an M249 light machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tripod-mounted M249 light machinegun with a SDO/Iron sight, ammunition, and a target at preferred zeroing distance for the SDO/Iron sight, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To establish point of aim/point of impact zero.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a target.
2. Set the sight for the range to the target and lay the gun on the target.
3. Fire a burst and observe the impact.
4. Manipulate the T&E mechanism until the impact is adjusted onto the target.
5. Once the impact is on target, fire a confirmation burst.
6. Maintain position ensuring that the lay of the gun remains the same while sight adjustments are made for windage and elevation.
7. Once the sight/optic is aligned on the target, fire a confirmation burst to verify the field zero.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856	100 rounds per
Linked	Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

REC- WPNS-2063: Zero a Squad Day Optic (SDO) to an M249 light machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, Squad Day Optic (SDO), crew, 20 rounds of ammunition, and a target at 100 or 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the SDO to the light machinegun.
2. Select a suitable target downrange at 100 or 300 meters.
3. Manipulate the machinegun with SDO until the top edge of the center dot is centered on the target.
4. Fire 5 single rounds and observe the impacts.
5. Adjust the SDO (5 clicks equals 2 inches at 100 meters and 2 clicks equals 3 inches at 300 meters).
6. Fire 5 single rounds and observe the impacts.
7. Adjust the SDO (5 clicks equals 2 inches at 100 meters and 2 clicks equals 3 inches at 300 meters).
8. Fire burst of 5 rounds for confirmation.
9. Align Ruggedized Miniature Reticle (RMR) to the SDO reticle.
10. Fire five single rounds to observe impacts.
11. Adjust the RMR. (One click equals one inch at 100 meters).
12. Repeat steps 10 and 11.
13. Fire a belt of five rounds for confirmation.

REFERENCES: TM 11758A-OI Operators Manual for the Sight Unit, SU-258/PVQ Squad Day Optic

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	30 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The SDO consist of two sights, the SDO and RMR. Both sights must be zeroed to accomplish this task.
 2. Zero is conducted at the 100/300 meter line.
 3. Fifteen (15) rounds are used to confirm SDO. Fifteen (15) rounds are used to confirm RMR.
 4. Pre-zero may be conducted at 25/33 meters.
 5. The SDO is zeroed to the primary barrel. Engaging targets using the spare barrel will require the use of an alternate aiming point.
 6. Utilize laser boresight procedures and device prior to live fire zeroing of the SDO.
-

RECNS-WPNS-2064: Maintain an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) and cleaning gear.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in Condition (4).
2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Clean the weapon.
4. Inspect the weapon.
5. Lube the weapon.
6. Assemble the weapon.
7. Perform a function check.

REFERENCES: TM 11810A/13029A-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance for Infantry Automatic Rifle and Squad Designated Marksman Rifle

REC�-WPNS-2065: Perform corrective action with an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) that has stopped firing and ammunition.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform Immediate Action.
2. Continue firing.
3. If weapon fails to fire, perform remedial action.
4. Disassemble the weapon and examine the weapon and ammunition to determine the cause of the stoppage.
5. If both immediate and remedial action does not correct the problem, clear weapon of ammunition and evacuate weapon to a higher maintenance level.

REFERENCES: TM 11810A/13029A-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance for Infantry Automatic Rifle and Squad Designated Marksman Rifle

REC�-WPNS-2066: Zero a Squad Day Optic (SDO) to an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), sling, Squad Day Optic (SDO), individual field equipment, three (3) magazines, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD: To achieve Point of Aim (POA) equals Point of Impact (POI) at 100 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the SDO to the IAR.
2. Establish a stable firing position.
3. Place weapon in Condition (1).
4. Fire a 5 round shot group.
5. Identify the center of shot group.
6. Make required SDO adjustments.
7. Repeat steps 4 thru 6.
8. Fire a 5 round confirmation group.
9. To zero the RMR, adjust POA/POI to the top edge of the 9 MOA dot at 100m.
10. Fire a 5 round shot group.
11. Make required RMR adjustments.
12. Repeat steps 9 thru 11.
13. Fire a 5 round confirmation group.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11758A-OI Operators Manual for the Sight Unit, SU-258/PVQ Squad Day Optic
2. TM 11810A/13029A-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance for Infantry Automatic Rifle and Squad Designated Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17532 Modified Record Fire Range

RECN-WPNS-2067: Execute the Infantry Automatic Rifle Transition Course of Fire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Back Up Iron Sight (BUIS), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, and known distance targets.

STANDARD: To achieve a minimum score of 30 points out of a possible 45.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make a Condition 1 weapon at the Starting Point.
2. Familiarization stage: Engage targets with sixty rounds using five round bursts from the standing, kneeling, and prone positions.
3. Execute Stage 1; engage two to four targets at 50 meters in full-auto using the supported standing position.
4. Execute Stage 1; engage two to four targets at 75 meters in full-auto using the supported standing position.
5. Execute Stage 1; engage two to four targets at 125 meters in semi-auto using the supported standing position.
6. Execute Stage 2; engage two to four targets at 75 meters in full-auto using the supported kneeling position.
7. Execute Stage 2; engage two to four targets at 100 meters in full-auto using the supported kneeling position.
8. Execute Stage 2; assume the supported kneeling position and engage two to four targets at 200 meters in semi-auto.
9. Execute Stage 3; engage two to four targets at 75 meters in full-auto using the supported prone position.
10. Execute Stage 3; engage two to four targets at 100 meters in full-auto using the supported prone position.
11. Execute Stage 3; engage two to four targets at 125-150 meters in full-auto using the supported prone position.
12. Execute Stage 3; engage two to four targets at 250 meters in semi-auto using the supported prone position.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11758A-OI Operators Manual for the Sight Unit, SU-258/PVQ Squad Day Optic
2. TM 11810A/13029A-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance for Infantry Automatic Rifle and Squad Designated Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	225 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

This task should be executed with a prequalification and qualification course of fire.

1. Target exposure times are no more than 10 seconds each.
 2. Ammo is provided to support 5 rounds a target during semi-auto fire and 15 rounds a target during full-auto fire. (three 5 round burst)
 3. No more than three bursts are allowed on any target.
 4. Full-Auto scoring is as follows: 3 points for first burst hits, 2 points for second burst hits, 1 point for third burst hits.
 5. Semi-Auto scoring is as follows: 3 points for three hits, 2 points for two hits, 1 point for one hit.
 6. There is 25 meters of movement between each: Starting Point, Firing Point 1, Firing Point 2, and Firing Point 3.
-

RECN-WPNS-2068: Engage target with an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon and a target from 50 to 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a hit on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the weapon.
2. Prepare the weapon for firing.
3. Estimate range to target.
4. Ensure the sights are adjusted for the correct range of the target.
5. Visually inspect and clear the back blast area.
6. Engage the target with the weapon.
7. Dispose of expended tube.

REFERENCES:

1. DA PAM 385-63 Range Safety
2. TM 3-23.25 Shoulder-Launched Munitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Trainer	5 rounds per Marine
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	1 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: To achieve the standard this task is required to be trained using live fire.

REC- WPNS-2069: Perform misfire procedures for an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon which fails to fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service or properly dispose of a misfired rocket.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce "MISFIRE".
2. Maintain the original sight picture.
3. Release the forward safety.
4. Immediately re-cock the weapon.
5. Check the back-blast area.
6. Attempt to fire the launcher.
7. If the launcher still fails to fire, release the forward safety and return the cocking lever to the SAFE uncocked position.

8. Cradle weapon.
9. Take the launcher off of the shoulder, keeping the muzzle pointed toward the target.
10. Attempt to reinsert the transport safety pin.
11. Ensure back-blast area remains clear until misfired weapon is disposed.
12. Keep weapon pointed downrange for two minutes.
13. Lay the faulty launcher on the ground with the muzzle pointing toward the target.

REFERENCES: TM 3-23.25 Shoulder-Launched Munitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Use a properly inerted expended rocket fiber to practice this task to standard.

RECN-WPNS-2070: Engage targets with an M72 series weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M72 series weapon or M72AS Trainer and four stationary and/or moving targets from 75 to 220 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a hit on the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the weapon.

2. Prepare the weapon for firing.
3. Estimate range to target.
4. Ensure the sights are adjusted for the correct range of the target.
5. Visually inspect and clear the back blast area.
6. Engage the target with the weapon.
7. Dispose of expended tube.

REFERENCES:

1. DA PAM 385-63 Range Safety
2. TM 3-23.25 Shoulder-Launched Munitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber M72AS LAW Trainer	2 rockets per Marine
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	1 rocket per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator is to be used during preparatory training for this event for initial skill development and remediation. To achieve the standard this task is required to be done during live fire training.

RECN-WPNS-2071: Perform misfire procedures for an M72 series weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a M72 Light Anti-Armor Weapon which fails to fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Squeeze the trigger again.
2. Keep the launcher on your shoulder, announce "MISFIRE," and wait ten seconds.
3. Place the trigger arming handle on "SAFE."
4. Maintain target orientation of the weapon.
5. Move the launcher from your shoulder and wait one minute.
6. Collapse launcher 4 inches, extend to re-cock and check backblast area.
7. Place the launcher back on your shoulder.
8. Pull the arming handle to the arm position.
9. Aim and squeeze the trigger bar.
10. If the launcher again fails to fire, wait 10 seconds before returning the trigger arming handle to the "SAFE" position.
11. Keep the launcher trained on the target area for at least one minute, DO NOT collapse the launcher.
12. Move the launcher to a safe area and dispose.

REFERENCES:

1. TB 9-1340-230-13 Field Information Guide for HE Rockets
2. TM 3-23.25 Shoulder-Launched Munitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Refer to FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons for combat misfire procedures.
2. Use a properly inerted expended rocket fiber to practice this task to standard.

REC- WPNS-2072: Inspect the M72 series weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an unfired M72 series weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To determine the weapon's serviceability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the launcher is not damaged, bent, or missing parts.
2. Ensure the launch tube has no holes, gouges, cracks, bulges or other damage.
3. Check the rubber boots covering the trigger bar and barrel for dents, tears, or punctures.
4. Ensure the arming handle is present, on safe, and that the pull-pin is in place.
5. Check the data plate for the phrase, W/coupler.

REFERENCES: TM 3-23.25 Shoulder-Launched Munitions

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Use a properly inerted expended rocket fiber to practice this task to standard.

RECN-WPNS-2073: Perform weapons handling procedures for the M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To handle the weapon without endangering personnel or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon.
2. Load the weapon.
3. Unload the weapon.

REFERENCES: TM 07700A-10/1A Operator's Manual, for Launcher, Grenade, 40mm, M203 W/E, M203A1 W/E, M203A2 W/E

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	1 round per weapon

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event can be trained to standard with a dummy round.
2. The term weapon in the performance steps refers to both the service rifle and the grenade launcher.

RECEN-WPNS-2074: Perform misfire procedures for an M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher that fails to fire and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce misfire and keep the muzzle on target for 30 seconds.
2. Unload the round and catch it.
3. If the primer is dented, store the round a safe distance away from serviceable ammunition.
4. If the primer is not dented, reload and attempt to fire.
5. If the weapon fails to fire, perform remedial action.

REFERENCES: TM 07700A-10/1A Operator's Manual, for Launcher, Grenade, 40mm, M203 W/E, M203A1 W/E, M203A2 W/E

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	1 round per weapon

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task may be trained to standard with a dummy round.

RECN-WPNS-2075: Zero an M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a grenade launcher, ammunition, and a target at 200 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify a target at 200 meters.
2. Set sights.
3. Engage a target from a supported prone position.
4. Adjust windage and elevation as needed.
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
2. TM 07700A-10/1A Operator's Manual, for Launcher, Grenade, 40mm, M203 W/E, M203A1 W/E, M203A2 W/E

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	3 rounds per Marine
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) M1110	7 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Must be fired in a sensitive fuze impact area.
2. The standard can be accomplished with the leaf sight or optical device.

RECN-WPNS-2076: Engage targets with a grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a grenade launcher, ammunition, and targets at unknown distances, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place 2 of 3 rounds within a 15 meter (ECR) radius of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify a target.
2. Estimate range.
3. Set sights.
4. Fire from a supported position.
5. Employ alternate aiming point as required.
6. Assess effects.

REFERENCES: TM 07700A-10/1A Operator's Manual, for Launcher, Grenade, 40mm, M203 W/E, M203A1 W/E, M203A2 W/E

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.25	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	3 rounds per Marine
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) M1110	18 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. B564 40mm HEDP must be fired in a sensitive-fuze impact area.
 2. The standard can be accomplished with the leaf sight or optical device.
-

RECN-WPNS-2077: Engage targets with a pistol from the concealed carry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a condition 1 pistol holstered in a concealed carry holster, concealing garments, magazines, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD: To eliminate the threat, placing all shots into the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the pistol in accordance with the four weapons safety rules.
2. Identify threat.
3. Present the pistol to the threat while drawing from a concealed holster.
4. Assume a firing position.
5. Apply the fundamentals of marksmanship.
6. Engage threats using a precision shot, controlled pair, and failure to stop techniques.
7. Conduct a speed or tactical reload as required.
8. Perform immediate or remedial action as required.
9. Search and assess, as required.
10. Maintain the pistol in condition 1.

REFERENCES:

1. Tactical Pistol Shooting, 2nd Edition by Mike Pannone and Erik Lawrence
2. CHRIS BIRD The Concealed Handgun Manual
3. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
4. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	300 rounds per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	300 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

EQUIPMENT:

Pistol and concealed holster.
MPMS-1 Marine Corps Combat Pistol Program target

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be performed as a familiarization course of fire with concealed pistol retention.
2. This task is performed as required by billet and or duties.
3. This task will incorporate dry practice and the use of dummy practice ammunition prior to the expenditure of live rounds.
4. All drills will start from the concealed carry with the pistol.
5. Always know the condition of your weapon.
6. All drills will be conducted at a range no greater than 15 yards with the majority of drills conducted at a close range of 7 yards or less.
7. Missing the scoring area of the MPMS-1 target is considered failure for this task.

RECN-WPNS-2078: Engage targets from a barricaded position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task requirement will provide the individual with the familiarization and principles of engaging threats from different types of barricades utilizing various shooting positions.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, individual field equipment, magazines, ammunition, and a barricade greater than 50 yards from the target(s).

STANDARD: To eliminate threats.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the rifle in accordance with the four weapons safety rules.
2. Identify threats from behind cover.
3. Prioritize threats.
4. Present the rifle to the threat while assuming appropriate firing positions (Standing, Kneeling, Prone, or modified positions).
5. Use available support.
6. Ensure muzzle clearance.
7. Execute methods of engaging multiple threats.
8. Conduct speed or tactical reloads as necessary from behind cover.
9. Apply immediate or remedial action, as required.
10. Maintain a Condition 1 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. EOTG Close Quarters Tactics (CQT) Handbook
2. ISBN 1941998461, 9781941998465 M16/ M4 Handbook by Mike Pannone and Erik Lawrence
3. ISBN: 978-0-615-16654-4 Green Eyes & Black Rifles: Warriors Guide to the Combat Carbine. Author, Kyle Lamb.
4. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
5. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
6. TM 100012A-10J1 M4A1, 5.56MM Carbine Operators Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	120 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be performed as a familiarization course of fire with the individual service rifle, associated optic, and various barricades.
2. This task is performed as required by billet duties.
3. This task will incorporate dry practice prior to the expenditure of live rounds.
7. Always know the condition of your weapon.
8. Complete CQB / Assault gear will be worn at all times.

9. The ammunition associated with this task is to conduct a single familiarization fire.

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

1000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	9000	9-2
EVENT CODING.	9001	9-2
BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES	9002	9-3
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	9003	9-17
1000 LEVEL EVENTS	9004	9-21

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

1000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the 0321 Reconnaissance Marine and the 0307 Expeditionary Ground Reconnaissance Officer. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful. These events are to be executed across the full range of environmental conditions, which includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, and desert.

9001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
RECN	Reconnaissance

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
AMPH	Amphibious Reconnaissance
C2	Command and Control
COLL	Collection
COMM	Communications
COND	Conditioning
DEMO	Demolitions
GRND	Ground Reconnaissance
INTL	Intelligence
MED	Medical
PHOT	Photography
RAID	Raids
SHAP	Shaping
SPIE	Special Insertion and Extraction
SURV	Surveillance
WPNS	Weapons

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills

9002. BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

BILLET: Recon Scout, Recon Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-3

The recon scout operates as part of a reconnaissance team. They are responsible for the care and condition as well as the economical use of their assigned weapon. They are responsible for all essential equipment carried as part of a mission. They will perform additional responsibilities as assigned.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of team leader.
2. Serves as point man for dismounted patrols.
3. Performs tasks required to support a recon team.
4. Proficient with all weapon systems organic to a recon team.
5. Proficient with all communications equipment organic to a recon team.
6. Proficient in all ground and amphibious reconnaissance skills.
7. Proficient in placement of remote sensors.
8. Proficient in construction of terrain models and creation of overlays in support of assigned mission.
9. Maintains proficiency in all ground and amphibious recon skills.
10. Capable of performing recon operations in any environment.
11. Proficient in foreign weapons and equipment identification.

BILLET: Recon Marine, Recon Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-4

The recon marine operates as part of a reconnaissance team. They are responsible for the care and condition as well as the economical use of their assigned weapon. They are responsible for all essential equipment carried as part of a mission. They will perform additional responsibilities as assigned.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of team leader.
2. Performs tasks required to support a recon team.
3. Proficient with all weapon systems organic to a recon team
4. Proficient with all communications equipment organic to a recon team.
5. Proficient in all ground and amphibious recon skills.
6. Performs placement of remote sensors.
7. Proficient in construction of terrain models and creation of overlays in support of assigned mission.
8. Maintains proficiency in all ground and amphibious recon skills.
9. Capable of performing recon operations in any environment.
10. Proficient in foreign weapons and equipment identification.

BILLET: Field Radio Operator, Recon Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-4

The recon field radio operator serves as a member of a reconnaissance team. They are responsible for all team communications and equipment maintenance. They are proficient in the use of field expedient antennas, long-range and clandestine communications techniques. They receive and are accountable for all radio cryptological equipment assigned to the team.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of the team leader.
2. Responsible for the employment of advanced long-range voice and data communications, to include HF/VHF/UHF/TACSAT/DAMA assets.

3. Responsible for all communications equipment used by a recon team.
4. Proficient in all aspects of supporting arms employment.
5. Advises the team leader on the tactical employment of the team's communication assets.
6. Responsible for communications equipment keymat and cryptological equipment preparation.
7. Responsible for the preparation of paragraph five of the team patrol/mission order.
8. Responsible in ensuring that the team adheres to the communications SOP and no-communications plans.
9. Maintains proficiency in all ground and amphibious recon skills.
10. Capable of performing recon operations in any environment.
11. Proficient in foreign weapons and equipment identification.

BILLET: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Company, Reconnaissance Battalion.E-4

The assistant recon team leader is responsible for assisting the recon team leader in the training, preparing, and equipping for armed combat as it relates to assigned recon mission/tasks. This includes but is not limited to mental and physical preparation, tactics, techniques, and procedures required to accomplish the assigned task. They assist in the control of every aspect of the equipment employment organic to the team's mission profile. The assistant team leader is prepared to assume the duties of the team leader in his absence. He is responsible to the team leader for the accurate reporting of collected information, equipment, and the conduct of the team.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of Team Leader.
2. Responsible for assisting in the professional development and personal well-being of his team members.
3. Supervises the team's assigned tasks.
4. Requisitions supplies, ammunition, ordinance, pyrotechnics, water and other mission essential gear as directed in the warning order.
5. Adept at briefing all aspects of assigned missions/tasks.
6. Proficient in employment of organic recon team weapons, communications equipment and other special equipment.
7. Ensures all team members are proficient in their specific recon tasks.
8. Responsible for the overall security of the team.
9. Must be qualified to assist in SPIE operations.
10. Proficient in nautical and land navigation skills.
11. Familiar with remote sensor operations.
12. Proficient in all aspects of ground and amphibious recon.
13. Capable of performing recon operations in any environment.
14. Proficient in foreign weapons and equipment identification.
15. Proficient in all aspects of supporting arms and their employment.

BILLET: Admin Clerk/Driver, Recon Company, Reconnaissance Battalion.E-4.

The Admin Clerk/Driver must maintain the core capabilities of a Recon Marine in addition to the collateral duties of an Admin Clerk/Driver.

BILLET: Recon Team Leader, Recon Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-5

The recon team leader is responsible for ensuring that their recon team is trained, prepared, and equipped for armed combat as it relates to assigned recon missions. This includes but is not limited to mental and physical preparation, tactics, techniques, and procedures required to accomplish the assigned mission. They control every aspect of the equipment employment

organic to the team's mission profile. They are responsible to the platoon commander for the accurate and complete reporting of collected information and the conduct of their team.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of Platoon Commander.
2. Responsible for the professional development and personal well-being of their team members.
3. Responsible for team level mission planning.
4. Adept at briefing all aspects of assigned missions/tasks.
5. Overall responsible for accomplishment of assigned mission tasks.
6. Proficient in employment of organic recon team weapons, communications equipment, and other special equipment.
7. Ensures all team members are proficient in their specific recon tasks.
8. Cross trains all teams members in the duties and responsibilities of the other team members.
9. Familiar with remote sensor operations.
10. Proficient in all aspects of ground and amphibious recon.
11. Proficient in foreign weapons and equipment identification.
12. Proficient in all aspects of supporting arms to include employment and planning.

BILLET: Special Equipment NCO, Recon Company, Reconnaissance Battalion.E-4

The recon platoon special equipment NCO is responsible to the platoon commander for the issue, recovery maintenance and accountability for the platoon's special equipment. They advise the platoon commander, platoon sergeant and team leaders on the proper employment capabilities and maintenance requirements of specialized equipment. They often perform duties as insert/extract NCO for recon operations.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of Platoon Commander and Platoon Sergeant.
2. Assists platoon commander in planning for recon operations requiring use of platoon's special equipment.
3. Proficient in all ground and amphibious recon skills.
4. Performs duties as watch officer in the platoon ROC/SARC during tactical evolutions.
5. Assists in the planning, coordination and supervision of teams during SPIE operations.
6. Conduct coordination with elements not organic to a recon unit.
7. Proficient in all methods of nautical and land navigation.
8. Performs duties as platoon embarkation NCO.
9. Qualified as a small boat coxswain for all craft used by the platoon.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Recon Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-7

The Recon Platoon Sergeant is the senior enlisted advisor to the platoon commander. They are responsible for supervising the platoon's daily work routine. They are responsible to the platoon commander for logistical and administrative support for the platoon.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of Platoon Commander.
2. Responsible for the professional development and personal well-being of their platoon.

3. Assist in creating and executing a training plan that follows the commanders' guidance to ensure tactical and technical proficiency of the platoon.
4. Assist in training the platoon in accordance with Reconnaissance Mission Essential Task List (METL), guidance by Division and MEF, and the 0321 T&R Manual.
5. Serves as a watch officer in the platoon ROC / SARC during tactical evolutions.
6. Plans and coordinates for all recon platoon related supporting arms requirements.
7. Must be an expert in all aspects of ground and amphibious recon.
8. Primary insert/extract officer for recon operations.
9. Assists in the planning, coordination, and supervision of teams during SPIE operations.

BILLET: Operations Chief, Recon Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-8

The Operations Chief is the senior enlisted advisor to the company commander. They are responsible for supervising the company's daily work routine. They are responsible to the company commander for logistical support for the company.

Core Capabilities:

1. Serve as the senior tactical advisor to the commanding officer and provide recommendations on the operational employment of the company's platoons and teams.
2. Advise the commanding officer during mission planning and assist in the formulation of operations orders, confirmation briefs, ORM, and letters of instruction.
3. Assist the commanding officer with the development and implementation of the company midrange and long range training plan training IAW NAVMC 3500.55_ and the unit METL.
4. Conduct advanced training of the company on tactics and techniques for ground reconnaissance, amphibious reconnaissance, battle space shaping, specialized raids, and fill duties of watch officer in the ROC and LFOC.
5. Support and facilitate exercises, deployed field/offsite training events, and operational tasks assigned to the unit.
6. Generate, coordinate and track all logistical requirements for the company.
7. Provide oversight of GTCC and DTS for travel claims and TAD orders.
8. Maintain accountability and supervise the maintenance of all company equipment.
9. Certified as an Operations and Tactics Instructor (OTI) prior to assuming the billet. See MCO 3502.7 and Command and Control T&R Manual (2000-Level Individual Tasks) for specific functions/responsibilities.

BILLET: Platoon Commander, Recon Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. O-2.

Core Capabilities:

1. Responsible for creating and executing a training plan that follows the commanders' guidance to ensure tactical and technical proficiency of the platoon.
4. Training the platoon in accordance with commander's guidance.
3. Assess and evaluate subordinate unit proficiency and readiness.
4. Maintain accountability of all equipment assigned to the platoon.
5. Advise supported unit commander in the employment of a Recon Platoon.

6. Ensure the platoon's employment is nested within the supported unit's common operational picture.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Recon Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. O-2.

Core Capabilities:

1. Be prepared to assume command of the company at all times; serve as platoon commander for Headquarters Platoon and train the Marines in accordance with commander's guidance.
2. Assign, supervise, evaluate and report the conduct of all company collateral duty requirements and assignments.
3. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and subordinate units, as required.
4. Serve as liaison with parent unit of any reinforcements and ensure the welfare of all attached Marines; advise on the capabilities and proper employment of such attachments.
5. Supervise and ensure the accountability and reconciliation of all company equipment.
6. Serve as Company Ordnance and Maintenance Officer
7. Make operational planning recommendations based on capabilities by war fighting function.
8. Supervise the daily running of the company in garrison.

BILLET: Company Commander, Recon Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. O-3.

Core Capabilities:

1. Coordinate and supervise the company's daily operations and training.
2. Ensure the company completes all annual/directed training requirements.
3. Ensure the company's personnel and equipment are maintained and kept in a high state of readiness.
4. Prepare the company for deployments, off home station training and Theater Security Cooperation (TSC) exercises per HHQ direction.
5. Maintain company CMR.
6. Ensure the platoon's training plans are in accordance with commander's guidance.

BILLET: Messenger/Driver, Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-3. The Messenger/Driver must maintain the core capabilities of a Recon Scout in addition to the collateral duties of a Messenger/Driver.

BILLET: Special Equipment NCO/Clerk, Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-4. The Special Equipment NCO/Clerk must maintain the core capabilities of a Recon Marine in addition to the collateral duties of a special equipment NCO/Clerk.

BILLET: Armory Custodian, Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-4. The Armory Custodian must maintain the core capabilities of a Recon Marine in addition to the collateral duties of an armory custodian.

BILLET: Closed Circuit Maintenance Technician, Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-4. The Closed Maintenance

Technician must maintain the core capabilities of a Recon Marine in addition to the following core capabilities.

Core Capabilities:

1. Conduct maintenance on closed circuit MK-25.
2. Conduct maintenance on, life support recompression chambers (TRCS, SNDL)
3. Support the conduct of amphibious operations.
4. Ensure all supplies are readily accessible to conduct closed circuit maintenance to maintain 100% operational diving capabilities.
5. Maintain accountability of all SL3 components and provide weekly status reports as required.

BILLET: Closed/SCUBA Maintenance Technician, Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-4. The Closed/SCUBA Maintenance Technician must maintain the core capabilities of a Recon Marine in addition to the following core capabilities.

Core Capabilities:

1. Conduct maintenance on closed circuit MK-25.
2. Conduct maintenance on open circuit SCUBA
3. Conduct maintenance on Diver Life Support Systems (DLSS) Compressors RDOTPS
4. Support the conduct of amphibious operations.
5. Ensure all supplies are readily accessible to conduct open and closed circuit maintenance to maintain 100% operational diving capabilities.
6. Maintain accountability of all SL3 components and provide weekly status reports as required.

BILLET: Dive Chief, Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-5. The Dive Chief must maintain the core capabilities of a Team Leader in addition to the following core capabilities.

Core Capabilities:

1. Lead, supervise and manage the Battalion Diving Section.
2. Lead, counsel, mentor and ensure the well-being of the Diving Section's personnel.
3. Plan, coordinate and supervise the conduct of Battalion dive operations IAW Battalion operational controls.
4. Serve as the insert and extract officer/watch officer during Battalion dive operations as directed.
5. Maintain accountability of CMR
6. Serve as a tactical advisor to commanders regarding dive operations.
7. Assist the Battalion Master Diver in identifying and sourcing all logistical requirements for Battalion dive operations.
8. Maintain accountability of all Dive Section equipment and SL3 components and provide weekly status reports as required.
9. Act as the SNCOIC of Battalion 'Pre-Dive' training as directed.

BILLET: Training NCO, Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-5. The Training NCO must maintain the core capabilities of a Team Leader in addition to the following core capabilities.

Core Capabilities:

1. Provide leadership to junior Marines within the S-3 through appropriate counseling, mentorship, and supervision.

2. Conduct daily synchronization of S-3 personnel for execution of the daily battle rhythm, including ad hoc tasks assigned by the Operations Chief.
3. Ensure all annual training events are coordinated in accordance with timelines, utilizing appropriate request formats to the proper authorities.
4. Conduct cross-training of clerks to ensure administrative integrity and continuity of staff functions.
5. Assist the Training Chief in coordinating training requirements, submissions of training stats, monitoring external school nominations/stats, and submission of weekly training schedules.
6. Provide recommendations to the Training Chief concerning annual training requirements, safety requirements, operational tempo, and manpower tasking as directed by Division and MEF.
7. Ensure proper screening of all candidates prior to attending formal, secondary, and MOS enhancing programs and ensure each potential student meets or exceeds pre-requisites outlined in the Marine Corps Training Management System (MCTMS) prior to course start date.
8. Register all Marines for specific courses and ensuring each candidate is approved by the Operations Chief.

BILLET: Amphibious Equipment Chief, Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-6. The Amphibious Equipment Chief must maintain the core capabilities of a Team Leader in addition to the following core capabilities.

Core Capabilities:

1. Supervise the conduct of the daily maintenance, repair and operations of the battalion Amphibious Equipment Section.
2. Manage the proper preventive maintenance of Small Craft Propulsion Systems and Combat Rubber Raiding Crafts utilizing ORM.
3. Maintain a proper and accurate record jacket for all Small Craft Propulsion Systems and Combat Rubber Raiding Crafts in the Amphibious Equipment Section and update all maintenance reports as needed.
4. Ensure the proper identification and ordering of inoperable equipment is met.
5. Support the battalion with combat rubber raiding crafts for amphibious operations as directed and facilitate proper dispatching procedures.
6. Lead, train, supervise, counsel, and mentor the Amphibious Equipment Section Marines and provide for their professional and technical development.

BILLET: Company Gunnery Sergeant, Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-6. The Company Gunnery Sergeant must maintain the core capabilities of a Platoon Sergeant in addition to the following core capabilities.

Core Capabilities:

1. Advise the Commanding Officer on the tactical employment and training of the Company.
2. Ensure the good order and operation of the Battalion's Bachelor Enlisted Quarters (BEQ).
3. Develop, implement, supervise, and document the Company's mission-oriented, formal and ancillary training in support of the Battalion's long, mid, and short range training plans.
4. Ensure Battalion and Division individual training requirements and standards are met.

5. Assist in the development of the Company's Standard Operation Procedures (SOP).
6. Develop and publish all Letters of Instruction for company training as required.
7. Manage all logistical matters concerning the Company to include embarkation as required.
8. Lead, train, supervise, counsel, and mentor the Headquarters Section of H&S Company.
9. Serve as the Company First Sergeant as directed.

BILLET: Training Chief, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-8.

Core Capabilities:

1. Assist in the planning, coordination, and supervision of all reconnaissance companies during all reconnaissance operations and training.
2. Conducts advanced training of subordinate companies on tactics and techniques for ground reconnaissance, amphibious reconnaissance, battle space shaping, specialized limited scale raids, and specialized insertion and extraction techniques.
3. Coordinates training, operational, and logistical support requirements for the Battalion and all subordinate companies and sections.
4. Supervise and assists in the actions within the Reconnaissance Operations Center or Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center.
5. Assists the Operations Officer with the development and implementation of the Battalion midrange and long range training plans IAW NAVMC 3500.55_ and the unit METL.
6. Generate, coordinate and track all annual and semiannual training requirements for all personnel within the battalion in compliance with designated orders.

BILLET: Operations Chief, Reconnaissance Battalion. E-9.

Core Capabilities:

1. Serve as the principal advisor to the Commanding Officer regarding all Reconnaissance operations and training evaluations conducted by the battalion.
2. Develop the company TEEP to support future growth and competency within the MOS, and ensure that training plans meet the required METL and training standards.
3. Conduct continuous coordination with Battalion and MEF staff sections to facilitate current future operations in support of deployment requirements.
4. Ensure development and coordination of all unit training activities are conducted in a timely and accurate manner and foster planning proficiency and leadership development to support future operations within the battalion.
5. Supervise unit training management; ensure it is conducted in accordance with USMC orders and regulations and meets commander's guidance.
6. Serves as subject matter expert for all special insertion extraction operations.
7. Supervise and mentor subordinate Marines within the battalion to ensure all training requirements and evaluations are conducted and reported in a timely manner.
8. Certified as an Operations and Tactics Instructor (OTI) prior to assuming the billet. See MCO 3502.7 and Command and Control T&R Manual (2000-Level Individual Tasks) for specific functions/responsibilities.

BILLET: Training Officer, Reconnaissance Battalion. O-3.

Core Capabilities:

1. Manage the POA&M for all deploying units in the battalion.
2. Review all mission related briefs, trip reports, lessons learned and after action reports; assist with the development of the ATP and Battalion TEEP to ensure that all missions are accurately recorded.
3. Represent the Battalion to the Division on all exercise/deployment related matters. Be prepared to participate in planning teams and conferences pertaining to exercises/deployments.
4. Identify mission requirements to properly prioritize training and equipment resourcing. Ensure all requests are validated through the S-3.
5. Supervise the management of all outgoing AMHS message traffic relative to future requirements for missions; track and manage all tasks and RFFs assigned to the battalion.
6. Assist with the development of the battalion training plan.

BILLET: Intelligence Officer, Reconnaissance Battalion. O-3. Oversee the command's intelligence-related training, mission support, and intelligence-related operations.

Core Capabilities:

1. Perform duties as S-2 Staff Section OIC; organize, train, and lead intelligence personnel.
2. Command advisor on intelligence matters.
3. Provide the commander, staff, and subordinate units with timely & tailored all-source intelligence analysis & products.
4. Develop and promulgate CONUS and deployed intelligence-related procedures in support of assigned missions.
5. Oversee, coordinate, & as required execute intelligence-related training curriculum.
6. Perform duties of Assistant Security Manager; oversee unit personnel and information security program.
7. Recommend intelligence-related manpower, TTP, organization, and equipment.
8. Assist with development and execution of S-2 Section Training Plan.
9. Prepare and conduct intelligence briefings for CO, Staff, and subordinate elements as required.
10. Coordinate and direct battle rhythm functions of MSOAG S-2 section

BILLET: Operations Officer, Reconnaissance Battalion. O-4.

Core Capabilities:

1. Plan, coordinate, and supervise all training within the battalion in accordance with commander's intent and the Reconnaissance Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual; document all individual and unit training in accordance with annual, reset, and pre-deployment training requirements.
2. Plan, organize and coordinate all exercise and operational support for the battalion.
3. Conducts long-range planning to support the battalion's training and operations.
4. Through commander's intent, develop and disseminate battalion training plan and schedule; supervise their execution.
5. Liaison with the Division Operations Staff to plan and request ranges, training areas, and aviation support.

6. Work with the Battalion Operations Chief to ensure all logistical requirements are met.
7. Supervise the planning and execution of all live fire training to include the certification and maintaining of all Officers and SNCOs as range Safety Officers.
8. Responsible for the creation and dissemination of any Letters of Instruction and the assignment of all Officers in Charge for any Battalion level training.
9. Establishes and operates the unit's Recon Operations Center during field training.
10. Certified as an Operations and Tactics Instructor (OTI) prior to assuming the billet. See MCO 3502.7 and Command and Control T&R Manual (2000-Level Individual Tasks) for specific functions/responsibilities.

BILLET: Recon Scout, Force Reconnaissance Company. E-3, E-4

The recon scout operates as part of a reconnaissance team. They are responsible for the care and condition as well as the economical use of their assigned weapon. They are responsible for all essential equipment carried as part of a mission. They will perform additional responsibilities as assigned.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of team leader.
2. Serves as point man for dismounted patrols.
3. Performs tasks required to support a recon team.
4. Proficient with all weapon systems organic to a recon team.
5. Proficient with all communications equipment organic to a recon team.
6. Proficient in all ground and amphibious reconnaissance skills.
7. Proficient in placement of remote sensors.
8. Proficient in construction of terrain models and creation of overlays in support of assigned mission.
9. Maintains proficiency in all ground and amphibious recon skills.
10. Capable of performing recon operations in any environment.
11. Proficient in foreign weapons and equipment identification.

BILLET: Recon Scout/Driver, Force Reconnaissance Company. E-3, E-4

The recon scout/driver carries out the duties and has the core capabilities of the recon scout, with the additional responsibilities related to being a motor vehicle operator, specifically conducting first echelon maintenance of an assigned vehicle.

BILLET: Recon Marine, Force Reconnaissance Company. E-4

The recon marine operates as part of a reconnaissance team. They are responsible for the care and condition as well as the economical use of their assigned weapon. They are responsible for all essential equipment carried as part of a mission. They will perform additional responsibilities as assigned.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of team leader.
2. Performs tasks required to support a recon team.
3. Proficient with all weapon systems organic to a recon team
4. Proficient with all communications equipment organic to a recon team.
5. Proficient in all ground and amphibious recon skills.

6. Performs placement of remote sensors.
7. Proficient in construction of terrain models and creation of overlays in support of assigned mission.
8. Maintains proficiency in all ground and amphibious recon skills.
9. Capable of performing recon operations in any environment.
10. Proficient in foreign weapons and equipment identification.

BILLET: Current Operations NCO, Force Reconnaissance Company. E-4

The Current Operations NCO carries out the orders of the Company Operations Chief. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an Assistant Team Leader and assumes the position of the Current Operations SNCO in his absence. He is to perform the duties as a ground operations specialist.

BILLET: Field Radio Operator, Force Reconnaissance Company. E-4, E-5

The recon field radio operator serves as a member of a reconnaissance team. They are responsible for all team communications and equipment maintenance. They are proficient in the use of field expedient antennas, long-range and clandestine communications techniques. They receive and are accountable for all radio cryptological equipment assigned to the team.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of the team leader.
2. Responsible for the employment of advanced long-range voice and data communications, to include HF/VHF/UHF/TACSAT/DAMA assets.
3. Responsible for all communications equipment used by a recon team.
4. Proficient in all aspects of supporting arms employment.
5. Advises the team leader on the tactical employment of the team's communication assets.
6. Responsible for communications equipment keymat and cryptological equipment preparation.
7. Responsible for the preparation of paragraph five of the team patrol/mission order.
8. Responsible in ensuring that the team adheres to the communications SOP and no-communications plans.
9. Maintains proficiency in all ground and amphibious recon skills.
10. Capable of performing recon operations in any environment.
11. Proficient in foreign weapons and equipment identification.

BILLET: Assistant Team Leader, Force Reconnaissance Company. E-4, E-5

The assistant recon team leader is responsible for assisting the recon team leader in the training, preparing, and equipping for armed combat as it relates to assigned recon mission/tasks. This includes but is not limited to mental and physical preparation, tactics, techniques, and procedures required to accomplish the assigned task. They assist in the control of every aspect of the equipment employment organic to the team's mission profile. The assistant team leader is prepared to assume the duties of the team leader in his absence. He is responsible to the team leader for the accurate reporting of collected information, equipment, and the conduct of the team.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of Team Leader.
2. Responsible for assisting in the professional development and personal well-being of his team members.
3. Supervises the team's assigned tasks.

4. Requisitions supplies, ammunition, ordinance, pyrotechnics, water and other mission essential gear as directed in the warning order.
5. Adept at briefing all aspects of assigned missions/tasks.
6. Proficient in employment of organic recon team weapons, communications equipment and other special equipment.
7. Ensures all team members are proficient in their specific recon tasks.
8. Responsible for the overall security of the team.
9. Must be qualified to assist in SPIE operations.
10. Proficient in nautical and land navigation skills.
11. Familiar with remote sensor operations.
12. Proficient in all aspects of ground and amphibious recon.
13. Capable of performing recon operations in any environment.
14. Proficient in foreign weapons and equipment identification.
15. Proficient in all aspects of supporting arms and their employment.

BILLET: Special Equipment NCO, Force Reconnaissance Company. E-4, E-5

The recon company special equipment NCO is responsible to the company commander for the issue, recovery maintenance and accountability for the company's special equipment. They advise the company commander, platoon commanders, platoon sergeants, and team leaders on the proper employment capabilities and maintenance requirements of specialized equipment. They often perform duties as insert/extract NCO for recon operations.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of Company Commander.
2. Assists company commander in planning for recon operations requiring use of platoon's special equipment.
3. Proficient in all ground and amphibious recon skills.
4. Performs duties as watch officer in the company ROC during tactical evolutions.
5. Assists in the planning, coordination and supervision of teams during SPIE operations.
6. Conduct coordination with elements not organic to a recon unit.
7. Proficient in all methods of nautical and land navigation.
8. Performs duties as company embarkation NCO.
9. Qualified as a small boat coxswain for all craft used by the company.

BILLET: Recon Team Leader, Force Reconnaissance Company. E-5, E-6

The recon team leader is responsible for ensuring that their recon team is trained, prepared, and equipped for armed combat as it relates to assigned recon missions. This includes but is not limited to mental and physical preparation, tactics, techniques, and procedures required to accomplish the assigned mission. They control every aspect of the equipment employment organic to the team's mission profile. They are responsible to the platoon commander for the accurate and complete reporting of collected information and the conduct of their team.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of Platoon Commander.
2. Responsible for the professional development and personal well-being of their team members.
3. Responsible for team level mission planning.
4. Adept at briefing all aspects of assigned missions/tasks.
5. Overall responsible for accomplishment of assigned mission tasks.

6. Proficient in employment of organic recon team weapons, communications equipment, and other special equipment.
7. Ensures all team members are proficient in their specific recon tasks.
8. Cross trains all teams members in the duties and responsibilities of the other team members.
9. Familiar with remote sensor operations.
10. Proficient in all aspects of ground and amphibious recon.
11. Proficient in foreign weapons and equipment identification.
12. Proficient in all aspects of supporting arms to include employment and planning.

BILLET: Current Operations SNCO, Force Reconnaissance Company. E-6

The Current Operations SNCO carries out the orders of the Company Operations Chief. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of a Team Leader and assumes the position of the Operations Chief in his absence. He is to perform the duties as a ground operations specialist.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Force Reconnaissance Company. E-7

The Recon Platoon Sergeant is the senior enlisted advisor to the platoon commander. They are responsible for supervising the platoon's daily work routine. They are responsible to the platoon commander for logistical and administrative support for the platoon.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of Platoon Commander.
2. Responsible for the professional development and personal well-being of their platoon.
3. Assist in creating and executing a training plan that follows the commanders' guidance to ensure tactical and technical proficiency of the platoon.
4. Assist in training the platoon in accordance with Reconnaissance Mission Essential Task List (METL), guidance by Division and MEF, and the 0321 T&R Manual.
5. Serves as a watch officer in the platoon ROC / SARC during tactical evolutions.
6. Plans and coordinates for all recon platoon related supporting arms requirements.
7. Must be an expert in all aspects of ground and amphibious recon.
8. Primary insert/extract officer for recon operations.
9. Assists in the planning, coordination, and supervision of teams during SPIE operations.

BILLET: Operations Chief, Force Reconnaissance Company. E-8

The Operations Chief is the senior enlisted advisor to the company commander. They are responsible for supervising the company's daily work routine. They are responsible to the company commander for logistical support for the company.

Core Capabilities:

1. Serve as the senior tactical advisor to the commanding officer and provide recommendations on the operational employment of the company's platoons and teams.

2. Advise the commanding officer during mission planning and assist in the formulation of operations orders, confirmation briefs, ORM, and letters of instruction.
3. Assist the commanding officer with the development and implementation of the company midrange and long range training plan training IAW NAVMC 3500.55_ and the unit METL.
4. Conduct advanced training of the company on tactics and techniques for ground reconnaissance, amphibious reconnaissance, battle space shaping, specialized raids, and fill duties of watch officer in the ROC and LFOC.
5. Support and facilitate exercises, deployed field/offsite training events, and operational tasks assigned to the unit.
6. Generate, coordinate and track all logistical requirements for the company.
7. Provide oversight of GTCC and DTS for travel claims and TAD orders.
8. Maintain accountability and supervise the maintenance of all company equipment.
9. Certified as an Operations and Tactics Instructor (OTI) prior to assuming the billet. See MCO 3502.7 and Command and Control T&R Manual (2000-Level Individual Tasks) for specific functions/responsibilities.

BILLET: Platoon Commander, Force Reconnaissance Company. 0-3

Core Capabilities:

1. Responsible for creating and executing a training plan that follows the commanders' guidance to ensure tactical and technical proficiency of the platoon.
4. Training the platoon in accordance with commander's guidance.
3. Assess and evaluate subordinate unit proficiency and readiness.
4. Maintain accountability of all equipment assigned to the platoon.
5. Advise supported unit commander in the employment of a Recon Platoon.
6. Ensure the platoon's employment is nested within the supported unit's common operational picture.

BILLET: Operations Officer, Force Reconnaissance Company. 0-3

Core Capabilities:

1. Plan, coordinate, and supervise all training within the battalion in accordance with commander's intent and the Reconnaissance Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual; document all individual and unit training in accordance with annual, reset, and pre-deployment training requirements.
2. Plan, organize and coordinate all exercise and operational support for the battalion.
3. Conducts long-range planning to support the battalion's training and operations.
4. Through commander's intent, develop and disseminate battalion training plan and schedule; supervise their execution.
5. Liaison with the Division Operations Staff to plan and request ranges, training areas, and aviation support.
6. Work with the Battalion Operations Chief to ensure all logistical requirements are met.
7. Supervise the planning and execution of all live fire training to include the certification and maintaining of all Officers and SNCOs as range Safety Officers.

8. Responsible for the creation and dissemination of any Letters of Instruction and the assignment of all Officers in Charge for any Battalion level training.
9. Establishes and operates the unit's Recon Operations Center during field training.
10. Certified as an Operations and Tactics Instructor (OTI) prior to assuming the billet. See MCO 3502.7 and Command and Control T&R Manual (2000-Level Individual Tasks) for specific functions/responsibilities.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Force Reconnaissance Company. O-3

Core Capabilities:

1. Be prepared to assume command of the company at all times; serve as platoon commander for Headquarters Platoon and train the Marines in accordance with commander's guidance.
2. Assign, supervise, evaluate and report the conduct of all company collateral duty requirements and assignments.
3. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and subordinate units, as required.
4. Serve as liaison with parent unit of any reinforcements and ensure the welfare of all attached Marines; advise on the capabilities and proper employment of such attachments.
5. Supervise and ensure the accountability and reconciliation of all company equipment.
6. Serve as Company Ordnance and Maintenance Officer
7. Make operational planning recommendations based on capabilities by war fighting function.
8. Supervise the daily running of the company in garrison.

BILLET: Company Commander, Force Reconnaissance Company. O-4

Core Capabilities:

1. Coordinate and supervise the company's daily operations and training.
2. Ensure the company completes all annual/directed training requirements.
3. Ensure the company's personnel and equipment are maintained and kept in a high state of readiness.
4. Prepare the company for deployments, off home station training and Theater Security Cooperation (TSC) exercises per HHQ direction.
5. Maintain company CMR.
6. Ensure the platoon's training plans are in accordance with commander's guidance.

9003. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
1000 Level Events		
RECN-AMPH-1001	Execute assigned role as a boat team member	9-21
RECN-AMPH-1002	Prepare equipment for transit on a maritime platform	9-22
RECN-AMPH-1003	Operate a small craft	9-23
RECN-AMPH-1004	Develop a navigation plan	9-24
RECN-AMPH-1005	Maintain a course using the nautical compass	9-25
RECN-AMPH-1006	Navigate by dead reckoning	9-26
RECN-AMPH-1007	Navigate using coastal piloting	9-27

RECN-AMPH-1008	Navigate using nautical charts and associated equipment	9-28
RECN-AMPH-1009	Execute a landing	9-29
RECN-AMPH-1010	Execute a surface swim	9-30
RECN-AMPH-1012	Perform individual actions in a beach survey	9-31
RECN-AMPH-1013	Perform individual actions in a hydrographic survey	9-32
RECN-AMPH-1015	Execute a withdrawal	9-33
RECN-AMPH-1016	Launch small craft	9-34
RECN-AMPH-1017	Recover small craft	9-36
RECN-C2-1001	Conduct individual preparations for combat	9-37
RECN-C2-1002	Develop a route plan	9-37
RECN-C2-1003	Prepare a route overlay	9-38
RECN-C2-1004	Prepare a Terrain Model	9-39
RECN-COLL-1024	Transmit a ground reconnaissance report	9-39
RECN-COLL-1025	Transmit amphibious reconnaissance reports	9-40
RECN-COMM-1001	Employ encryption/decryption/authentication sheets	9-41
RECN-COMM-1003	Operate an HF radio set	9-42
RECN-COMM-1004	Operate a VHF field radio	9-42
RECN-COMM-1005	Operate a UHF field radio	9-43
RECN-COMM-1006	Operate a field computer	9-44
RECN-COMM-1007	Handle Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) material	9-44
RECN-COMM-1009	Employ a field expedient antenna	9-45
RECN-COMM-1010	Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices	9-46
RECN-COMM-1012	Waterproof communication equipment	9-46
RECN-COMM-1013	Maintain a communication log	9-47
RECN-COND-1003	Execute the Reconnaissance Physical Assessment Test	9-48
RECN-COND-1004	Execute the Reconnaissance Aquatic Competency Test	9-49
RECN-DEMO-1001	Employ pyrotechnics	9-51
RECN-DEMO-1003	Emplace an M18A1 Claymore Mine	9-52
RECN-DEMO-1005	Construct a non-electric initiation set	9-53
RECN-DEMO-1007	Clear a non-electric initiation set misfire	9-54
RECN-DEMO-1008	Construct a single detonation cord firing-system	9-55
RECN-GRND-1001	Execute duties within a reconnaissance patrol	9-56
RECN-GRND-1002	Perform individual movement techniques	9-56
RECN-GRND-1003	Perform individual actions in a recon patrol	9-57
RECN-GRND-1004	Perform immediate actions as a member of a recon patrol upon contact with the enemy	9-58
RECN-GRND-1007	Determine the error in a lensatic compass	9-60
RECN-GRND-1008	Navigate with a compass	9-60
RECN-GRND-1009	Navigate with a map and compass	9-61
RECN-GRND-1010	Navigate utilizing a Global Positioning System (GPS)	9-62
RECN-GRND-1012	Perform individual actions in a patrol base	9-63
RECN-GRND-1013	Establish an Observation Post (OP)	9-64
RECN-GRND-1016	Employ anti-tracking techniques	9-64
RECN-GRND-1017	Counter a unit employing anti-tracking techniques	9-65
RECN-GRND-1020	Perform individual actions in establishing a Helicopter Landing Site	9-66
RECN-GRND-1021	React to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)	9-67
RECN-GRND-1022	Maintain a patrol log	9-68

RECN-GRND-1023	Perform individual actions during the establishment of a drop zone	9-68
RECN-GRND-1024	Profile foreign military equipment (S/L)	9-69
RECN-GRND-1025	Identify armored vehicles (S/L)	9-70
RECN-INTL-1005	Identify threat systems (S/L)	9-71
RECN-INTL-1006	Participate in a scheduled Debrief	9-72
RECN-MED-1002	Perform casualty drag/carry	9-73
RECN-MED-1004	Control hemorrhage	9-74
RECN-MED-1005	Manage airway injuries	9-74
RECN-MED-1006	Manage penetrating torso injuries	9-75
RECN-MED-1007	Manage penetrating eye injuries	9-76
RECN-MED-1008	Manage a musculoskeletal injury	9-76
RECN-MED-1009	Manage shock	9-77
RECN-MED-1010	Manage burns	9-78
RECN-MED-1011	Manage hypothermia	9-78
RECN-MED-1012	Manage hyperthermia	9-79
RECN-MED-1013	Perform a tactical evacuation	9-80
RECN-PHOT-1001	Capture a daylight image	9-81
RECN-PHOT-1002	Capture an unaided night image	9-81
RECN-PHOT-1003	Capture an aided night image	9-82
RECN-PHOT-1004	Edit Photographic Images	9-83
RECN-PHOT-1005	Perform Digital Video Collection Techniques	9-84
RECN-PHOT-1006	Perform Digital Video Processing	9-85
RECN-SHAP-1001	Call for indirect fire using the grid method (S/L)	9-85
RECN-SHAP-1002	Call for indirect fire using the polar method (S/L)	9-87
RECN-SHAP-1005	Call for indirect fire using the shift from a known point method (S)	9-88
RECN-SPIE-1001	Perform individual actions in a helicopterborne operation	9-90
RECN-SPIE-1002	Prepare for Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) operations	9-90
RECN-SPIE-1003	Perform individual actions during fast rope operations	9-91
RECN-SPIE-1004	Perform individual actions during Special Patrol Insertion and Extraction (SPIE) operations	9-92
RECN-SPIE-1005	Perform individual actions during rappelling operations	9-93
RECN-SPIE-1006	Perform individual actions during a limp duck/helocast operation	9-94
RECN-SPIE-1019	Ascend a caving ladder	9-95
RECN-SURV-1001	Execute surveillance	9-96
RECN-SURV-1002	Prepare a range card	9-97
RECN-SURV-1003	Prepare a panoramic/military sketch	9-98
RECN-SURV-1005	Operate observation devices	9-99
RECN-SURV-1007	Employ technical surveillance equipment	9-100
RECN-WPNS-1001	Perform weapon maintenance	9-101
RECN-WPNS-1002	Zero the weapon	9-102
RECN-WPNS-1009	Perform preventative maintenance on the CQBP	9-103
RECN-WPNS-1010	Perform weapons handling procedures	9-104
RECN-WPNS-1015	Handle small arms threat weapons	9-105

9004. 1000 LEVEL EVENTS

REC-AMPH-1001: Execute assigned role as a boat team member

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, mission essential equipment, while operating as part of a boat team.

STANDARD: By arriving at the assigned destination.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for combat.
2. Assist in launching the boat.
3. Perform assigned boat team duties in transit (NAV, Coxswain, Time Keeper).
4. Conduct immediate action drills as required.
5. Report information, if required.
6. Assist in anchoring boat, if required.
7. Assist in cache of boat and equipment, if required.
8. Arrive at destination and continue follow on mission.
9. Assist in recovering the boat as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 13-10H Tactical Boat Operations
3. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B. NMOS 0316 will be granted to a graduate of the Basic Reconnaissance Course.

REC-AMPH-1002: Prepare equipment for transit on a maritime platform

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given mission essential equipment and required waterproofing materials.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment remains dry and mission capable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct inspection/ operational checks of equipment.
2. Determine which level of water protection is required.
3. Pad/ tape sharp edges.
4. Seal the equipment in a waterproof bag/container.
5. Lash equipment as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: NMOS 0316 will be granted to a graduate of the Basic Reconnaissance Course.

RECN-AMPH-1003: Operate a small craft

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a small craft, a boat team, and assigned as a coxswain,

STANDARD: To transport all personnel and equipment within the operational constraints of the craft provided.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the craft for operations.
2. Organize boat team.
3. Maneuver boat within a confined space.
4. Maneuver boat in an open space.
5. Come along another vessel.
6. Tow a small craft as required.
7. Perform immediate actions for emergency situations.
8. Perform maintenance and troubleshooting procedures as required.
9. Employ visual augmentation when appropriate.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.12 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Team

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device.
 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination.
 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.
 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.
- NMOS 0316 will be granted to a graduate of the Basic Reconnaissance Course.

RECN-AMPH-1004: Develop a navigation plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a boat team, all required equipment, and assigned as a navigator.

STANDARD: To successfully guide the craft from an initial point to the given objective from a distance of 12 nautical miles.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive warning order.
2. Determine insertion platform.
3. Determine appropriate chart.
4. Determine insertion point, launch point, and beach landing site.
5. Determine aids to navigation.
6. Determine hazards to navigation.
7. Plot coordinates (insertion point, launch point, beach landing site, aids, hazards, etc.).
8. Estimate set and drifts.
9. Estimate height of tide.
10. Construct plotting board.
11. Plan route.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: NMOS 0316 will be granted to a graduate of the Basic Reconnaissance Course.

RECNAV-AMPH-1005: Maintain a course using the nautical compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, GYSGT, SGTMAJ, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a small craft, a nautical compass, a deviation card, engine, a start point, an objective, and a specified distance no less than 3 nautical miles.

STANDARD: To pilot the small craft to the given objective within two degrees of error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the nautical compass.
2. Determine deviation.
3. Determine variation.
4. Drive on heading to a known point.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present.
2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device.
4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination.
5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.
6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B. NMOS 0316 will be granted to a graduate of the Basic Reconnaissance Course.

RECN-AMPH-1006: Navigate by dead reckoning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a nautical compass or GPS, small craft, required nautical charts, plotting board, and an objective within 3 nautical miles.

STANDARD: To arrive within 1/10th of a nautical mile of the objective

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine starting point.
2. Determine heading to objective.
3. Determine time of Passage.
4. Determine speed.
5. Maintain heading for prescribed time.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present.
2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device.
4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination.
5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.
6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

NMOS 0316 will be granted to a graduate of the Basic Reconnaissance Course.

RECN-AMPH-1007: Navigate using coastal piloting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a nautical compass, small boat, plotting board, starting point and an objective.

STANDARD: To arrive within 1/10th of a nautical mile of the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount a nautical chart on a plotting board.
2. Determine position (fix).
3. Identify aids to navigation.
4. Identify hazards to navigation.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B. NMOS 0316 will be granted to a graduate of the Basic Reconnaissance Course.

REC-AMPH-1008: Navigate using nautical charts and associated equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a nautical chart, SL-3 complete craft, an assigned objective over 12 nautical miles, dividers, mechanical compass or GPS, plotting board, and a parallel ruler.

STANDARD: To arrive within 1/10th of a nautical mile of the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the correct nautical chart is available.
2. Determine magnetic variation.
3. Determine time, speed, and distance between two points.
4. Identify scale of the chart.
5. Locate information block and interpret its contents.
6. Determine water depths.
7. Identify features that assist in navigation.
8. Employ the plotting board for long range navigation.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B. NMOS 0316 will be granted to a graduate of the Basic Reconnaissance Course.

RECN-AMPH-1009: Execute a landing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a small craft, boat team, during darkness, and with or without propulsion system, while acting as a coxswain.

STANDARD: To safely transport all personnel and equipment through the surf-zone.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the craft.
2. Organize boat team.
3. Move craft towards objective.
4. Ensure the engine tilt lever is unlocked or employ paddles, as required.
5. Observe surf for low set.
6. Position craft behind breaking wave.
7. Follow wave into shore.
8. Kill engine and lift, as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124
Mod 0

QUANTITY
1 signals per
Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B. NMOS 0316 will be granted to a graduate of the Basic Reconnaissance Course.

RECN-AMPH-1010: Execute a surface swim

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given prescribed weapon, wearing a fighting load, pack, waterproofing materials, fins, mask, floatation device, thermal protection if appropriate, and a launch point located 2000 yards from an objective, while operating as a buddy team in an aquatic environment.

STANDARD: To arrive at the objective in a time limit of 60 minutes or less.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Waterproof equipment
2. Don equipment.
3. Maneuver with a waterproofed pack using surface fin swimming techniques.
4. Navigate with TAC board/compass or reference points.
5. Exit water maintaining security and without compromise.
6. Maintain swimmer equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This event will be conducted during formal training utilizing a 50lbs pack. 6. This event will be conducted during unit training utilizing combat equipment and a time limit derived by a commander's ORM. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 7. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B. 8. This event is a MOS-specific physical standard required for the MOS of 0307 and 0321. See Appendix E for further detail.

RECN-AMPH-1012: Perform individual actions in a beach survey

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical radio, a beach survey report format [BEACHREP], required equipment, wearing a fighting load, and operating as part of a team.

STANDARD: To collect required information identified in a beach survey format.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move to objective.
2. Survey the beach.
3. Validate beach characteristics.

4. Document beach through the use of photograph, video, and/or sketch, as required.
5. Measure the beach gradient.
6. Take soil samples of a beach.
7. Assist in the completion of a beach survey report.
8. Report information to the team leader.
9. Transmit report via radio, if directed.
10. Continue mission, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

REC-AMPH-1013: Perform individual actions in a hydrographic survey

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, prescribed weapon, 1:50,000 military map, nautical chart, GPS, compass, radio, required reports, a hydrographic survey kit, operating as part of a team, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To gather information sufficient for construction of a hydrographic chart.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move to objective area.
2. Operate as a member of the scout swimmer team or dive team.
3. Operate as a member of the beach/headquarters team, if required.
4. Operate as the recorder, signalman, and as a member of the sketch team.
5. Determine information on the hydrographic conditions.
6. Determine information on obstacles.
7. Exfiltrate.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
5. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. Technology is under development to provide an electronic collections platform. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECNAV-AMPH-1015: Execute a withdrawal

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a small craft, boat team, during darkness, and with or without propulsion system, while acting as a coxswain.

STANDARD: To safely transport all personnel and equipment from a Beach Landing Site (BLS) through the surf-zone.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Launch craft into water.
2. Direct boat team to stabilize craft.
3. Board the craft.
4. Lower and lock engine or employ paddles, as required.
5. Start engine, as required.
6. Maneuver through surf zone.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	1 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device.
 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination.
 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.
 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B. NMOS 0316 will be granted to a graduate of the Basic Reconnaissance Course.
-

RECN-AMPH-1016: Launch small craft

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A surface vessel can be the primary means of infiltration, an intermediate transport platform, or one of a series of vessels used in a complex infiltration chain. Surface assets include any seagoing vessel from aircraft carriers to Coast Guard cutters, from merchant vessels to charter fishing boats, including CRRCs and Kayaks. Selection criteria and planning considerations vary according to the mission requirements and the assets available. This task provides the procedure for launching from a vessel at sea while over the horizon, to allow for a clandestine operation.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a small craft, surface vessel or launch platform, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, while serving as a coxswain.

STANDARD: To deploy organic assets from a surface vessel in a designated are, to conduct an amphibious movement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-launch checks.
2. On order, direct boat team to move boat, stern first to ramp.
3. Direct loading of the boat team.
4. Ensure boat team deploys paddles.
5. Signal Launch Officer/Craft Master that boat is prepared to launch.
6. Start engine, as appropriate.
7. Commence movement away from ramp, employing paddles or engine as appropriate.
8. Maneuver small craft to assembly point.

REFERENCES:

1. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCTP 13-10H Tactical Boat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Craft Master, Launch/Recovery Officer, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECNAV-AMPH-1017: Recover small craft

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for recovering small craft to a vessel at sea.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Corpsman, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a small craft, surface vessel, all required personnel and equipment, and all C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, while serving as a coxswain.

STANDARD: To recover organic assets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Navigate to Rendezvous Point (RP).
2. Establish communications with vessel.
3. Ensure boat team is properly prepared for recovery.
4. On order, approach ramp at appropriate speed.
5. On signal, kill the engine.
6. Ensure monkey fists are thrown to line holders.
7. On order, disembark boat team.
8. Direct the movement of small craft for stowage.
9. Conduct post recovery priorities of work.

REFERENCES:

1. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCTP 13-10H Tactical Boat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINT 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Craft Master, Launch/Recovery Officer, Safety Swimmers, appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-C2-1001: Conduct individual preparations for combat

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and required equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the individual is prepared for the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive warning order.
2. Conduct preparations in accordance with warning order.
3. Conduct preparation for specific teams/billets.
4. Provide billet related inputs for the planning process.
5. Assist others as required.
6. Participate in rehearsals.
7. Receive the order.
8. Stand inspections.
9. Test fire assigned weapons.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RECN-C2-1002: Develop a route plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETTS: Assistant Team Leader, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order and an assignment in a patrol as the Point Marine.

STANDARD: To move the patrol through the assigned mission, maximizing utilization of terrain and vegetation to avoid detection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a METT-T analysis.
2. Select primary and alternate routes.
3. Coordinate route with adjacent and higher units.
4. Determine checkpoints to facilitate control of movement.
5. Determine checkpoints to facilitate control of navigation.
6. Brief Team Leader on route selection.
7. Create route cards for all team members.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RECN-C2-1003: Prepare a route overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETTS: Assistant Team Leader, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a route card, map, and overlay material.

STANDARD: To display graphically the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Secure overlay to map.
3. Place register marks on the overlay.
4. Utilize Operational Terms and Graphics
5. Plot topographical deviations to the map.
6. Plot mission control measures.
7. Plot fire support control measures.
8. Plot friendly symbols.
9. Plot threat symbols.

10. Annotate objective.
11. Annotate marginal data.
12. Annotate legend.
13. Annotate security classification.
14. Annotate additional information.
15. Brief the Team Leader on the completed overlay.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
 2. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
-

RECN-C2-1004: Prepare a Terrain Model

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Recon Man, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a warning order, a patrol overlay, and required equipment.

STANDARD: To depict overlay information onto a three dimensional model showing manmade and natural features.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a suitable site.
2. Build model oriented to the ground.
3. Build model to scale.
4. Construct grid squares.
5. Depict key terrain.
6. Create a legend.
7. Depict control measures.
8. Depict fires support coordination measures (targets, target reference points, etc.).
9. Depict routes (Pri/Alt).
10. Ensure terrain model is sterilized after use.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
-

RECN-COLL-1024: Transmit a ground reconnaissance report

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for transmitting ground reconnaissance reports which includes, but is not limited to, those listed in MCRP 2-10A.7.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Sniper Team

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's critical information requirements, report formats, and communications equipment, while operating as part of a reconnaissance unit.

STANDARD: To collect and report information, in a designated format, which satisfies a commander's information requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move to objective.
2. Collect reportable data.
3. Consolidate information.
4. Produce NATO report.
5. Transmit report, as required.
6. Prepare for follow-on operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
-

RECN-COLL-1025: Transmit amphibious reconnaissance reports

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's critical information requirements, report formats, and communications equipment, while operating as part of a reconnaissance unit.

STANDARD: To collect and report information, in a designated format, which satisfies a commander's information requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move to objective.
2. Collect reportable data.
3. Consolidate information.
4. Produce a Beach Survey Report (BEACHREP), as required.
5. Produce a Confirmatory Beach Report (CONBEREP), as required.
6. Produce a River/Estuary Report (DELTAREP), as required.
7. Produce a Surf Observation Report (SURFREP), as required.
8. Transmit report, as required.
9. Prepare for follow-on operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
-

RECN-COMM-1001: Employ encryption/decryption/authentication sheets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio, a distant station, CEOI, and encryption/decryption material.

STANDARD: To establish authenticated communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Challenge/reply as required.
2. Time authentication.
3. Encrypt data to be transmitted.
4. Decrypt information received.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

- ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Utilize Greenwich Mean Time with AKAC.
2. Marine should know when a challenge is initiated, and why.
-

RECN-COMM-1003: Operate an HF radio set

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a filled HF radio set, a distant station, frequencies, and call signs.

STANDARD: To establish positive communication with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Maintain radio and components.
7. Troubleshoot as required.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio and components.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook

RECN-COMM-1004: Operate a VHF field radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon OP Team, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a VHF radio, a SKL fill device, a distant station, and CEOI.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Maintain radio and components.
7. Troubleshoot as required.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio and components.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook

RECN-COMM-1005: Operate a UHF field radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a UHF radio, a SKL fill device, a distant station, and CEOI.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Troubleshoot as required
7. Maintain radio and components.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio and components.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook

RECN-COMM-1006: Operate a field computer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio and a field computer.

STANDARD: To program, process, and transmit information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect computer and accessories.
2. Power up computer.
3. Program ports for interface with radios and camera devices.
4. Input data into needed RPA programs.
5. Connect cables from the computer to the radio.
6. Download RPA into radios.
7. Setup data network associated with method of transmission.
8. Use other windows based programs as necessary.
9. Transmit information.
10. Trouble shoot as required.
11. Power down computer.
12. Disassemble computer components.

REFERENCES: Panasonic CF-19 operating Instructions

REC-1007: Handle Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and classified material.

STANDARD: In accordance with the EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive classified material.
2. Safeguard material.
3. Destroy material routine or in an emergency.
4. Record and report destruction or loss of material.
5. Zeroize equipment after mission or an emergency.
6. Turn in classified material.

REFERENCES: EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3

REC-1009: Employ a field expedient antenna

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio, field expedient materials, a specified range, and a distant station.

STANDARD: To establish communication with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine type of wavelength required.
2. Identify type of field expedient antenna (Omni-directional or Bi-directional).
3. Compute length of antenna.
4. Gather required materials (insulators, wires, resistors, etc.).
5. Select a site that offers the type of communication shot required.
6. Construct the antenna.
7. Connect antenna to the radio/device.
8. Ground radio/device.
9. Establish communication with the distant station.
10. Troubleshoot as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.11 Antenna Handbook

RECN-COMM-1010: Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a communication device, a CEOI, and information to convey to higher headquarters.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio/device and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Troubleshoot as required
7. Maintain radio and components.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If current Technical Manuals are not available, specific technical information can be obtained through the manufacturer. 2. This task is designed for any SATCOM device designated for use at the unit operational level.

RECN-COMM-1012: Waterproof communication equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio and waterproofing materials.

STANDARD: To ensure communication assets are operational and protected from the environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble waterproofing material.
2. Tape/pad sharp edges.
3. Place radio in water proof material.
4. Seal waterproof equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival
2. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Radios must be double waterproofed prior to transit through water. 2. Upon completion of water movement, radios must be capable of establishing communications with another station. 3. Waterproofing techniques must allow for reapplication of waterproofing materials for continued use.

RECN-COMM-1013: Maintain a communication log

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given communication assets, communication log, in-coming, and out-going communications.

STANDARD: To record all radio communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record in-coming communications.
2. Record out-going communications.
3. Record environmental conditions.
4. Record antenna configurations.
5. Record electronic counter measure interference.
6. Submit communication log to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook

RECN-COND-1003: Execute the Reconnaissance Physical Assessment Test

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, FMF Recon Individual Duty Corpsman, Operations Chief, Operations Officer, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader, Special Equipment NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a medically qualified individual with a current Male 1st Class PFT and CFT with the prescribed uniform and equipment.

STANDARD: To complete all events to standard and in sequence, within 5 hours.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Swim: 500 yards- 12:30 minutes.

2. Rest- 10:00 minutes.
3. Push Ups: 42- 2:00 minutes.
4. Rest- 2:00 minutes.
5. Sit Ups: 52- 2:00 minutes.
6. Rest- 2:00 minutes.
7. Pulls Ups: 8.
8. Rest- 10:00 minutes.
9. Run: 1.5 miles- 11:30 minutes.
10. Rest- 30:00 minutes.
11. Ruck Run: 12 miles- 180 minutes.
12. Obstacle Course: Two Evolutions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
4. MILPERSMAN 1220-100 Exhibit 1 PT Screening

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. NSW PST swim and calisthenics will be conducted in approved swim attire and PT gear. NSW PST swim will be conducted utilizing one of the approved Combat Swimming Strokes. NSW PST run will be completed wearing boots and utility trousers. 2. The ruck march will be completed wearing the camouflage utility uniform with rifle and carrying a load of 50 lbs. 3. Obstacle Course will be completed wearing the camouflage utility uniform. Marine must complete the O-Course twice back-to-back. The O-Course must be completed in a time limit of 4:00 minutes for the first evolution and must complete the O-Course for the second evolution. 4. This event is a MOS-specific physical standard required for the MOS of 0307 and 0321. See Appendix E for further detail.

RECN-COND-1004: Execute the Reconnaissance Aquatic Competency Test

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, FMF Recon Individual Duty Corpsman, Operations Chief, Operations Officer, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader, Special Equipment NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a medically qualified individual with a current Male 1st Class PFT and CFT with the prescribed uniform and equipment.

STANDARD: Completing all events to standard.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. 25 meter underwater swim.
2. Tie a Bowline Knot underwater.
3. Tie a Clove Hitch Knot underwater.
4. Tie a Square Knot underwater.
5. Tie a Round turn with two half hitches Knot underwater.
6. Tie a Figure 8 Knot underwater.
7. Bob for five minutes.
8. Float for two minutes.
9. Travel/swim for 100 meters face down.
10. Perform no more than 5 bobs between travel and front flip.
11. Perform 1 front flip in a vertical plane
12. Perform no more than 5 bobs between front flip and back flip
13. Perform 1 back flip in a vertical plane.
14. Perform no more than 5 bobs between back flip and retrieving a facemask.
15. Descend to the bottom of the pool and retrieve a facemask with teeth.
16. Ascend to the surface with mask in teeth and bob five times without losing the mask per reference NSWC K-431-0024.
17. Rest- 15:00 Minutes.
18. Walk 25 meters in shallow water pushing or towing gear.
19. Swim 25 meters in deep water pushing or towing gear.
20. Exit water.
21. Enter the water from a height.
22. Orient to surface and clear a breathing space while surfacing.
23. Orient to safety and swim to safety using one or a combination of survival strokes.
24. Execute blouse inflation.
25. Remove boots and retain on person.
26. Execute trouser inflation.
27. Float for 10 minutes.
28. Exit water.
29. Enter water with full combat load.
30. Submerge.
31. Remove combat load.
32. Surface and exit water.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. Naval Special Warfare Course K-431-0024 Performance Evolution Administrator's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Minimum depth of pool is 9 feet and maximum depth is 12 feet. 2. Underwater swim will be conducted wearing authorized swim attire. 3. Underwater knot tying will be conducted in five separate breath holds with no more than 30 seconds on the surface between knot tying. 4. Steps 18-19 will be conducted in the combat uniform, a full combat load, and a properly waterproofed rucksack. 5. Steps 21-23 will be conducted in the combat uniform. Step 21 will be from a height of 8-10 feet. Step 23 will be a swim of 250 meters. 6. Steps 24-27 will be performed in water deeper than 9 feet. The Marine will perform a (2) minute blouse inflation and an (8) minute trouser inflation in a total of (10) minutes. 9. Steps 29-32 are conducted in the combat uniform with a full combat load. Do not enter water from a raised platform. Head and body may surface; face must be under water while removing the combat load in a time period not to exceed (20) seconds. 10. The combat uniform is defined as blouse, trousers, and boots. The full combat load is defined as flak jacket with ballistic inserts, service rifle, and helmet. 11. Individual Combat Equipment (ICE) and Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) issued from Consolidated Issue Facilities (CIF) or Unit supply Allowances are not authorized for use in the conduct of this qualification and certification occurring in chlorinated swimming pools. All ICE or PPE used for the conduct of this Training or Qualification will clearly be marked as "TRAINING USE ONLY." If "TRAINING USE ONLY" equipment is not available, performance steps requiring use of the equipment will be omitted when conducting this task.

RECN-DEMO-1001: Employ pyrotechnics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, munitions, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Utilize pyrotechnics for signaling
2. Utilize pyrotechnics for marking.
3. Utilize pyrotechnics for screening.
4. Utilize pyrotechnics for immobilizing.
5. Utilize pyrotechnics for destruction.
6. Utilize pyrotechnics for disorientation.
7. Utilize pyrotechnics for dispersion.

8. Utilize pyrotechnics for early warning.

REFERENCES: TC 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Marine
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversionsary Flash-Bang	1 grenades per Marine
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	1 signals per Marine
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	1 signals per Marine
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49/A1 Series	1 flares per Marine
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	1 Simulator per Marine
L596 Simulator, Artillery Flash M110	1 Simulator per Marine
L598 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Flash M117	1 Simulator per Marine
L599 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Illuminating M118	1 Simulator per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task allows the user to select the munitions needed for the mission. All DODICs are not required to train to standard.

RECN-DEMO-1003: Emplace an M18A1 Claymore Mine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M18A1 Claymore mine and sector of fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the sector of fire is covered.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the claymore and components.
2. Test firing components.
3. Position the claymore to cover sector of fire.
4. Recover the mine.
5. Repack the mine and its accessories into their respective pockets in the bandoleer.

REFERENCES: TC 3-22.23 M18A1 Claymore Munition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
J007 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with Non-Elec Mini Shock Tube	1 mines per Marine
J008 Mine, Antipersonnel Practice M68 w NonElec Mini Shock Tube	1 mines per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

RECN-DEMO-1005: Construct a non-electric initiation set

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a non-electric blasting cap, time fuse, a fuse igniter, and cap crimpers, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To prime a charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine burn rate.
2. Cut appropriate amount of time fuse.
3. Attach fuse igniter.
4. Crimp blasting cap to time fuse.

REFERENCES:

1. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
2. TM 3-34.85 Engineer Field Data

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M097 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric Inert	1 blasting caps per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	1 blasting caps per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	10 FT per Marine
M766 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse M60	1 igniters per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be conducted in conjunction with any demolition construction task to serve as a required initiation set for that charge.

RECN-DEMO-1007: Clear a non-electric initiation set misfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an unexploded charge primed with a non-electric initiation set and 1 pound primed charge, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure sympathetic detonation of the charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Wait 60 minutes from estimated time of detonation.

2. If unable to correct the misfire, place a primed, 1 pound charge against the misfired charge and detonate it.

REFERENCES:

1. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
2. TM 3-34.85 Engineer Field Data

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	2 charges per Marine
M097 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric Inert	1 blasting caps per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	3 blasting caps per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	5 FT per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	30 FT per Marine
M766 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse M60	2 igniters per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

RECN-DEMO-1008: Construct a single detonation cord firing-system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given detonating cord, an initiation set, and explosive charges, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To transmit a shock wave from an initiating set to explosive charges.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Cut detonation cord.
2. Attach branch lines.
3. Prime charge.

REFERENCES:

1. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
2. TM 3-34.85 Engineer Field Data

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M097 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric Inert	2 blasting caps per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	1 blasting caps per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	50 FT per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	10 FT per Marine
M766 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse M60	2 igniters per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Inert materials would enhance live fire training.

RECN-GRND-1001: Execute duties within a reconnaissance patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, and required equipment, while acting as a member of a reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To react to the enemy situation and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute the duties of the point man.
2. Execute the duties of the scout.
3. Execute the duties of the Assistant Team Leader.
4. Execute the duties of the field radio operator.
5. Execute the duties of the assistant radio operator.
6. Execute duties as a member of a sub element.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-55.93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

REC-GRND-1002: Perform individual movement techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, as a member of a unit conducting a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To clandestinely maneuver within an area of operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Camouflage self.
2. Camouflage weapons and equipment.
3. Insert into the objective area.
4. Maintain noise and light discipline.
5. Navigate/patrol to within the designated range of the target using proper techniques.
6. Negotiate obstacles.
7. Conduct actions on the objective.
8. Withdraw from the objective area.
9. Extract from objective area.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-GRND-1003: Perform individual actions in a recon patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To fulfill the task of the assigned billet without compromising the integrity of the patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assist in Planning.
2. Prepare for the patrol.
3. Participate in inspections.
4. Participate in rehearsals.
5. Perform actions during passage of lines.
6. Perform duties required in assigned billet during patrol.
7. Perform actions at halts.
8. Perform actions at danger areas.
9. Occupy rally points.
10. Perform immediate action drills.
11. Perform actions in re-entry of friendly lines.
12. Disseminate information.
13. Participate in debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

RECN-GRND-1004: Perform immediate actions as a member of a recon patrol upon contact with the enemy

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To either eliminate the threat or break contact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform individual actions during an immediate halt.
2. Perform individual actions during air observation.
3. Perform individual actions during air attack.
4. Perform individual actions during a hasty ambush.
5. Perform individual actions during an immediate assault.
6. Perform individual actions during a chance contact.
7. Perform individual actions during a near-counter-ambush.
8. Perform individual actions during a far-counter-ambush.
9. Perform individual actions upon contact with a booby trap.
10. Perform individual actions while crossing a danger area.
11. Perform individual actions during an indirect fire attack.
12. Perform individual actions during contact with a sniper.
13. Perform individual actions during a break out from a static position.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	480 cartridges per weapon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	160 cartridges per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	1600 cartridges per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	1600 cartridges per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	480 cartridges per weapon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	16 cartridges per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	16 cartridges per weapon
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	40 cartridges per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	40 cartridges per weapon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	2 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	4 fuzes per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	2 grenades per Marine

G930 Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8	8 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
J007 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with Non-Elec Mini Shock Tube	3 mines per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	16 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	16 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.

RECN-GRND-1007: Determine the error in a lensatic compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a lensatic compass, a surveyed point with a level platform, an azimuth marker, and a surveyed known direction.

STANDARD: within three (3) degrees.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place compass at survey point
2. Remove all magnetic attractions
3. Sight in on azimuth marker
4. Calculate error

5. Record error on compass

REFERENCES: TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

RECN-GRND-1008: Navigate with a compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a route card, lensatic compass, and designated checkpoints, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To arrive at the designated checkpoint(s) within the mission timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine pace count.
2. Hold the lensatic compass level.
3. Rotate the bezel ring until the luminous line is over the fixed black index line.
4. Divide the desired azimuth by 3 to determine the number of clicks to rotate the bezel ring.
5. Rotate the bezel ring to the left the appropriate number of clicks.
6. Assume the center-hold position.
7. Rotate your body until the north-seeking arrow is aligned with the luminous line.
8. Proceed forward in the direction of the front cover's sighting wire.
9. Maintain alignment of the luminous line and north-seeking arrow until the desired distance has been traversed.
10. Bypass obstacle as required.
11. Perform deliberate offset as required.

REFERENCES: TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17412 Land Navigation Course

RECN-GRND-1009: Navigate with a map and compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, military topographic map, protractor, lensatic compass, and objective(s).

STANDARD: To arrive at the objective(s) within the mission timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop route card.
2. Determine pace count for different terrain.
3. Orient map.
4. Employ map to aid in orientation.
5. Follow route card.
6. Adjust compass for conditions.
7. Follow azimuth for set distance.
8. Perform deliberate offset as required.
9. Perform resection as required.
10. Continue to follow route card until all objective(s) are reached.

REFERENCES: TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

RECN-GRND-1010: Navigate utilizing a Global Positioning System (GPS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a map, protractor, designated objective(s), a SASM compliant global positioning system and accessories, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To arrive at the objective(s) within the mission timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare GPS equipment for use.
2. Determine current location.
3. Determine desired location.
4. Insert Waypoints.
5. Use Waypoints GOTO Navigation.
6. Navigate route.
7. Store a Track Log.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
 2. TM 09880C-0R Operator's Guide, DAGR Operator's Pocket Guide
 3. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11
-

RECN-GRND-1012: Perform individual actions in a patrol base

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission with commander's intent, individual weapon, wearing a fighting load, while serving as a member of a reconnaissance patrol.

STANDARD: To support operations, by gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, and reacting to the enemy situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move to the patrol base.
2. Occupy designated position within the patrol base.
3. Provide security.
4. Improve position.
5. Develop a sketch of assigned sector of fire.
6. Maintain noise and light discipline.
7. Conduct continuous actions.

8. Sterilize the area upon patrol movement/withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-GRND-1013: Establish an Observation Post (OP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, and required equipment, while acting as a member of a reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support operations by gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, and reacting to the enemy situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select position.
2. Reconnoiter the area before occupation by the OP element.
3. Occupy the OP.
4. Establish security.
5. Setup required equipment.
6. Demonstrate noise and light discipline.
7. Ensure position is camouflaged to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
8. Conduct observation.
9. Maintain communications and report.
10. Sterilize OP upon withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-GRND-1016: Employ anti-tracking techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine,
Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN,
NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit conducting a tactical movement.

STANDARD: To mitigate the enemy's ability to track or obtain actionable
information on the unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine type of counter measure to employ.
2. Employ passive counter measures (cover tracks, false trails, etc.).
3. Employ active counter measures (Booby trap, Ambush, etc.).
4. Report information to higher headquarters as required.

REFERENCES: MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-GRND-1017: Counter a unit employing anti-tracking techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETTS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit that is exploiting tracks.

STANDARD: To mitigate the enemy's counter measures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify anti-tracking techniques being employed.
2. Report information to higher headquarters when needed.
3. React to enemy contact as needed.
4. Overcome passive counter measures (Covering tracks, false trails, etc.).
5. Defeat active counter measures (Booby trap, ambush, etc.).
6. Continue exploitation.

REFERENCES: MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-GRND-1020: Perform individual actions in establishing a Helicopter Landing Site

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETTS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, required equipment, an area to be prepared for a landing site, while acting as a member of a reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the unit's helicopter/tilt-rotor operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide security for the landing site.
2. Establish communications as required.
3. Remove all obstacles or debris on the landing site, as required.
4. Mark all obstacles or debris on the landing site which could not be removed, as required.
5. Mark the landing site or touchdown point.
6. Facilitate communications with aircraft.
7. Transmit current landing site conditions.
8. Locate aircraft.
9. Provide terminal guidance.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

RECN-GRND-1021: React to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED), while wearing a fighting load,

STANDARD: by reducing the effects of an IED.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a hard target posture
2. Employ non-lethal deterrents employed in an IED environment
3. Conduct 5 and 25 meter checks
4. Execute the 5 C's
5. React to an IED detonation

REFERENCES: CALL 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

At the time of development the following references were utilized but not present within the TIMS database: MCIP 3-17.01 Improvised Explosive Device Defeat JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint IED Defeat Task Force Counter IED Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures GTA 90-01-001 IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVIC (IED) and Vehicular Bourne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED) Smart Card CJTF-7 Ver 1.B OIF Smart Card 2, dtd 5 Dec 2003 CJTF-7 Ver 1.A OIF Smart Card 3, dtd 23 Dec 2003

NMOS 2623 will be added once the MOS Manual is updated by TECOM in FY17.

RECN-GRND-1022: Maintain a patrol log

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an operational environment, a patrol log, and reportable activities.

STANDARD: To record the disposition and location of all reportable activities with the location and the date time group (DTG) of the observation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record location and DTG of insertion.
2. Record location and DTG of all halts.
3. Record location and DTG of all patrol bases.
4. Record location and DTG of all observation posts.
5. Record environmental conditions and their effects on friendly/ enemy personnel, communications, and equipment.
6. Record consumption rates of ammunition, chow, water, batteries, and fuel.
7. Record location and DTG of all significant events on the patrol.
8. Record map corrections.
9. Record enemy sightings and activity.
10. Record route.
11. Record location and DTG of extraction.
12. Submit patrol log to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RECN-GRND-1023: Perform individual actions during the establishment of a drop zone

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Expeditionary Ground Reconnaissance Officer, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Corpsman, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, required equipment, an area to be prepared for a drop zone, while acting as a member of a reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the unit's operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide security for the drop zone.
2. Establish communications, as required.
3. Remove all obstacles or debris on the drop zone, as required.
4. Mark obstacles or debris on the drop zone which cannot be removed, as required.
5. Mark the drop zone.
6. Establish communications with aircraft.
7. Transmit current drop zone conditions.
8. Recover personnel and/or equipment, as required.
9. Sanitize the area.
10. Prepare for follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. STP 31-18-SM-TG Special Forces Common Skills Level 3 and 4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

REC-GRND-1024: Profile foreign military equipment (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event is trained in order for reconnaissance Marines to identify various military equipment during the conduct of ground reconnaissance missions. Military equipment includes, but is not limited to, aircraft, armored vehicles, artillery, fire-control components, locomotives, missiles, radar antennas, rockets, and trucks.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, mission essential equipment, and an unidentified piece of foreign military equipment.

STANDARD: To determine engagement criteria.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify by NATO designator, as applicable.
2. Identify armament.
3. Identify capabilities.
4. Identify limitations.
5. Prioritize threats.

REFERENCES:

1. Jane's Book Of Armored Vehicles (Current Year) Jane's Book Of Armored Vehicles (Current Year)
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	Y
Yes	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	4	N

EQUIPMENT: Anti-Armor Model Kit NSN: 6910-01-C98-6068

REC-GRND-1025: Identify armored vehicles (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, mission essential equipment, and unidentified armor vehicle(s).

STANDARD: To classify vehicle by NATO designator.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine tank or non-tank.
2. Determine absence or presence of a cupola.
3. Determine the type turret.
4. Determine absence or presence, type, and location of bore evacuator.
5. Determine location of turret.
6. Determine type of suspension.
7. Determine country of origin indicators.
8. Identify specific key features.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 100-2-3 The Soviet Army
2. Jane's Book Of Armored Vehicles (Current Year) Jane's Book Of Armored Vehicles (Current Year)
3. MCTP 3-01F MAGTF Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	Y
Yes	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	4	N

EQUIPMENT: Anti-Armor Model Kit, NSN: 6910-01-C98-6068

RECN-INTL-1005: Identify threat systems (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and a reportable activity.

STANDARD: To record the disposition and location of the threat and the date time group of the observation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Use all available resources.
2. Apply principles of observation.
3. Analyze personnel, equipment, key components, and order of battle.
4. Recognize denial and deception techniques.
5. Classify systems identified.

REFERENCES:

1. JANE'S Jane's Land Based Air Defense; Worlds Weapons Handbook
2. JANE'S GUNS Jane's Guns Recognition Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	Y
Partial	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	1	N

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task can be trained to standard without the aid of actual items or objects, utilizing graphic training aids.

REC-INTL-1006: Participate in a scheduled Debrief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed mission, collected information, imagery/map, and patrol logs

STANDARD: To aid in the development of a concise patrol report.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Account for all equipment.
2. Move to isolation facility.
3. Gather information for debrief.
4. Answer intelligence requirements and specific tasking.
5. Provide mission narrative to debriefer.
6. Provide assessment of Level I intelligence reports produced during operation.
7. Provide changes to original overlays.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 3. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
-

REC-MED-1002: Perform casualty drag/carry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To move the casualty out of hostile fire and prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine appropriate carry for situation.
2. Communicate plan with team members.
3. Secure weapon/equipment.
4. Perform 1 person drag if appropriate.
5. Perform 1 person drag with line if appropriate.
6. Perform Hawes carry if appropriate.
7. Begin drag/carry.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event is a MOS-specific physical standard required for the MOS of 0307 and 0321. See Appendix E for further detail.

RECN-MED-1004: Control hemorrhage

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Expose injury by cutting or opening casualty's clothing.
2. Remove excess blood.
3. Locate source of most active bleeding.
4. Remove combat gauze from sterile package.
5. Apply direct pressure.
6. Secure gauze in place with pressure dressing.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Patient model, moulage kit, cut suit, live tissue.

REC-N-MED-1005: Manage airway injuries

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify level of consciousness.
2. Identify respiratory effort.
3. Assess upper airway for obstruction if indicated.
4. Consider cervical spine stabilization if situation permits.
5. Apply Chin Lift/Jaw Thrust maneuver if indicated.
6. Insert nasopharyngeal airway if indicated.
7. Assess respiratory effort.
8. Identify signs/symptoms of Tension Pneumothorax.
9. Apply occlusive dressing to penetrated lung as indicated.
10. Decompress affected lung if indicated.
11. Assess respiratory effort.
12. Begin Rescue Breathing if required and environment permits.
13. Place patient in recovery position.
14. Re-assess frequently.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Patient model, moulage kit, cut suit, live tissue

RECN-MED-1006: Manage penetrating torso injuries

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To preventing further injury or death for a period of 24 hours.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify penetrating injury.
2. Stabilize penetrating object.
3. Apply occlusive dressing.
4. Sweep for exit wound.
5. Apply second occlusive dressing if required.
6. Assess respiratory effort.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
 2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
-

RECN-MED-1007: Manage penetrating eye injuries

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify penetrating injury.
2. Stabilize penetrating object.
3. Cover both eyes with rigid shield.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Patient model, moulage kit, cut suit, live tissue.

RECN-MED-1008: Manage a musculoskeletal injury

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify fracture.
2. Select splinting materials.
3. Pad fracture.
4. Apply splint.
5. Secure splint.
6. Check for a distal pulse.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Patient model, moulage kit, cut suit, live tissue.

RECN-MED-1009: Manage shock

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess casualty.
2. Identify signs/symptoms.
3. Elevate feet.
4. Maintain body temperature.
5. Perform intravascular access.
6. Perform fluid challenge if indicated.
7. Re-assess.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Patient model, moulage kit, cut suit, live tissue.

RECN-MED-1010: Manage burns

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognize burn severity.
2. Identify source of burn.
3. Eliminate source of burn.
4. Expose burned area.
5. Apply Dressing.
6. Treat for shock.
7. Obtain IV access.
8. Conduct fluid challenge as indicated.
9. Administer analgesia as required.
10. Assess pain level frequently.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Patient model, moulage kit, cut suit, live tissue.

REC-MED-1011: Manage hypothermia

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Corpsman, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess causality.
2. Recognize signs/symptoms.
3. Identify level of hypothermia.
4. Warm patient appropriately.
5. Maintain body temperature.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Patient model, moulage kit, cut suit, live tissue.

RECN-MED-1012: Manage hyperthermia

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess causality.
2. Recognize signs/symptoms.
3. Identify level of hyperthermia.
4. Cool patient appropriately.
5. Obtain IV access.
6. Conduct fluid challenge.
7. Maintain body temperature.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Patient model, moulage kit, cut suit, live tissue.

REC-MED-1013: Perform a tactical evacuation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform casualty assessment.
2. Treat casualty appropriately.
3. Identify the need for evacuation.
4. Request evacuation.
5. Prepare casualty for transportation.
6. Transport casualty as required.
7. Conduct casualty transfer.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Patient model, moulage kit, cut suit, live tissue.

REC-PHOT-1001: Capture a daylight image

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a digital camera and a human subject at a distance of 600 meters.

STANDARD: To produce an image which allows facial recognition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect equipment and accessories.
2. Assemble components.
3. Operate device.
4. Establish photographic log in order to index photos as they are taken.
5. Troubleshoot device as required.
6. Perform maintenance as required.

REFERENCES: CCTV Surveillance Second Edition Analog and Digital Video Practices and Technology, Author: Herman Kruegle (2007)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-PHOT-1002: Capture an unaided night image

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a digital camera and an unlighted building.

STANDARD: To produce an image which allows identification of all potential breach points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect equipment and accessories.
2. Assemble components.
3. Adjust camera settings for illumination.
4. Establish photographic log in order to index photos as they are taken.
5. Troubleshoot device as required.
6. Perform maintenance as required.

REFERENCES: CCTV Surveillance Second Edition Analog and Digital Video Practices and Technology, Author: Herman Kruegle (2007)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-PHOT-1003: Capture an aided night image

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a digital camera, a night vision device, and an unlighted human subject at a distance of 100 meters.

STANDARD: To produce an image which allows facial recognition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select night vision device which will aid in image collection.
2. Inspect equipment and accessories.
3. Assemble components.
4. Operate device.
5. Establish photographic log in order to index photos as they are taken.
6. Troubleshoot device as required
7. Perform maintenance as required.

REFERENCES: CCTV Surveillance Second Edition Analog and Digital Video Practices and Technology, Author: Herman Kruegle (2007)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-PHOT-1004: Edit Photographic Images

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine,
Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN,
NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical computer, a previously captured image,
associated software, and storage devices.

STANDARD: To produce photographic products to be transmitted via a tactical
radio that can be viewed by the receiving station at 100% resolution without
excessive pixilation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transfer all images to workstation.
2. Save all captured images in a folder.
3. Open captured still images.
4. Manipulate images while still maintaining the original copy.
5. Annotate images with marginal data.
6. Save images in the appropriate folder.
7. Save using the appropriate compression ratio in the appropriate folder.

REFERENCES:

1. Photoshop Elements 6 Manual
2. Photoshop Elements 6 Manual: The Missing Manual by Barbara Brundage

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-PHOT-1005: Perform Digital Video Collection Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission that contains priority information requirements (PIRs) and commander's critical information requirements (CCIRs), digital video recording device, and an item of interest.

STANDARD: To capture items of intelligence value to answer assigned PIRs and CCIRs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select appropriate equipment needed to complete mission.
2. Inspect equipment and accessories.
3. Assemble components.
4. Operate device during route and/or target collection.
5. Troubleshoot device as required.
6. Perform maintenance as required.

REFERENCES: Adobe Premiere Pro/Classroom in a Book Author: Adobe Creative Team.
Adobe Press (2003)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-PHOT-1006: Perform Digital Video Processing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical computer, previously captured video, associated software, and storage devices.

STANDARD: To produce video products to be transmitted via a tactical radio that can be compressed and viewed by the receiving station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Import video.
2. Edit video.
3. Export video.

REFERENCES:

1. Current edition of Pinnacle Studio HD Manual
 2. Current edition of Window Movie Maker Manual
-

RECN-SHAP-1001: Call for indirect fire using the grid method (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and radio with frequency.

STANDARD: To achieve effective fire on target within three adjustments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine target description.
2. Determine/estimate the location of the target using grid coordinates.
3. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
4. Determine/estimate the distance to the target from the observer's position in meters.
5. Establish an observer to target factor.
6. Determine the method of engagement.

7. Determine the method of fire and control.
8. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center.
9. Transmit a target location using an eight digit grid coordinate to the fire direction center.
10. Transmit a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
11. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
12. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
13. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
14. Observe the impact of the round.
15. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
16. Using the height of burst (HOB) spotting, determine the height of burst correction in meters.
17. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
18. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor (The mil relation formula or WERM rule), determine the deviation correction in meters.
19. Transmit the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils grid.
20. Transmit a correction for deviation, range, and height of burst.
21. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius/HOB of the round.
22. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
23. Receive "rounds complete, over" from the fire direction center.
24. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
25. Determine the effect on target.
26. Determine refinement corrections.
27. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0.25	Y
Yes	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	0.25	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with Multi-Option Fuze	4 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

RECN-SHAP-1002: Call for indirect fire using the polar method (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and radio with frequency.

STANDARD: To achieve effective fire on target within three adjustments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the grid coordinates of your location.
2. Transmit your location coded to the fire direction center.
3. Determine target description.
4. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
5. Determine the vertical interval between the observer and the target in meters.
6. Establish an observer to target factor.
7. Determine the method of engagement.
8. Determine the method of fire and control.
9. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center.
10. Transmit a target location using the direction, distance, and vertical shift to the target from the observer to the fire direction center.
11. Transmit a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
12. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
13. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
14. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
15. Observe the impact of the round.
16. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
17. Using the height of burst spotting, determine the height of burst correction in meters.
18. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
19. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor, determine the deviation correction in meters.
20. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius of the round.
21. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.

22. Receive "rounds complete" from the fire direction center.
23. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
24. Determine the effect on target.
25. Determine refinement corrections.
26. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0.25	Y
Yes	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	0.25	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with Multi-Option Fuze	4 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

RECN-SHAP-1005: Call for indirect fire using the shift from a known point method (S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and radio with frequency.

STANDARD: To achieve effective fire on target within three adjustments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the grid coordinates of your location.
2. Transmit your location coded to the fire direction center.
3. Determine target description.
4. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
5. Determine/estimate the distance to the target from the observer's position in meters.
6. Determine the vertical interval between the observer and the, target in meters.
7. Establish an observer to target factor.
8. Determine the method of engagement.
9. Determine the method of fire and control.
10. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center. The warning order consists of FDC call sign, observer ID, and the target shifted from. (FDC this is FO, shift from AB-1001, over.)
11. Send the second transmission. It consists of observer to target (OT) direction, and corrections from a known target. Direction 2850, (left/right_____, add/drop_____, up/down_____, over.)
12. Send the third transmission. It consists of a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center. (Dismounted infantry and APCs in the open, HE/RP mix, fire when ready, over.)
13. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
14. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
15. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
16. Observe the impact of the round.
17. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
18. Using the height of burst spotting, determine the height of burst (HOB) correction in meters.
19. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
20. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor, determine the deviation correction in meters.
21. Transmit a correction for deviation, range, and height of burst.
22. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius/HOB of the round.
23. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
24. Receive "rounds complete" from the fire direction center.
25. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
26. Determine refinement corrections.
27. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S	SAVT	Team Hours	0.25	Y

Yes	S	DVTE	Marine Hours	0.25	N
Yes	S	TDK	Marine Hours	0.25	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u> C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with Multi- Option Fuze	<u>QUANTITY</u> 4 cartridges per Marine
--	---

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

RECN-SPIE-1001: Perform individual actions in a helicopterborne operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine,
Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN,
NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order with a helicopterborne annex, assigned
weapon, a helicopter or tilt rotor aircraft, and an assignment in a patrol,
while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with the helicopterborne annex.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct rehearsals.
2. Load aircraft safely.
3. React to commands from crew chief and team leader.
4. Debark aircraft safely.
5. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
 2. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
-

RECNSPIE-1002: Prepare for Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a twelve-foot length of rope, a standing line, two snap links, and an anchor point.

STANDARD: By tying each knot correctly within their prescribed time.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Tie a square knot within 30 seconds.
2. Tie a round turn with 2 half hitches within 45 seconds.
3. Tie a clove hitch 30 seconds.
4. Tie a bowline on a bight 30 seconds.
5. Tie a bowline 45 seconds.
6. Tie a figure eight loop 45 seconds.
7. Tie a safety line 90 seconds.
8. Tie a double sheet bend 45 seconds.
9. Tie a 4 finger prusik with a bowline 90 seconds.
10. Tie a directional figure eight loop 30 seconds.
11. Tie a water tape knot 30 seconds.
12. Tie a rappel seat 2 minutes.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

RECNSPIE-1003: Perform individual actions during fast rope operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, prescribed combat equipment, a helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, a HRST Master, and a fastrope.

STANDARD: To descend safely with all equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Mount rope and descend.
3. Employ proper breaking technique.
4. Move away from rope.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The various certifications for rappel master, etc., apply.
2. Medical support must be available on the scene of training.
3. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
4. This task can be trained to standard using a rappel tower.

RECN-SPIE-1004: Perform individual actions during Special Patrol Insertion and Extraction (SPIE) operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, fighting load, pack, two snap links, sling rope, SPIE harness, SPIE rig, helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, HRST master.

STANDARD: To safely extract from an area that does not permit a helicopter landing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare equipment and safety lines.
2. Execute terminal guidance, as required.
3. Hook up SPIE gear and safety line.
4. Step off when required.
5. Relay all required commands.
6. Perform individual action during flight as required.
7. Land.
8. Unhook SPIE gear and safety line.
9. Maintain SPIE equipment.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Medical support must be available at the scene of training.
2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

RECN-SPIE-1005: Perform individual actions during rappelling operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, a fighting load, pack, gloves, locking snap link, rappel seat or 12 ft. rope, 120 ft. rappel rope, and an anchor point.

STANDARD: To execute the operations without injury.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Tie a rappel seat.
2. Mount the platform and hook up.
3. Execute braking procedures.
4. Execute "L" shape position.

5. Execute rappel.
6. Execute a "tie-off."
7. Maintain HRST gear as required.
8. Execute duties as a belay man.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Medical support must be available on the scene of training.
2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
3. Follow local range regulations and utilize a current qualified (HRST, assault climber, and mountain leader) instructor to execute this task.

RECNSPIE-1006: Perform individual actions during a limp duck/helocast operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an inflatable boat with an outboard engine, helicopter, water at least 15 feet deep, and a Cast Master.

STANDARD: To safely execute operations while retaining mission essential equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Rig mission essential gear in boat.
2. Rig inflatable boat.
3. Embark inflatable boat in helicopter.
4. Prepare boat for exit of helicopter on order from Cast Master.
5. Launch boat, on order from the Cast Master.
6. Exit helicopter on order from the Cast Master.
7. Signal Cast Master with long range "OK" from the water.

8. Swim to the inflatable boat.
9. Account for all personnel and gear.
10. Derig and put boat in operation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-55.93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Medical support must be available on the scene of training.
2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
3. Follow local range regulations and utilize a current qualified (Cast Master) instructor to execute this task.

RECN-SPIE-1019: Ascend a caving ladder

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission to board a maritime platform from a small craft, a service rifle, prescribed combat equipment, and a caving ladder.

STANDARD: To gain access to a maritime platform.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Mount the ladder.
3. Ascend the ladder.
4. Move away from ladder.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 13-10Ii Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure Operations
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

3. MCTP 13-10H Tactical Boat Operations
4. NTPP 3-07.11 Maritime Interception Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COND-1001	RECN-COND-1001	RECN-COND-1002
RECN-COND-1002	RECN-COND-1003	RECN-COND-1003
RECN-COND-1004	RECN-COND-1004	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

EQUIPMENT: Caving ladder.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event is a MOS-specific physical standard required for the MOS of 0307 and 0321. See Appendix E for further detail.

RECN-SURV-1001: Execute surveillance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an objective, communication assets, observation log, report formats, and an observation device.

STANDARD: To clandestinely observe an area of interest while recording and reporting the information to satisfy intelligence requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select position.
2. Establish security.
3. Establish OP.
4. Conduct observation.
5. Identify items of intelligence value.
6. Record items of intelligence value.

7. Report items of intelligence value.
8. Reassess items of intelligence value.
9. Conduct information exchange as needed.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
4. USSOCOM M 350-18 (U) Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Special Reconnaissance Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

RECN-SURV-1002: Prepare a range card

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a defensive fighting position, a designated sector of fire with recognizable targets, principle direction of fire (PDF) or final protective line (FPL), paper, pencil, and lensatic compass.

STANDARD: To recall the data to fire on pre-determined targets and as an aid in estimating ranges to other targets during regular visibility.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine north using the lensatic compass.
2. Sketch in the magnetic north symbol.
3. Indicate firing position by drawing a dot in the lower center of the card.
4. Record the eight-digit grid coordinate of the position.
5. Draw a back-azimuth in mils from prominent terrain feature that is recognizable on a map.
6. Record the distance from the prominent terrain feature to position along the drawn back-azimuth line.
7. Sketch in the primary sector of fire with a principle direction of fire (PDF) or a final protective line (FPL).
8. Record the magnetic azimuths of sector limits.

9. Designate the estimated range of each circle.
10. Draw a rough sketch of the terrain to include prominent natural or manmade features that could be used as likely targets.
11. Label targets in the primary sector of fire in order of priority.
12. Record dead space.
13. Confirm range estimation if possible.
14. Record marginal data.
15. Complete remarks section with all pertinent information.
16. Prepare a duplicate range card and forward to the unit commander.
17. Revise range card and re-submit, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
2. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
3. MCTP 3-01E Sniping
4. TC 18-32 Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
5. USSOCOM M 350-18 (U) Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Special Reconnaissance Training Standards

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Virtual Battlefield System 2 (VBS2).

RECN-SURV-1003: Prepare a panoramic/military sketch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, observation post, sketch kit, camera, field computer, communication equipment, observation device, and individual weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To produce a digital panoramic/military sketch for submission, that satisfies information requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine type of sketch to develop.
2. Determine scale to be used on the sketch.
3. Draw features on the sketch.
4. Identify terrain features in objective area.

5. Measure any personnel or equipment in the objective area as needed.
6. Place reference points/azimuths on the sketch.
7. Place marginal information on the sketch.
8. Develop a digital panoramic/military sketch that replicates the drawn version.
9. Submit digital sketch.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
2. DHE-M 3301.001 DIA HUMINT manual, Vol 1: Collection Requirements, Reporting, and Evaluation Procedures
3. MCIA Urban GIRH MCIA Urban Generic Information Requirements Handbook
4. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
5. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
7. USSOCOM M 350-18 (U) Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Special Reconnaissance Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-SURV-1005: Operate observation devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, observation devices, individual weapon, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To aid in the collection of information to the full extent of the observation devices' capabilities.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect SL-3 components for accountability and serviceability.
2. Assemble/mount device.
3. Use controls and indicators.
4. Troubleshoot device.
5. Disassemble device.
6. Perform preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10091C/10092C-OR Operator's Manual for Sight, Thermal AN/PAS-13D(V)2 (MWTS) and AN/PAS-13D(V)3
 2. TM 10271A-OI Field Maintenance Instruction Monocular Night Vision Devices (MNVD) AN/PVS-14
 3. TM 10796-OR Operator's and Maintenance Manual for AN/PVS-17B and AN/PVS-17C Miniature Night Sight (MNS)
 4. TM 10988B-IN/1 AN/PAS-22 Intermediate Maintenance Manual
 5. TM 11064-OR Operator's Manual Rifle, AN/PVQ-31A & AN/PVQ-31B Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)
 6. TM 11085B-OR/1 Operators Manual for Sight, Night Vision Sniper Scope (AN/PVS-27)
 7. TM 11237B-OR Operator's Manual for the Medium Range Thermal Bi-ocular (MRTB) AN/PAS-28
 8. TM 11304A-12/1 VECTOR-21 COMBINED LASER RANGE FINDER
 9. TM 11499A-OR Operator's Manual for the Individual Weapon Night Sight-Image Intensified (IWNS-I) AN/PVS-24A
 10. TM 11545A-OR Operator's Manual for the Individual Weapon Night Sight-Thermal (IWNS-T) AN/PAS-27
 11. TM 11758A-OI Operators Manual for the Sight Unit, SU-258/PVQ Squad Day Optic
 12. TM 11792A-OI Operator's Manual for the Sight Unit, SU-260/P Machine Gun Day Optic (MDO)
 13. TM 11901A-OR M71 SCOUT SNIPER OBSERVATION TELESCOPE
-

RECN-SURV-1007: Employ technical surveillance equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, technical surveillance equipment, individual weapon, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To clandestinely record and report the information to satisfy intelligence requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select appropriate technical surveillance equipment for mission.
2. Perform pre-mission equipment operations check.
3. Select location to emplace technical surveillance equipment.
4. Emplace technical surveillance equipment.

5. Record location of technical surveillance equipment.
6. Monitor technical surveillance equipment as required.
7. Report information to higher headquarters as required.
8. Retrieve technical surveillance equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
2. MCRP 2-10A.5 Remote Sensor Operations
3. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
4. USSOCOM M 350-18 (U) Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Special Reconnaissance Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-WPNS-1001: Perform weapon maintenance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: While Marines are taught the basic knowledge, skills, and attitudes required to conduct this task during the execution of 0300-RFL-1002 during Recruit Training, Basic Infantry Marine Course, or Marine Combat Training, they are not introduced to the specific requirements for the CQBW, such as maintaining the suppressor or conducting a function check for the CQBW.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Expeditionary Ground Reconnaissance Officer, FMF Recon Corpsman, Operations Chief, Operations Officer, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Corpsman, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Corpsman, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Special Equipment NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Close Quarters Battle Weapon (CQBW), sling, and cleaning gear.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable in accordance with the TM 05538/10012-OI.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in Condition (4).

2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Clean the weapon.
4. Inspect the weapon for serviceability.
5. Lubricate the weapon.
6. Assemble the weapon.
7. Perform a function check.

REFERENCES: TM 05538/10012-OR Operator's Manual With Components List For Rifle M16A2, Rifle M16A4, Carbine M4, Carbine M4A1 CQBW (Sep 2012)

RECNS-WPNS-1002: Zero the weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, Expeditionary Ground Reconnaissance Officer, FMF Recon Corpsman, Operations Chief, Operations Officer, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Corpsman, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Corpsman, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader, Special Equipment NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a CQBW with optical sight, combat sling, individual field equipment, magazines, targets, and ammunition.

STANDARD: To achieve 3 out of 5 shots within a seven minute of angle group.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the optic to the CQBW.
2. Establish a pre-zero sight setting.
3. Assume a stable firing position.
4. Place the weapon in Condition (1).
5. Fire a 5 round shot group.
6. Identify the center of the shot group.
7. Determine required sight adjustments.
8. Make required sight adjustments.
9. Repeat steps 4 thru 8.
10. Fire a third shot group for confirmation of zero.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. TM 10796-OR Operator's and Maintenance Manual for AN/PVS-17B and AN/PVS-17C Miniature Night Sight (MNS)
3. TM 11545A-OR Operator's Manual for the Individual Weapon Night Sight-Thermal (IWNS-T) AN/PAS-27

4. TM 9-1240-413-12&P M-68 Sight Reflex (Aimpoint)
5. TM 9-1240-415-13&P Telescope, Straight M-145 (LCAN)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: RSO and OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Marine will zero one day optic and one night optic.

RECN-WPNS-1009: Perform preventative maintenance on the CQBP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Close Quarters Battle Pistol (CQBP), magazines, lubricants, and cleaning gear

STANDARD: To ensure operation and serviceability of the weapon.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the weapon in accordance with the four safety rules.
2. Place the pistol in condition 4.
3. Disassemble the pistol.
4. Clean the pistol.
5. Inspect the pistol.
6. Lubricate the pistol.
7. Reassemble the pistol.
8. Disassemble the magazine(s).
9. Clean the magazine(s).
10. Inspect the magazine(s).

11. Lubricate the magazine(s).
12. Reassemble the magazine(s).
13. Perform function check.

REFERENCES:

1. Tactical Pistol Shooting, 2nd Edition by Mike Pannone and Erik Lawrence
 2. TM 09795B-OR Pistol M45 CQBP .45 Caliber Pistol Operators Manual
 3. TM 09795C-OI/1 M45A1 Close Quarters Battle Pistol (CQBP) .45 Caliber
-

RECN-WPNS-1010: Perform weapons handling procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a CQBP, magazines, cleaning gear, individual field equipment, and ammunition.

STANDARD: To allow safe operation in accordance TM 09795_-OR.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the pistol in accordance with the four safety rules.
2. Ensure weapon is in condition 4.
3. Holster the CQBP.
4. Fill the magazine(s).
5. Withdraw CQBP from the holster.
6. Load the CQBP.
7. Engage targets.
8. Perform speed reload, as required.
9. Perform tactical reload, as required.
10. Perform immediate action, as required.
11. Perform remedial action, as required.
12. Clear the CQBP, as required.
13. Holster the CBQP.

REFERENCES:

1. Tactical Pistol Shooting, 2nd Edition by Mike Pannone and Erik Lawrence
2. TM 09795B-OR Pistol M45 CQBP .45 Caliber Pistol Operators Manual
3. TM 09795C-OI/1 M45A1 Close Quarters Battle Pistol (CQBP) .45 Caliber

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	200 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17510 Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)

RECN-WPNS-1015: Handle small arms threat weapons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Assistant Team Leader, FMF Recon Corpsman, Radio Recon Marine, Recon Man, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant, Recon Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a threat weapon.

STANDARD: To not endanger friendly personnel or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the weapon by type and class.
2. Render the weapon safe.
3. Load the weapon.
4. Unload the weapon.
5. Perform a function check.

REFERENCES:

1. JANE'S INFANTRY Jane's Infantry Weapons
2. TM 12226A-OR/1 OPERATOR'S MANUAL WITH COMPONENTS LIST FOR RIFLE, 7.62 MM, AK-47
3. TM 12227A-OR/1 Operator's Manual With Components List for Light Machine Gun, 7.62 mm, RPD
4. TM 12229A-OR/1 Operator's Manual With Components List for Sniper Rifle, 7.62 X 54R MM, SVD
5. TM 12231A-OR/1 Operator's Manual with Components List for Machine Gun, 7/62 x 54R mm, PKM
6. TM 8370-50047-IN/6 ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE MANUAL WITH REPAIR PARTS LIST FOR RIFLE, 5.45 MM, AK-74
7. TM 8370-50137-OR/23 Operator's Manual with Components List for Launcher, Rocket Propelled Grenade, 40 MM, RPG-7V

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RECON T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS

AAV - amphibious assault vehicle
ACP - automated commissioning package
ACT - accuracy completeness time sequence
ACTS - Assignment, Classification, and Travel Systems
AIRS - Automated Inspection Reporting System
AO - area of operations
APTS - advanced presentation and training skills
AR - Active Reserve
ASTB-E - Aviation Selection Test Battery Series-E
AT4C - advanced tool for coaching
BIC - billet information code
CAPT - Captain
CAR - commander's attainment report
CBRN - chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear
CBT - computer-based training
CG - commanding general
CMC - Commandant of the Marine Corps
CMR - consolidated memorandum receipt
CO - commanding officer
COA - course of action
CONPLAN - contingency plan
CONUS - continental United States
COT - consecutive overseas tours
CPL - Corporal
CRP - combat readiness percentage; command recruiting program
CSR - consolidated strength report
CWO - chief warrant officer
DEP - delayed entry program
DL - distance learning
DOD - Department of Defense
DoDFMR - Department of Defense Financial Management Regulation
DON - Department of the Navy
DRRS - Defense Readiness Reporting System
EAD - extended active duty
ECFC - enlisted career force controls
ECS - effective communication skills
EFMP - Exceptional Family Member Program
ENLPROM - enlisted promotions
EPM - enlistment processing manual
1STLT - First Lieutenant
FAI - functional area inspection
FLC - formal learning center
FMF - fleet Marine force
FY - fiscal year
GOV - government owned vehicle
GSA - Government Services Administration
GYSGT - Gunnery Sergeant
HOTAS - hands-on throttle and stick
HQMC - Headquarters, Marine Corps
IAW - in accordance with

IGMC - Inspector General of the Marine Corps
IIADT - incremental initial active duty training
IMI - individual multimedia instruction
IPOCT - in place consecutive overseas tours
IRAM - Individual Records Administration Manual
IRR - Individual Ready Reserve
IRT - Itinerant Recruiting Trip
JPIC - Joint Package Inspection Checklist
LATMOV - lateral move
LCPL - Lance Corporal
LDO - limited duty officer; line of duty
LOI - letter of instruction
LSL - lump sum leave
MAJ - Major
MARADMIN - Marine Administrative Message
MARCORPROMMAN - Marine Corps Promotion Manual
MARCORSEPMAN - Marine Corps Separation and Retirement Manual
MARFORRES - Marine Corps Forces Reserve
MASP - military academic skills program
MC2 - Marine Corps Communication and Consulting
MC3 - Marine Corps Communication, Coaching, and Counseling
MC4 - Marine Corps Communication, Consulting, Coaching, and Counseling
MCC - monitored command code
MCEOB - Marine Corps Enlisted Opportunities Book
MCI - Marine Corps Institute
MCMEDS - Marine Corps Medical Entitlements Data System
MCMP - Marine Corps mentoring program
MCO - Marine Corps order
MCOOB - Marine Corps Officer Opportunity Book
MCP3 - Marine Corps Performance, Programming and Philosophy
MCPS - Marine Corps Presentation Skills
MCRAMM - Marine Corps Reserve Administrative Management Manual
MCRC - Marine Corps Recruiting Command
MCRD - Marine Corps Recruit Depot
MCRISS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System
MCRISS-OSS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Officer
Selection Station
MCRISS-PSRS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Prior
Service Recruiting Station
MCRISS-PSRSS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Prior
Service Recruiting Substation
MCRISS-RS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Recruiting
Station
MCROB - Marine Corps Reserve Opportunity Book
MCT - Marine Corps Task
MCTFSPRIM - Marine Corps Total Force Reporting Instructions Manual
MCTIMS - Marine Corps Training Information Management System
MCTL - Marine Corps Task List
MECEP - Marine Corps Enlisted Commissioning Education Program
MEPCOM - Military Entrance Processing Command
MEPS - Military Entrance Processing Station
MET - mission essential task
METL - mission essential task list
MGIB-R - Montgomery GI Bill-Reserve
MGYSGT - Master Gunnery Sergeant
MIRS - USMEPCOM Integrated Resource System
MISSO - Manpower Information Systems Support Officer

MOJT - Marine on-the-job training
MOL - Marine online
MOS - military occupational specialty
MSC - major subordinate command
MSGT - Master Sergeant
MUD - Merkel Unit Designator
NAMI - Naval Aerial Medical Institute
NAVMC - Navy Marine Corps
NIDT - Non-Instrumented Drug Test
NMCI - Navy Marine Corps Communication Information
NWA - new working applicant
OCHF - Operations Chief
OCM - Officer Commissioning Manual
OCONUS - outside the continental United States
OIC - officer in charge
OPFOR - operating forces; opposing force; opposition force
OPLAN - operational plan
OPNAV - Office of the Chief of Naval Operations
OPNAVINST Chief of Naval Operations instruction
OPS - operations
OPSO - operations officer
ORM - operational risk management
OSO - officer selection officer
OSS - officer selection station
OST - officer selection team
PAC - prospect applicant card
PADD - projected active duty date
PAR - Performance and Review
PFC - Private First Class
PSEP - prior service enlistment program
PSF - public speaking forum
PSR - prior service recruiter
PSRS - prior service recruiting station
PSRSS - prior service recruiting substation
PTAD - permissive temporary additional duty
PVT - Private
QC - quality control
QCIS - quality control SITREP
QSN - quota serial number
RAV - Retention Assist Visit
RECLP - Reserve Enlisted Commissioning Program
RELM - Reenlistment Extension Lateral Move
RI - Recruiter Instructor
ROEP - Reserve Option Enlistment Program
RS - Recruiting Station
RSCE - Recruiting Station Command Element
RSS - Recruiting Substation
RTF - recruiter training file
RUC - reporting unit code
S&R - Schedule and Results
SAT - Systems Approach to Training
SAV - staff assist visit
SDA - special duty assignment
SECNAVINST - Secretary of the Navy instruction
SGT - Sergeant
SGTMAJ - Sergeant Major
SITREP situation report

SMB - SNCOIC Management Book
SMCR - select Marine Corps reserve
SME - subject matter expert
SMOS - supplementary MOS
SNCO - staff noncommissioned officer
SNCOIC - staff noncommissioned officer in charge
SOP - standing operating procedure
SOS - statement of service
SOU - statement of understanding
SRB - selective reenlistment bonus
SRI - Systematic Recruiting Inspection
SRIP - Selected Reserve Incentive Program
SSGT - Staff Sergeant
T&R - training and readiness
T/O - table of organization
TECOM - Training and Education Command
TIP - training input plan
TMS - Training Management System
UMIS - Unit Manpower Information Sheet
UTM - unit training management
WO - Warrant Officer
XO - executive officer

RECON T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX B

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Publication 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

After Action Review. A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

Assessment. An informal judgment of the unit's proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit's overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize or modify training events and plans.

C

Chaining. A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-Level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-Level. When a higher level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

Collective Event. A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term "collective" does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion's CMR. Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

Collective Training Standards (CTS). Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

Combat Readiness Cycle. The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit's participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness. Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to unit proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit's stated mission.

Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP). The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-Coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

Condition. The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

Core Competency. Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit's ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander's METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

Core Capabilities. Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.

Core Plus Capabilities. Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

Core Plus Skills. Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-Level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-Level training produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the

commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

D

Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

Deferred Event. A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred "E-Coded" events.

Delinquent Event. An event becomes delinquent when a unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

E

E-Coded Event. An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

Evaluation. Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal. Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

Event (Training). 1) An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. 2) An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

Event Component. The major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

Exercise Commander (EC). The Commanding General, Marine Expeditionary Force or his appointee will fill this role, unless authority is delegated to the respective commander of the Division, Wing, or FSSG. Responsibilities and functions of the EC include: 1) designate unit(s) to be evaluated, 2) may designate an exercise director, 3) prescribe exercise objectives and T&R events to be evaluated, 4) coordinate with commands or agencies external to the Marine Corps and adjacent Marine Corps commands, when required.

Exercise Director (ED). Designated by the EC to prepare, conduct, and report all evaluation results. Responsibilities and functions of the ED include: 1) Publish a letter of instruction (LOI) that: delineates the T&R events to be evaluated, establishes timeframe of the exercise, lists responsibilities of various elements participating in the exercise, establishes safety requirements/guidelines, and lists coordinating instructions. 2) Designate the TEC and TECG to operate as the central control agency for the exercise. 3) Assign evaluators, to include the senior evaluator, and ensure that those evaluators are properly trained. 4) Develop the general exercise scenario taking into account any objectives/events prescribed by the EC. 5) Arrange for all resources to include: training areas, airspace, aggressor forces, and other required support.

M

Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program. The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s). A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R Manual; all events in the T&R Manual support a MET.

Mission Essential Task List (METL). Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R Manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, operational plans, T/Os, UJTTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R Manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

O

Operational Readiness (DOD, NATO). OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

P

Prerequisite Event. Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

R

Readiness (DOD). Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

S

Section Skill Tasks. Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

Simulation Training. Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-Coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

Standard. A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

Sustainment Training. Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

Systems Approach to Training (SAT). An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

T

Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

Technical Exercise Controller (TEC). The TEC is appointed by the ED, and usually comes from his staff or a subordinate command. The TEC is the senior evaluator within the TECG and should be of equal or higher grade than the commander(s) of the unit(s) being evaluated. The TEC is responsible for ensuring that the evaluation is conducted following the instructions contained in this order and MCO 1553.3A. Specific T&R Manuals are used as the source for evaluation criteria.

Tactical Exercise Control Group (TECG). A TECG is formed to provide subject matter experts in the functional areas being evaluated. The benefit of establishing a permanent TECG is to have resident, dedicated evaluation authority experience, and knowledgeable in evaluation technique. The responsibilities and functions of the TECG include: 1) developing a detailed exercise scenario to include the objectives and events prescribed by the EC/ED in the exercise LOI; 2) conducting detailed evaluator training prior to the exercise; 3) coordinating and controlling role players and aggressors; 4) compiling the evaluation data submitted by the evaluators and submitting required results to the ED; 5) preparing and conducting a detailed exercise debrief for the evaluated unit(s).

Training Plan. Training document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified periods of time.

U

Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-Coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Unit Evaluation. All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events. The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units' operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units and units' task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

Unit Training Management (UTM). Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

W

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.

RECON T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX C

CLASS V(W) REQUIREMENTS

1. The Class V listed in this appendix is the Battalion Commander's Annual Ammunition Allocation.

2. This is the ammunition allocation planned by Headquarters Marine Corps. If allowances are constrained, actual allocations will be determined by MEF G3's.

DODIC Nomenclature	Active Battalion	Reserve Battalion
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162 Sub f/AA60	14,812	5,925
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	3,220	1,288
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA45	468,832	187,533
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	62,160	24,864
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	75,000	30,000
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	82,500	33,000
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	29,250	11,700
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	136,976	54,790
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Trainer	805	322
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	348,404	139,362
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	273,000	109,200
A552 Ctg Cal .50	1,008	403
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	61,040	24,416
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	672	269
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	6,300	2,520
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	25,760	10,304
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	64,400	25,760
AA54 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching	3,220	1,288
AA60 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot	14,812	5,925
AB05 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking	64,400	25,760
AB06 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking	25,760	10,304
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	4,032	1,613
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	70	28
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M662	70	28
B506 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M662	70	28
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	182	73
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	182	73
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	70	28
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	547	219
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	4,515	1,806

BA12	Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod 0	6,563	2,625
BA21	Cartridge, 40mm Practice Day/Night MK281-1	1,641	656
BA35	Cartridge, 40mm Practice Day Night	280	112
C869	Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with PD Fuze M935	833	333
C871	Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 with MTSQ Fuze M772	556	222
C995	Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	41	16
G878	Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	450	180
G881	Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	225	90
G900	Grenade, Hand Incendiary Thermite AN-M14	70	28
G924	Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A2	70	28
G940	Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	154	62
G945	Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	154	62
G950	Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	70	28
G963	Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	70	28
G982	Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	448	179
GG20	Grenade, Hand Stun	3,864	1,546
J007	Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 Firing Device	56	22
L305	Signal, Illumination	112	45
L306	Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Cluster M158	70	28
L307	Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	112	45
L311	Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Parachute M126A1	140	56
L312	Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	112	45
L314	Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	112	45
L495	Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	280	112
M030	Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1/4-Pound	483	193
M032	Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	322	129
M130	Cap, Blasting Electric M6	322	129
M131	Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	161	64
M456	Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	4,830	1,932
M670	Fuze, Blasting Time M700	161	64
M980	Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	672	269
M981	Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	896	358
ML03	Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purpose M142	1,120	448
MM30	Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	2,240	896
MM42	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 40 Grains per ft	2,688	1,075
MM44	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 75 Grains per ft	672	269
MM48	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 600 Grains/Foot	448	179
MN08	Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	161	64
MN52	Detonator, Non-Electric	1,792	717

MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot 224 90

3. These allowances are based on notional active duty and reserve reconnaissance battalions and do not represent strict literal interpretations of the individual and collective training standards of this manual.

4. The above table shows the allowance that commanders will be allocated in TAMIS to conduct annual sustainment training.

5. Due to time constraints, the reserve reconnaissance battalion allowances are computed at approximately 40% of an active duty battalion for most items.

RECON T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX D

SIMULATIONS

Listed in this appendix are applicable simulators/simulations available to improve training for both individual Marines and unit training. Simulators and simulations provide the capability to develop and hone core and core plus competencies and capabilities. Accordingly, the use of training modeling and simulation systems for appropriate T&R events can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time, cost, and risk. For more information regarding training Modeling & Simulation (M&S) Systems, review website: <https://ehqmc.usmc.mil/org/mccdc/TECOM/directorates/MTSB/Internal/default.aspx>

1. Supporting Arms Virtual Trainer (SAVT) is a fixed-site, partial dome (260 X 60 degree), virtual immersive training environment for Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTACs), Forward Air Controllers (FACs), and Joint Forward Observers (JFOs). SAVT provides a "hands-on," immersive, mission-based, combined arms training environment. Personnel shall use training scenarios that require placement of tactical ordnance on selected targets using Joint Close Air Support (JCAS) procedures and observed fire procedures for Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS), Artillery and Mortar fire. SAVT will provide a briefing and after action room for a group of students to monitor, review mission-based training events, and conduct after-action discussions. SAVT trains Marines to approved standards of training and readiness (T&R) tasks.

2. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) is an interactive three dimensional audio/video weapons simulator that provides enhanced small arms training in marksmanship, weapons employment, indirect fire, and tactical decision-making for Marines. The ISMT simulates range firing for basic infantry weapons, tactical employment training, call for fire, and shoot/no shoots decision-making drills. The ISMT can be utilized to train individuals, fire teams, and squads effectively and efficiently to the approved standards of combat skills and readiness.

3. Combat Convoy Simulator (CCS) is an interactive immersive training environment for convoy operations during combat, focusing on command and control. Other training capabilities include call for fire, call for close air support, mounted patrols, logistics support, high target extraction, MEDEVAC, and procedures for use of weapons in compliance with rules of engagement (ROE) and local TTPs. A single CCS suite of six vehicles provides for individual, crew, and platoon level training (up to 30 Marines at a time). The CCS trains Marines to approved standards of combat skills and readiness.

4. Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE) is a deployable laptop PC based simulation system capable of emulating organic and supporting Infantry Battalion weapons systems and training scenarios to facilitate T&R based training. DVTE provides each installation and deployed Marine Forces with MAGTF (MEU level) Staff training, individual and collective skills sustainment, rapid planning, and almost spontaneous mission rehearsal capability. DVTE increases training of individual and unit core skills enhancing a rapid, innovative and interactive small-unit leader decision making, and increased combined arms Training and pre-certification

capability. The following is a list of the DVTE training applications/capabilities:

a. Virtual Battlespace 2 (VBS2) is an interactive, three-dimensional synthetic environment in which small unit tactics may be practiced among team members. Photo-realistic terrain, user created mission scenarios, and variable environmental conditions enhance the team training experience. Mission planning and mission rehearsal can be executed from squad to platoon level. VBS2 can be used to support Fire Support Training, convoy operations and tactical guided discussions.

b. Recognition of Combatants (ROC) a series consisting of applications covering Improvised Explosive Device (ROC-IED), Suicide Bomber (ROC-SB), Vehicle (ROC-V), and Aerial (ROC-Aerial) are self-paced computer based training tools designed to improve awareness and recognition of various combatant capabilities and functional considerations.

c. Operational and Tactical Language and Cultural Training System (OTCLTS) is a self-paced language and cultural training application that allows the user to learn Iraqi Arabic, Indonesian, Pashto, Dari, and French languages along with cultural considerations.

d. Forward Observer PC Simulator (FOPCSIM) is an individual Fires trainer which provides training on the basic concepts of fire support. FOPCSIM is a procedural trainer for artillery and mortar Call for Fire. FOPCSIM is also the forward observer component of the Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE) Combined Arms Network (CAN) that provides a training tool for integration of artillery and close air support with maneuver forces.

e. Combined Arms Planning Tool (CAPT) is a standalone tool that can be used to enter and test all elements of your fire support plan. Doctrinal rules have been incorporated into the program, so that once the fire support plan is entered, CAPT runs a "rules based" test on the plan to identify potential trouble areas.

f. Combined Arms Network (CAN) is a computer based training tool that provides standard based training for individual Forward Observers, Forward Air Controllers and Joint Terminal Attack Controllers (JTAC) as well as team training for company fire support teams (FiST). CAN currently supports JTAC/JFO certification training under the TACP T&R Manual.

5. Combined Arms Command and Control Trainer Upgrade System (CACCTUS) provides an institutional means to effectively train Marine staffs and units in all aspects of effectively integrating combined arms assets. The CACCTUS capability provides the full range of combined arms staff training and provides state of the art modeling and simulation networking technology to provide realistic Combined Arms Fire Support for the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF). The high resolution combat simulation provides the ability to provide ground truth in the exercise, stimulate organic C2 Systems, visually display the impact of supporting arms fires and realistically portray the coordinated actions of friendly forces and the action/reaction of the enemy maneuver forces. The automated communication system replicates tactical communication nets required for command and control of exercising units allowing the training audience to communicate normal warfighting communications and process orders and other information/questions to response cell controllers. CACCTUS provides an automated after action review

capability for live and simulated training thereby allowing the Marine Corps to meet its service training requirements.

6. For more information on current simulations, contact your local Simulation Centers. The following is the contact information:

a. Battle Simulation Centers (Scheduling Office)

(1) I MEF: (760) 725-2385

(2) II MEF: (910) 451-5435

(3) III MEF:

- MCB Camp Butler: 011-81-611-722-7219/ DSN 315 622-7219/7516

- MCB Hawaii: Simulators & Trainers must be scheduled via RFMSS. 3MAR Simulations Center: (808) 257-2440/ DSN 457-2440
POC Sgt Brannan

(4) MAGTF TC: (760) 830-1366/1382

b. Ground Training Simulators (Scheduling Office)

(1) MCB Camp Lejeune: (910) 451-7392

(2) MCB Camp Pendleton: Simulators & Trainers can be scheduled via RFMSS. Training Support Division Help Desk/Ref Desk (760) 725-4444.

(3) MCB Camp Butler: Tactical Training Devices and Simulators Support Section Help Desk, 011-81-98-969-2610/DSN: 623-2610.

(4) MCB Hawaii: Simulators & Trainers must be scheduled via RFMSS. G3 Ops & Training Scheduling Office: (808) 257-8816/ DSN 457-8816. Modeling & Simulations Division (M&S): (808) 257-1110/ DSN 457-1110.

(5) MAGTF-TC: DVTE (760) 830-5622; SAVT (760) 362-2324; CACCTUS (760) 830-1382; CCS (760) 830-4192 & ISMT (760) 830- 4187. Schedule ODS and HMMWV Egress Assistance Trainer via RFMSS.

RECON T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX E

MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS

1. Purpose. This appendix identifies MOS-specific physical standards and describes the execution of assessments designed to evaluate a Marine's physical capabilities, in order to provide Commanders reasonable assurance a Marine has the physical capacity to perform the regularly assigned and recurrent duties of the MOS.

2. Evaluation. Marines must either 'pass' or 'fail' event or performance step assessments to the standards set forth within this manual.

3. Requirements. The following events must be successfully completed during the Basic Reconnaissance Course in order to receive initial MOS qualification:

- RECN-WPNS-2038 Mount a MK-19 heavy machinegun on a tactical vehicle
- RECN-MED-1002 Perform Casualty drag/carry
- 0300-MOUT-1001 Performance Step 1. Cross a wall
- RECN-RAID-2004 Perform individual actions in a specialized limited scale raid
- RECN-SPIE-1018 Ascend a Caving Ladder
- RECN-COND-1003 Performance Step 11. Ruck March
- RECN-AMPH-1010 Execute a Surface Swim

4. Evaluation Sequencing. The MOS-specific physical standards events are not intended to be conducted in a single, continuous session. However, if the Commander schedules these events to occur in sequence within a 24-hour period, adequate transition between events should permit Marines the opportunity to recover, stretch, hydrate, and prepare for the next event. Total rest permitted between events is determined at the Commander's discretion.

5. Uniform and Equipment

a. Recon Assault Load. The Recon Assault Load, listed in Table 1, will be worn during the execution of the following events:

- RECN-WPNS-2038, Mount a MK-19 HMG on a tactical vehicle
- RECN-MED-1002, Perform Casualty drag/carry
- 0300-MOUT-1001, performance step 1, Cross a wall
- RECN-COND-1003, performance step 11, Ruck March

b. VBSS Load. The VBSS Load, listed in Table 2, will be worn during the execution of the following events:

- RECN-RAID-2004, Perform individual actions in a specialized limited scale raid
- RECN-SPIE-1018, Ascend a Caving Ladder

c. Fin Load. The Fin Load, listed in Table 3, will be worn during the execution of RECN-AMPH-1010, Execute a Surface Swim.

RECON ASSAULT LOAD			
Clothing Worn & Packed	Weight (Lbs)	Quantity	Total Weight (Lbs)
Level I (On the Body)			
Goggles, ESS, profile, NVG and Spectacles	0.31	1	0.31
Glove Shells w/ Inserts	0.30	1pr	0.30
Marine Corps Combat Utility, Blouse and Trouser	2.97	1	2.97
Uniform, Utility, Belt	0.30	1	0.30
T-Shirt, Green	0.18	1	0.18
Marine Corps Combat Boots, Combat With Laces	3.12	1	3.12
Socks	0.16	1	0.16
Watch, Wrist	0.10	1	0.10
Card, ID	0.028	1	0.028
Tags, ID	0.10	1	0.10
Cap, Combat Utility, Field	0.22	1	0.22
Signal Mirror	0.3	1	0.3
Knife	1.00	1	1.00
Pen	0.05	2	0.1
Pencil	0.063	2	0.126
Tactical Notebook	0.75	1	0.75
Lighter	0.032	1	0.032
Paint, Face, Camouflage Stick	0.14	1	0.14
Lensatic Compass	1.25	1	1.25
Service Rifle, M4 w/RCO	8.46	1	8.46
Total			19.776
Level II (LBE)			
Load Bearing Equipment (LBE)	5.00	1	5.00
Pouches, Magazine	0.25	8	2.00
M4 Magazine	0.24	8	1.92
Headlamp	0.31	1	0.31
IFAK A1 First Aid Kit	2.10	1	2.10
Map	0.3	1	0.3
Pens, Mapping	0.05	4	0.2
Eraser, Map Pen	0.02	1	0.02
Protractor	0.01	1	0.01
NVG AN/PVS-14	1.00	1	1.00
Multiband Inter/Intra Team Radio (MBITR), AN/PRC-148	2.2	1	2.2
MBITR Spare Battery	0.75	1	0.75
AA Battery	0.01	1	0.01
Canteen w/ cover (filled)	2.86	2	5.72
Total			21.54
Level III (Inside Pack)			
Assault Pack	5.51	1	5.51
Hydration System, Camelback (3 liter)	6.91	1	6.91
Canteen w/ cover (filled)	2.86	2	5.72
MRE	1.3	9	11.7
T-Shirt, Green	0.18	1	0.18
Socks	0.16	3	0.48

Marine Corps Combat Utility, Blouse and Trouser	2.97	1	2.97
Sling Rope	1.5	1	1.5
Stubai-85 Carabiner	0.5	2	1
Total			35.97
RECON ASSAULT LOAD TOTAL (Level I-III)			77.146

Table 1. Recon Assault Load

VBSS LOAD			
Clothing Worn & Packed	Weight (Lbs)	Quantity	Total Weight (Lbs)
Level I (On the Body)			
Goggles, ESS, profile, NVG and Spectacles, ESS, Crossbow	0.31	1	0.31
Glove Shells w/ Inserts	0.30	1pr	0.30
Marine Corps Combat Utility, Blouse and Trouser	2.97	1	2.97
Uniform, Utility, Belt	0.30	1	0.30
T-Shirt, Green	0.18	1	0.18
Marine Corps Combat Boots, Combat With Laces	3.12	1	3.12
Socks	0.16	1	0.16
Watch, Wrist	0.10	1	0.10
Card, ID	0.028	1	0.028
Tags, ID	0.10	1	0.10
Light Weight Helmet, Personal Armor System, with Cover and Band	3.5	1	3.5
Signal Mirror	0.3	1	0.3
Knife	1.00	1	1.00
Pen	0.05	2	0.1
Pencil	0.063	2	0.126
Tactical Notebook	0.75	1	0.75
Service Rifle, M4 w/RCO	8.46	1	8.46
Total			18.524
Level II (LBE)			
Load Bearing Equipment (LBE)	5.00	1	5.00
Pouches, Magazine	0.25	8	2.00
M4 Magazine	0.24	8	1.92
Headlamp	0.31	1	0.31
IFAK A1 First Aid Kit	2.10	1	2.10
NVG AN/PVS-14	1.00	1	1.00
Multiband Inter/Intra Team Radio (MBITR), AN/PRC-148	2.2	1	2.2
MBITR Spare Battery	0.75	1	0.75
AA Battery	0.01	1	0.01
Canteen w/ cover (filled)	2.86	2	5.72
Total			21.01
VBSS LOAD TOTAL (Level I-II)			39.534

Table 2. VBSS Load

FIN LOAD

Clothing Worn & Packed	Weight (Lbs)	Quantity	Total Weight (Lbs)
Level I (On the Body)			
Marine Corps Combat Utility, Blouse and Trouser	2.97	1	2.97
Uniform, Utility, Belt	0.30	1	0.30
T-Shirt, Green	0.18	1	0.18
Swim Booties	2.0	1	2.0
Fins	5.8	1	5.8
Watch, Wrist	0.10	1	0.10
Card, ID	0.028	1	0.028
Tags, ID	0.10	1	0.10
UDT Vest with CO2 cartridge	3.1	1	3.1
Load Bearing Equipment (LBE)	5.00	1	5.00
Pouches, Magazine	0.25	8	2.00
Signal Mirror	0.3	1	0.3
Knife	1.00	1	1.00
Canteen w/ cover	2.86	4	11.44
Stubai-85 Carabiner	0.5	2	1.0
Wet Suit (as required for season)	Note 1	1	Note 1
Rubber Rifle	8.46	1	8.46
Total			43.778
Note 1: Weight not listed as primary material is neoprene which provides neutral buoyancy.			

Table 3. Uniform for Fin

d. Substituting Gear. Commanders may authorize gear substitutions for similar items or surrogate weight, based upon availability of gear, such as substituting a 5-pound weight for the PRC-148 with spare battery. The total weight of the equipment carried will be within +/-10% of the prescribed load total weight.

6. Events Assessed. The following paragraphs outline the expected conduct of assessments, in support of a factor of either MOS assignment or sustainment.

a. RECN-WPNS-2038, Mount a MK-19 Heavy Machinegun on a Tactical Vehicle

(1) Description. The functional movement for this assessment is similar to a 'clean & press,' wherein the Marine will 'clean & press' a mock-up MK-19 HMG, and lower the mock-up back to ground-level, in order to simulate required movements normally associated with this weapon's mounting upon a tactical vehicle.

(2) Environment. This assessment may be conducted either indoors or outdoors, on a generally level and firm surface.

(3) Standard. Perform a single lift of a mock-up MK19 from ground to overhead, wherein the elbows are momentarily locked-out.

(4) Required Equipment. One (1) Mock-up Mk19 Machine Gun. Local commanders have the discretion to use a training aid of similar dimensions, to include an actual Mk-19, in place of a mock up MK-19 should the mock up not be available.

(5) Execution

(a) The Marine will either stand erect or crouched-down with both feet flat-the-ground. Distance between the Marine's feet should be shoulder-width apart. The Marine may choose to stand erect or crouched with feet staggered in a variation of the basic-warrior stance. The mock-up will be at rest, at the ground-level, directly in front of and reasonably close to the Marine's toes. The mock-up's barrel may be grasped by the Marine with either an overhand or underhand grip, while the other hand grasps the trigger assembly with a neutral grip.

(b) The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin." On the command "Begin," the Marine will lift the mock-up from the ground, to a point directly overhead, wherein the elbows are momentarily locked-out.

(c) Marines are encouraged to 'use-their-legs,' in order to generate the mock-up's upward momentum. However, no penalty will be assessed if Marines choose not to use their legs.

(d) Once elbow lock-out has occurred, the mock-up will be lowered in a fluid, controlled motion from shoulder-height, then to the deck, and neither thrown nor dropped. While lowering the mock-up to the deck, Marines must maintain a supportive curvature of the spine, and bend their knees.

b. RECN-MED-1002, Perform Casualty Drag/Carry

(1) Description. The Casualty Drag is a 50 meter movement, simulating moving from a covered and concealed position, to a casualty's position, and dragging that casualty out of direct fire to a safe position. See figure 1 for Casualty Drag course layout.

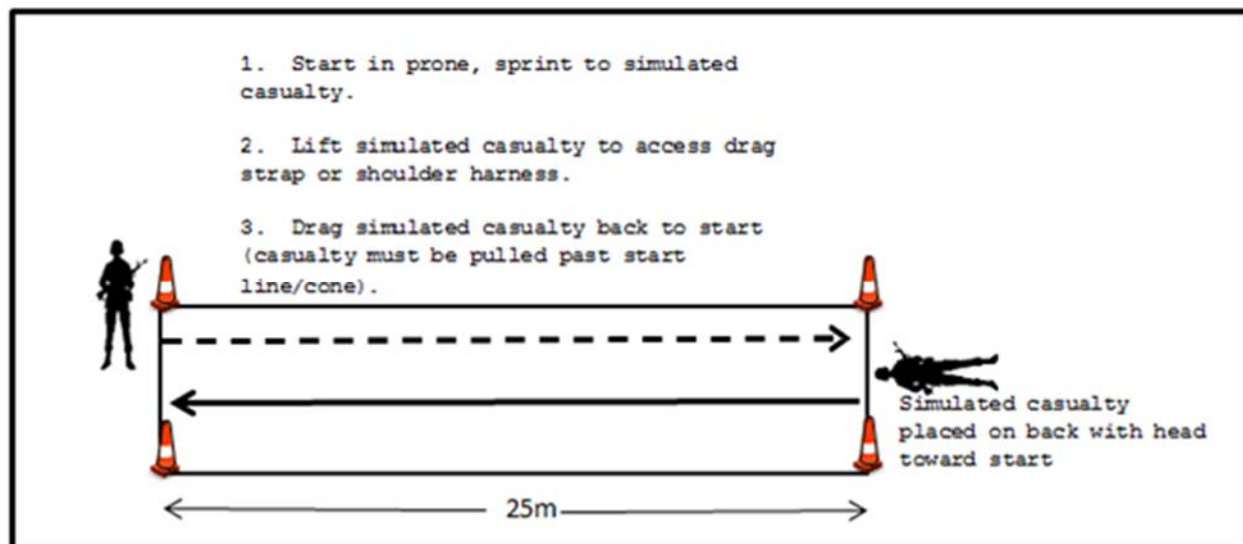


Figure 1. Casualty Drag

(2) Environment. The assessment is intended to be conducted outdoors, upon a smooth and level grass surface. Prior to the conduct of

this assessment administrators/monitors will ensure the course is free from hazards and/or debris, which may cause injury to participants.

(3) Standard. Complete the assessment in the manner described in paragraph 5, within a time limit of fifty-four (54) seconds or less.

(4) Required Equipment

(a) Training mannequin (165 lbs.), equipped with a 40 lbs. load bearing vest or plate carrier (214 lbs. total). Local commanders have the discretion to use a training aid of similar dimensions, to include an actual Marine of appropriate weight, in place of the training mannequin should the training mannequin not be available.

(b) Cones, pylons, utility flags, sand bags or other visible markers.

(c) 100 foot measuring tape.

(d) A timepiece (digital or stopwatch) that accurately measures time to the second.

(5) Execution

(a) Prior to execution, the simulated casualty will be placed 25meters from the starting line, lying on its back with the head pointed towards the starting line. The simulated casualty's head will be the closest point to the starting line, no closer than 25 meters.

(b) Marine executing event will start while lying in a prone firing position, chest on the ground, with the head pointed towards the simulated casualty. The top of the Marine's head must be the closest point to and behind the starting line, such that no part of the Marine's body is closer than 25 meters to the casualty.

(c) The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin". On the command "Begin", the Marine will rise and sprint the 25 meters to the simulated casualty.

(d) Once reaching the simulated casualty, the Marine then bends at the knees to grasp the simulated casualty by the shoulders. In one fluid motion, the Marine extends his/her legs while raising the simulated casualty's shoulders off the ground, in order to provide access to the plate carrier drag strap located below the back collar. Once access to the drag strap is achieved, the simulated casualty's shoulders will be released and the drag strap will be grasped. With a firm grip on the drag strap or shoulder straps of the plate carrier, drag the dummy back to the starting point.

(e) The drag strap me be gripped with either one or two hands.

(f) If dragging the simulated casualty using the plate carrier shoulder strap, Marine must use two hands, grasping both shoulder straps in order to prevent the plastic buckle of the shoulder strap from failing and the Marine executing the event from falling.

(g) Assessment is completed once the simulated casualty's feet have been dragged past the start line.

c. 0300-MOUT-1001, Performance Step 1, Cross a Wall

(1) Description. The Cross a Wall event simulates execution of an individual Marine crossing a wall obstacle while wearing a Recon Assault Load.

(2) Environment. The event will be conducted outdoors, as depicted in Figure 2.

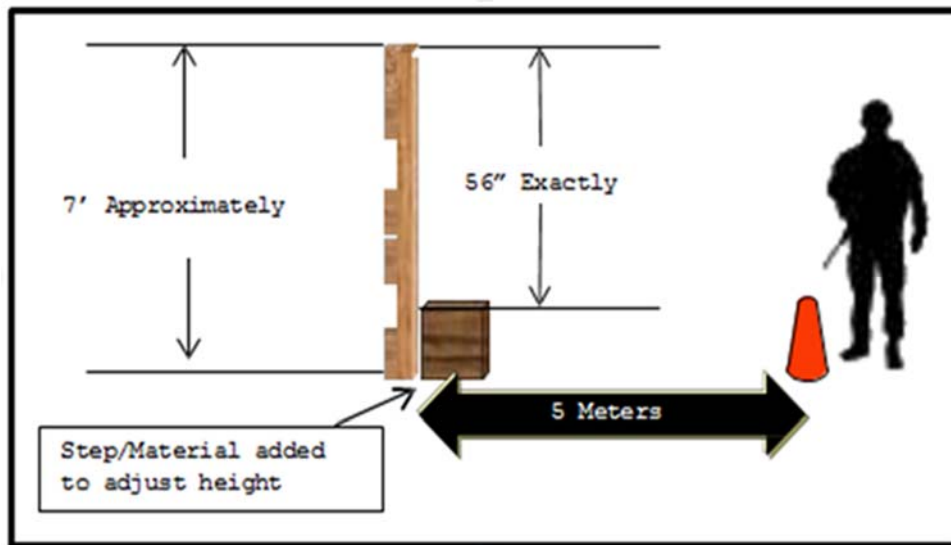


Figure 2. Cross a Wall

(3) Standard. The Marine must cross over the wall, maintaining all equipment, within a time limit of thirty (30) seconds or less.

(4) Required Equipment

(a) One (1) wall fifty-six (56) inches in height. Should the local area have a wall larger than 56" tall, Commanders will add a vertical step or material to adjust the wall to the requisite height.

(b) Cones, pylons, utility flags, sand bags or other visible markers.

(c) 100 foot measuring tape.

(d) A timepiece (digital or stopwatch) that accurately measures time to the second.

(5) Execution

(a) Marine executing event will start 5 meters away from the wall.

(b) The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin". On the command "Begin" Marine will sprint the 5 meters to the wall then raise himself up and over the wall, attempting to maintain a low profile.

(c) Assessment is completed once the Marine has crossed the wall.

d. RECN-RAID-2004, Perform individual actions in a specialized limited scale raid

(1) Description. The assessment is a 100 meter shuttle run, which simulates a Marine participating in a specialized raid performing the duties of a breacher, to lift and carry the Tactical Cutting Torch of the Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (MABK). See Figure 3 for course layout.

(2) Environment. The assessment is to be conducted outdoors, on a smooth and level grass surface. Prior to the conduct of this assessment, administrators/monitors will ensure the course is free from hazards and/or debris which might cause injury to participants.

(3) Standard. Complete the assessment in the manner described within paragraph 5, within a time limit of forty-four (44) seconds or less.

(4) Required Equipment

(a) The following items from the Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165):

1. Tactical Cutting Torch Kit (48 pounds)

2. Local commanders have the discretion to use a training aid of similar dimensions in place MABK items, but total weight of 48 pounds is required to be moved during the event.

(b) Cones, pylons, utility flags, sand bags or other visible markers.

(c) 100 foot measuring tape.

(d) A timepiece (digital or stopwatch) that accurately measures time to the second.

(e) The assessment is completed once the Marine has crossed the start/finish line.

e. RECN-SPIE-1018, Ascend a Caving Ladder

(1) Description. The assessment is a 10 meter climb of a caving ladder from the pool which simulates the requirement of a Marine performing as a member of the Assault Force within a Maritime Raid Force, tasked with executing a VBSS mission, to board the target vessel using a caving ladder.

(2) Environment. The event is to be conduct at the aquatic training facility.

(3) Standard. Complete the assessment in the manner described within paragraph 5, within a time limit of two minutes and twenty-seven seconds (0:2:27) or less.

(4) Required Equipment

(a) Caving ladder.

(b) Anchor point.

(c) 100 foot measuring tape.

(d) A timepiece (digital or stopwatch) that accurately measures time to the second.

(5) Execution

(a) Prior to execution, the monitor will ensure caving ladder is positioned safely and correctly attached to the 10 meter platform on the pool tower.

(b) Marine executing event will start standing in the pool, on the point where the shallow end drops to the deep end.

(c) The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin". On the command "Begin" Marine will swim to the ladder, mount the ladder and ascend to the top of the tower.

(d) The assessment is completed once the Marine has reached the top of the platform, exited the ladder, and assumed a kneeling position with his weapon at the ready.

f. RECN-COND-1003, performance step 11, Ruck March

(1) Description. The assessment is an individual, timed 20km ruck run while carrying the Recon Assault Load.

(2) Environment. The event must be conducted outdoors. The event course will be 20km and must be measured for accuracy and set over reasonably level ground. The course should be an "out and back" or a wide loop course. Conducting this event on a running track/athletic track or a treadmill is not authorized.

(3) Standard. Complete the 20 km run within a time limit of three (3) hours or less.

(4) Required Equipment

(a) Global Positioning System or other means of accurate distance measurement.

(b) A timepiece (digital or stopwatch) that accurately measures time to the second.

(5) Execution

(a) The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin". On the command "Begin", the Marine will conduct the 20km movement.

(b) The assessment is completed once the Marine has reached the finish line.

g. RECN-AMPH-1010, Execute a Surface Swim

(1) Description. The assessment is a 2000 yards surface swim.

(2) Environment. The swim course will be 2000 yards and must be measured for accuracy, using buoys or floating markers as needed. The course design is limited to available training areas. The event may be conducted in open water or in a pool. Should the event be conducted in a pool, Marines are not authorized to touch the walls or bottom of the pool for assistance during the execution of the event.

(3) Standard. Complete the surface swim within a time limit of one (1) hour or less.

(4) Required Equipment

(a) Global Positioning System or other means of accurate distance measurement to determine the course.

(b) Buoys, ropes or other visible markers to mark the course.

(c) A timepiece (digital or stopwatch) that accurately measures time to the second.

(5) Execution

(a) The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin". On the command "Begin", the Marine will conduct the swim.

(b) The event is completed once the Marine has reached the finish line.